

OLD OCCITAN SERIES • VOLUME 15

JAUFRE



# Jaufre

*Part One: The Pursuit of Taulat*

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation  
preserving the original word order

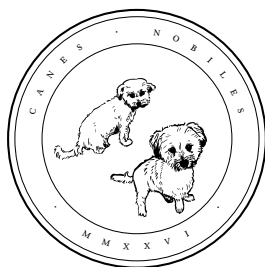


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench  
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 15 of the Canes Nobiles Old Occitan interlinear texts

The Old Occitan text follows Hermann Breuer's *Jaufre*,  
ein altprovenzalischer Abenteuerroman des XIII. Jahrhunderts (Göttingen:  
Gesellschaft für romanische Literatur, 1925), verses 1 to 6283

Set from a page scan of the 1925 printing

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench  
Artwork by Esther Steves

The text and its spelling are Breuer's, from the more complete  
of the two Paris manuscripts; the verses are numbered as he numbers them,  
every fifth in the outer margin, and the paragraphs are the ones  
he opens with a large initial. Words the poem sets in another's  
mouth stand between the guillemets this press prints for his low  
and high marks. The reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

## CONTENTS

---

|                                                                  |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| I · The Prologue, and the Court at Carduel . . . . .             | 7   |
| II · Kay, and the Beast at the Mill . . . . .                    | 16  |
| III · The King on the Crag . . . . .                             | 30  |
| IV · Jaufre, and Taulat's Challenge . . . . .                    | 44  |
| V · The Road by Night . . . . .                                  | 59  |
| VI · Estout of Verfeuil . . . . .                                | 76  |
| VII · Estout at Arthur's Court . . . . .                         | 92  |
| VIII · The White Lance . . . . .                                 | 102 |
| IX · The Dwarf at Carduel, and the Warrior at the Pass . . . . . | 118 |
| X · The Warrior Overthrown . . . . .                             | 132 |

|                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|
| XI · The Captive Knights . . . . .                | 147 |
| XII · The Squire, and the Lepers . . . . .        | 162 |
| XIII · The Enchanted House . . . . .              | 184 |
| XIV · The Head in the Window . . . . .            | 200 |
| XV · The Garden of Monbrun . . . . .              | 221 |
| XVI · Jaufre Asleep . . . . .                     | 232 |
| XVII · Brought Before Brunissen . . . . .         | 248 |
| XVIII · Brunissen's Prisoner . . . . .            | 265 |
| XIX · The Lament in the Night . . . . .           | 278 |
| XX · Brunissen's Anger . . . . .                  | 292 |
| XXI · The Ox-Driver and the Hunters . . . . .     | 305 |
| XXII · At Augier's Castle . . . . .               | 323 |
| XXIII · Augier's Counsel . . . . .                | 342 |
| XXIV · The Wounded Knight . . . . .               | 357 |
| XXV · The Hag and the Black Knight . . . . .      | 373 |
| XXVI · The Hermit . . . . .                       | 390 |
| XXVII · The Giant and Augier's Daughter . . . . . | 408 |
| XXVIII · Taulat . . . . .                         | 421 |
| XXIX · Taulat Defeated . . . . .                  | 435 |

## The Prologue, and the Court at Carduel

### I

---

*The poet offers a true tale of sense, chivalry, and adventure, and asks for a bearing: stories badly heard are wasted on teller and hearers alike. He praises Arthur's court, where no one ever sought counsel in vain, and then the good king of Aragon, young and generous, at whose court he heard the story told. At Carduel one Pentecost the king hears mass with the knights of the Round Table, and they fall to talking of love and of adventures.*

D'un conte de bona maniera,

*Of-a tale of good manner*

d'azauta rason vertadeira,

*of-pleasing matter truthful*

de sens e de chavalarias,

*of sense and of knightly-deeds*

d'ardimens e de cortesias,

*of-daring and of courtesies*

de proesas e d'aventuras,

*of prowesses and of-adventures*

5

de fortz, d'estrainas e de duras,

*of strong of-strange and of hard*

d'asaut, d'encontre e de batailla,

*of-assault of-encounter and of battle*

podez auzir la comenzailla;

*you-can to-hear the beginning*

que, se volez, e-us en dirai

*for if you-wish and-to-you thereof I-will-tell*

aitant, con ai auzit ni sai.

*as-much as I-have heard or I-know*

10

E digaz m'en so, qu'en volres,

*And tell me-thereof this which-thereof you-will-wish*

s'ie-us en dic, si m'escoteres

*if-I-to-you thereof say whether me-you-will-listen-to*

ni-m volres de bon cor entendre.

*or-me you-will-wish with good heart to-hear*

Car hom non deu comprar ni vendre

*For one not ought to-buy or to-sell*

15 ni l'un ab l'autre consellar,

*or the-one with the-other to-confer*

cant au bonas novas contar;

*when he-hears good tales to-tell*

que quant no son ben entendudas,

*for when not they-are well understood*

a cel, que las diz, sun perdudas

*to him who them tells they-are lost*

e a acels no valun gaire,

*and to those not they-avail much*

20 que las auson, a mon viaire;

*who them hear in my opinion*

que aicho son novas rials,

*for these are tales royal*

grans e richas e naturals

*great and rich and natural*

de la cort del bon rei Artus.

*of the court of-the good king Arthur*

E anc no's fes ab el negus,

*And ever not-himself matched with him anyone*

25 que fos en aquella sazón,

*who was in that season*



de bon pretz ni de mesion.

*of good worth or of outlay*

Tan fon pros e de gran valor,

*So was-he worthy and of great merit*

que ja non morra sa lausor;

*that ever not will-die his praise*

car ja senpre seran retrachas

*for ever always will-be recounted*

las grantz proechas, qu'el a fachas,

*the great prowesses that-he has done*

e-ill bon chavalier mentagut,

*and-the good knights renowned*

qu'en sa cort furon alegut,

*who-at his court were chosen*

que a la Taula Redonda vengrun,

*who to the Table Round came*

e las proechas, qu'il mantengron;

*and the prowesses that-they maintained*

que anc hom no-i venc conseil querre,

*for ever man not-there came counsel to-seek*

per tal que dreiz volges proferre,

*on such-terms that right he-wished to-proffer*

que s'en anes desconseillatz;

*that himself-thence went uncounseled*

mais tortz hanc no-i fon escoltatz.

*but wrong ever not-there was listened-to*

Tant fon sa cort leals e bona,

*So-much was his court loyal and good*

que neguns hom tort no-i rasona;

*that any man wrong not-there pleads*

30

35

40

ni anc hom per chavalaria

*and ever man for knighthood*

no·i venc, qu'en tornes a fadia,

*not-there came that-thence returned in vain*

ni per guerra ni per batailla.

*either for war or for battle*

Anc a sa cort non trobet faila

*Ever at his court not found refusal*

45 negus hom per ren, que volghes,

*any man for anything that he-wished*

ni per qual-qe ops, que·l venghes.

*or for whatever need that-to-him came*

Vevas domnas, orfans enfantz,

*Widowed ladies orphan children*

pulcellas, doncells paucs e grantz,

*maidens young-lords small and great*

cant a tort eron guerreat,

*when in wrong they-were warred-upon*

50 ni per forsa deseretat,

*or by force disinherited*

aqui trobavon mantenensa,

*there found protection*

aitori, secors e valensa;

*aid succor and support*

per que devon esser grazidas

*for which ought to-be welcomed*

novas de tan bon luec essidas

*tales from so good a-place issued*

55 e·m patz e ses gab escoutadas.

*and-in peace and without jest listened-to*

E ditz cel, que las a rimadas,

*And says he who them has rhymed*

que anc lo rei Artus non vi,

*that ever the king Arthur not he-saw*

mas contar tot plan o auzi

*but to-tell all plainly it he-beard*

en la cort del plus honrat rei,

*in the court of-the most honored king*

que anc fos de neguna lei.

*that ever was of any faith*

60

Cho fon lo bon rei d'Aragon,

*That was the good king of-Aragon*

paire de pretz e filltz de don

*father of worth and son of generosity*

e seiner de bonaventura,

*and lord of good-fortune*

umils e de leial natura,

*humble and of loyal nature*

qu'el ama Deu e tem e cre

*for-he loves God and fears and believes*

65

e manten lealtat e fe,

*and maintains loyalty and faith*

patz e justicia; per que Deus

*peace and justice for which God*

l'ama; car si ten ab los sieus,

*him-loves for so he-holds with the his-own*

qu'el es sos noveltz cavaliers

*that-he is his new knight*

e de sos enemics guerriers.

*and of his enemies warrior*

70

Anc Deus non trobet en el faila,

*Ever God not found in him fault*

aintz fon la primeira batailla

*rather was the first battle*

per el facha, e a vencutz

*by him done and he-has vanquished*

cels, per que Deus es mescresutz;

*those by whom God is disbelieved*

75 per que Deus l'a d'aitant honrat,

*for which God him-has by-so-much honored*

que sobre totz l'a essauzat

*that above all him-has exalted*

de pretz e de natural sen,

*in worth and in natural sense*

de gaillart cor e d'ardimen.

*in bold heart and in-daring*

Anc en tan jove coronat

*Ever in so young a-crowned-one*

80 non ac tan bon aib ajustat;

*not there-was so good quality joined*

qu'el dona grantz dons volontiers

*for-he gives great gifts willingly*

a joglars e a chavaliers;

*to jongleurs and to knights*

per que venon en sa cort tut

*for which come to his court all*

acels, que per pros son tengut.

*those who for worthy are held*

85 E cel, qui rimet la canchon,

*And he who rhymed the song*

auzi devant el la razon

*heard before him the account*

dir a un cavalier estrain,

*to-tell by a knight foreign*

paren d'Artus e de Galvain,

*kinsman of-Arthur and of Gawain*

d'una ventura, que avenc

*of-an adventure that befell*

al rei Artus, que gran cort tenc

*to-the king Arthur who great court held*

a Carduel una pentecosta,

*at Carduel one Pentecost*

on cad'an gran pobel s'ajosta,

*where each-year great people itself-gathers*

per ço que'l reis los en semon;

*for this that-the king them thereto summons*

pauc n'i venon, a qui non don.

*few thereof-there come to whom not he-gives*

Al jorn de quella richa festa

*On-the day of that rich feast*

lo bon rei coronet sa testa

*the good king crowned his head*

et anet auzir au mostier

*and went to-bear at-the minster*

la messe; e tuit sei cavalier

*the mass and all his knights*

de la Taula Reonda i foron,

*of the Table Round there were*

que totz le segon e honoron.

*who all him follow and honor*

90

95

100

Aiqui fon monseiner Galvans,

*There was my-lord Gawain*

Lancelot del Lac e Tristans

*Lancelot of-the Lake and Tristan*

e·l pros Ivans e·l naturals

*and-the worthy Yvain and-the natural*

Erec e Quexs, le senescals,

*Erec and Kay the seneschal*

105 Perceval e Calogranans,

*Perceval and Calogrenant*

Cliges, un cavalier presans,

*Cligés a knight prized*

e Coëdis l'apercebutz,

*and Coedis the-alert*

e fo·i lo Bels Desconegutz

*and was-there the Fair Unknown*

e Caraduis ab lo bratz cort.

*and Caradoc with the arm short*

110 Tuit aquist furon a la cort;

*All these were at the court*

et ac n'i d'autres mais gan ren,

*and there-were thereof-there of-others besides great deal*

qu'ieu no·us dic, car non m'en soven.

*that-I not-to-you say for not to-me-thereof it-recalls*

E quant an tot l'orde auzit,

*And when they-have all the-office heard*

ez il son del mostier eissit

*and they are from-the minster gone-out*

e son s'en el palais vengut

115

*and are themselves-thence into-the palace come*

ab gautz, ab deport e ab brut.

*with joy with sport and with din*

E pueis comenson lor solatz,

*And then they-begin their cheer*

e cascuns conta ço, que·l platz.

*and each tells that which-to-him pleases*

Li un parlon de drudarias

*The ones speak of love-making*

e·ls autres de cavalarias,

120

*and-the others of knightly-deeds*

e con aventuras queran

*and how adventures they-will-seeking*

aqui, on trobar las poiran.

*there where to-find them they-will-be-able*

## Kay, and the Beast at the Mill

### II

---

*Kay comes into the hall with his stick and tells the king it is time to eat. Arthur answers that he will not eat until an adventure comes, and has the court saddle up to look for one. Deep in Broceliande the king hears a woman crying at a mill, where a beast bigger than a bull eats her grain. When he seizes its horns his hands stick fast, and it carries him off. Gawain rides up with lance lowered, and the king cries that a blow would kill him.*

Ab tant Quexs per la sala venc,

*With that Kay through the hall came*

desenvoutz, et en sa man tenc

*unabashed and in his hand he-beld*

125 un baston parat de pomier.

*a stick trimmed of apple-wood*

E anc no-i ac pro cavalier,

*And ever not-there was worthy knight*

que volentiers no-ill fezes via;

*who willingly not-to-him made way*

car cascun sa lenga temia

*for each his tongue feared*

per ses vilains gaps, que gitava;

*for his churlish jests that he-cast*

130 c'a negun honor non portava,

*for-to anyone honor not he-bore*

que a tot le meillor dezia

*for to all the best he-said*

cho, que sap que pietz le seria.

*that which he-knows that worst to-him would-be*



Mais estiers es pros e cresutz

*But otherwise he-is worthy and trusted*

e cavaliers apercebutz,

*and knight alert*

savis e conoissentz de guerra,

*wise and knowing of war*

ricx' hom e seiner de gran terra,

*rich man and lord of great land*

aconseillatz e eissarnitz;

*well-counseled and discerning*

mas siei gab e siei vilan ditz

*but his jests and his churlish sayings*

li tolon de son pretz gran ren.

*from-him take of his worth great deal*

Ab aitant denan lo rei ven

*With that before the king he-comes*

e ditz: «Seiner, sazón seria

*and says Lord time it-would-be*

de manjar oimais, si·us plazia.»

*for eating now if-to-you it-pleased*

E·l reis es·se ves el giratz:

*And-the king has-himself toward him turned*

«Quexs, per enugz a dir fos natz

*Kay for vexations to say you-were born*

e per parlar vilanamentz;

*and for to-speak churlishly*

que ja sabetz vos veramentz

*for indeed know you truly*

e avetz o vist mantas ves,

*and you-have it seen many times*

135

140

145

que non manjaria per res,

*that not I-would-eat for anything*

que cort tan esforsada tenga,

*though court so mighty I-hold*

150 entro que aventura mi venga

*until that adventure to-me comes*

o qual-que estraigna novella

*or some strange tidings*

de cavalier ou de pulcella.

*of knight or of maiden*

Anatz sezer a una part!»

*Go to-sit to one side*

Ab tant denan lo rei se part

*With that from-before the king himself be-parts*

155 e es al solatz attendutz,

*and is to-the cheer turned*

que fon per la sala tengutz,

*which was through the hall held*

on ac gentz de moltas manieras,

*where there-were folk of many kinds*

cavaliers, joglars, soudadieras.

*knights jongleurs minstrel-women*

E an tan tengut lor solatz,

*And they-have so-long held their cheer*

160 que meidia fon ben pasatz,

*that midday was well passed*

e fon pres ja ben d'ora nona.

*and it-was near already well of-the-hour nones*

Ab aitant lo rei Artus sona  
*With that the king Arthur calls*  
 son nebot, mon seiner Galvan,  
*his nephew my lord Gawain*  
 e senpre el li venc denan.  
*and at-once he to-him came before*  
 «Neps», ditz lo rei, «faitz enselar,  
*Nephew says the king make to-saddle*  
 que irem aventura cercar,  
*for we-will-go adventure to-see*  
 pueis vei, qu'en esta cort non venon;  
*since I-see that-to this court not they-come*  
 que nostre cavaliers so tienon  
*for our knights it hold*  
 a mal, car lor es tant tardat,  
*as ill because to-them is so delayed*  
 que ben degron aver manjat.»  
*for well they-ought to-have eaten*  
 E Galvan respon mantenen:  
*And Gawain answers forthwith*  
 «Seiner, vostre comandemen  
*Lord your command*  
 er feitz.» Pueis ditz als escudiers,  
*will-be done Then he-says to-the squires*  
 que metun sellas als destriers  
*that they-put saddles on-the chargers*  
 e tragon lor garnimentz fors,  
*and they-bring their gear out*  
 don cascun puesca armar son cors,  
*wherewith each can to-arm his body*

165

170

175

se venon a negun besoiing.

*if they-come to any need*

E manda, que neguns no-i poing,

*And orders that anyone not-there delays*

que sia faitz de mantenent.

*that it-is done at once*

180 E li scudiers isnellament

*And the squires swiftly*

son tuit ves lor ostal vengut,

*are all toward their lodging come*

e no i a caval remansut,

*and not there is horse remaining*

c'ades non sia ensselat.

*that-at-once not is saddled*

Pueis son li roncin atrossat

*Then are the packhorses laden*

185 de perpointz e de garnisons.

*with doublets and with provisions*

E pueis lo rei ab sos baros

*And then the king with his barons*

pueion e lor espazas ceinon,

*mount and their swords gird*

e li scudiers las armas prenon,

*and the squires the arms take*

e tenon ves Brecilianda,

*and hold toward Broceliande*

190 una forest, que molt es granda.

*a forest which very is great*

E can la son preon entrat,

*And when there they-are deep entered*

e·l rei a un pauc escoutat

*and-the king has a little listened*

e castia, c'om no·i son motz.

*and bids that-one not-there sounds word*

«Eu autz», dis el, «luein una votz,

*I hear says he far-off a voice*

que cre que gran mistier l'auria

*which I-believe that great need to-it-would-have*

lo socors de Santa Maria,

*the succor of Saint Mary*

e Deu reclama mout soven.

*and God it-calls-on very often*

Ieu lai vuel anar solamen,

*I there wish to-go alone*

senes totz autres conpagnons.»

*without all other companions*

«Seiner, aintz irai ieu ab vos,»

*Lord rather will-go I with you*

ditz mos seiner Galvan, «si·us plas;

*says my lord Gawain if-to-you it-pleases*

que sol nen anaretz vos pas!»

*for alone not will-go you at-all*

«Neps», ditz lo rei, «no·n parletz plus,

*Nephew says the king not-thereof speak more*

c'ab me non anara negus,

*for-with me not will-go anyone*

e no m'en sonetz motz oimail»

*and not to-me-thereof sound word henceforth*

«Seiner,» ditz Galvan, «non ferai,

*Lord says Gawain not I-will-do-so*

195

200

205

mais tot a vostra voluntat.»

*but all at your will*

El a son escut demandat

*He has his shield asked-for*

e sa lansa, pieis esperona

*and his lance then spurs*

210 ves cella part, on la voitz sona.

*toward that part where the voice sounds*

E cant ac anat un petit,

*And when he-had gone a little*

el auzi esforsar lo crit

*he heard to-grow-loud the cry*

molt fort e d'estraigna manera.

*very loud and of-strange manner*

Ab tant venc en una ribeira

*With that he-came into a riverside*

215 e vi al entrar d'un molin

*and saw at-the entrance of-a mill*

una femna, que ronp sa crin

*a woman who tears her hair*

e bat ses mains e plain e crida,

*and beats her hands and laments and cries*

aissi com femna esmarida.

*so as woman dismayed*

E·l reis es vengut volontos,

*And-the king is come eager*

220 aissi com ome piatos,

*so as man pitying*

e demanda·l: «Femna, que as?»

*and asks-her Woman what hast-thou*

«Seiner, acuretz me, si·us plas,  
*Lord succor me if-to-you it-pleases*

c'una bestia fera e estraigna,  
*for-a beast wild and strange*

que venc per aquella montaigna,  
*which came over that mountain*

mi manja lai entre mon blat.» 225  
*on-me eats there among my grain*

El bon rei a laïntz gardat  
*The good king has in-there looked*

e vi la bestia grantz e fiera;  
*and saw the beast great and fierce*

e auiatz, de qual façon era:  
*and bear of what fashion it-was*

maier fon, que non es uns taur;  
*bigger it-was than — is a bull*

e siei pel son velut e saurs 230  
*and its hairs are shaggy and sorrel*

e·l col lonc e la testa granda,  
*and-the neck long and the head great*

e ac de corns un' aun' a randa  
*and it-had of horns an ell in full*

e los uels groses e redons  
*and the eyes big and round*

e las dens grantz e·l moure trons  
*and the teeth great and-the muzzle blunt*

e canbas longas e grantz pes, 235  
*and legs long and great feet*

maiors non es un grantz endes.  
*bigger than is a great trivet*

E·l rei es·se meravillatz,

*And-the king has-himself marveled*

cant la vit, pueis es·se seinatz,

*when it he-saw then has-himself crossed*

e ve·l vos a pei desendut,

*and behold-him you on foot dismounted*

240 e mes devant son pieitz l'escut

*and put before his breast the-shield*

e trais sa spaza mantenen.

*and drew his sword forthwith*

Mais la bestia non fes parven,

*But the beast not made show*

que·l vis, ni anc sol no·s crolet;

*that-him it-saw and ever even not-itself stirred*

aintz tenc lo cap clin e manjet,

*rather held the head bowed and ate*

245 a maiors goladas que trueia,

*in bigger mouthfuls than sow*

del blat, qu'era en la tremueia.

*of-the grain that-was in the hopper*

E·l reis, cant vi, que no·s movia,

*And-the king when he-saw that not-itself it-moved*

penset se, car assetz paria

*thought himself for quite it-appeared*

della bestia, que non fos brava,

*of-the beast that not it-was wild*

250 car per defendre no·s girava,

*for to defend not-itself it-turned*



e a·l en las ancas donat  
*and has-it on the haunches given*  
 de la spaza un colp de plat,  
*with the sword a blow of flat*  
 e no·s volc moure per aitant.  
*and not-itself it-would move for so-much*

E·l rei es li vengut denant  
*And-the king is to-it come before*

e fes senblant, que la feris,  
*and made show that it be-struck*  
 e ela parvent, que no·l vis.  
*and it (made)-show that not-him it-saw*

E·l reis a son escut pausat  
*And-the king has his shield set-down*  
 e pueis a·l bon branc estuiat  
*and then has-the good blade sheathed*

e pren la ab amdoas mans  
*and takes it with both hands*

per los corns, que son loncs e plans.  
*by the horns which are long and smooth*

E·l reis es autz e grantz e fortz  
*And-the king is tall and great and strong*

e tira e secot e estors:  
*and pulls and shakes and wrenches*

e anc sol no la·n poc crolar.  
*and ever even not it-thence could to-budge*

E·l reis cuiet son poing levar,  
*And-the king thought his fist to-raise*

que la volc sus el cap ferir;  
*for it be-wished up on-the head to-strike*

255

260

265

mas anc non poc las mans partir

*but ever not could the hands to-part*

dels corns — tant non las a tiradas —

*from-the horns so-much not them has-be pulled*

plus, que si feson claveladas.

*more than if they-were nailed*

E can la bestia senti,

*And when the beast felt*

270 que ben fon pres, leva de qui;

*that well he-was caught it-rises from here*

e·l reis estet als corns pendutz,

*and-the king remained on-the horns hung*

fel e irat e esperdutz.

*wrathful and angered and bewildered*

E la bestia eis del molin

*And the beast goes-out of-the mill*

ab el e ten son dreitz camin

*with him and holds its straight way*

275 per la forest, lai on li plas,

*through the forest there where to-it it-pleases*

tot jen e süau e le pas.

*all nobly and gently and at-a walk*

E mos seiner Galvan, le pros,

*And my lord Gawain the worthy*

era si tertz de compagnos

*was himself third of companions*

luinz dels autres en un' angarda.

*far from-the others on a height*

E ab aitan el se regarda

*And with that he himself looks-about*

e vi la bestia fera e gran,

*and saw the beast wild and great*

que aporta els corns denan

*which carries on-the horns before*

lo bon rei, son oncl', apenden.

*the good king his uncle hanging*

A pauc non a perdu son sen,

*By little — he-has lost his sense*

e pres autamentz a cridar:

*and began loudly to cry*

«Cavalier, anem ajudar

*Knights let-us-go to-help*

a mon seiner lo rei Artus!

*to my lord the king Arthur*

Per Deu, non se fenga negus!

*By God not himself let-hold-back anyone*

Jamais, qui ara no'l aonda,

*Ever who now not-him succors*

non er de la Taula Redonda!

*not will-be of the Table Round*

Totz serem per trachors tengut,

*All we-will-be for traitors held*

se'l rei es per secors perdut!»

*if-the king is for-(want-of) succor lost*

Ab tant de l'angarda deissent

*With that from the-height he-descends*

e venc ves la bestia corent,

*and came toward the beast running*

280

285

290

- 295 qu'anc non atendet conpaignon.  
*that-ever not he-awaited companion*
- Non laisara, un colp no·ill don;  
*Not he-will-refrain a blow to-it he-give*
- baissa la lança per ferir.  
*he-lowers the lance for to-strike*
- E·l rei ac paor de morir  
*And-the king had fear of to-die*
- e l'escrida: «Bels neps, merce!  
*and to-him-cries Fair nephew mercy*
- 300 Non la tocs, per amor de me!  
*Not it touch for love of me*
- Que se tu la fers, ie sui mortz  
*For if thou it strikest I am dead*
- e se non la toquas, estortz;  
*and if not it thou-touchest saved*
- qu'eu la pogra ben aver morta;  
*for-I it could well to-have killed*
- per que·m ditz mon cor e·m conorta,  
*for which-me tells my heart and-me comforts*
- 305 qu'ela·m portara chausiment;  
*that-it-to-me will-bear clemency*
- car ieu lo·l portei eissament,  
*for I it-to-it bore likewise*
- que ieu non la volc anc tocar  
*for I not it wished ever to-touch*
- ne ella me; per que me par,  
*nor it me for which to-me it-seems*
- que no·m fara mal autrament.  
*that not-to-me it-will-do harm otherwise*

E laissa li far son talent,

*And let to-it to-do its will*

que non sia per ren tocada

*that not it-is for anything touched*

de null home de ma maisnada,

*by any man of my household*

si doncs no-m volias auçir;

*unless then me thou-wished to-kill*

e vos, neps, anatz lor o dir!»

*and you nephew go to-them it to-tell*

E Galvan a son colp tengut

*And Gawain has his blow held*

e a·l en plorant respondut:

*and has-him in weeping answered*

«Seiner, e com porai soffrir,

*Lord and how will-I-be-able to-suffer*

que no·us defenda de morir?»

*that not-you I-defend from dying*

«Neps, sabetz, com mi defendretz?

*Nephew know-you how me you-will-defend*

Sol que la bestia non toques.»

*Only that the beast not you-touch*

E il gita pore sa lança,

*And he throws away his lance*

e son escu del col balança

*and his shield from-the neck flings*

e a·l gitat loing per gran ira.

*and has-it thrown far for great anger*

310

315

320

Pueis ronp sos draps e sos pels tira,

*Then tears his clothes and his hair pulls*

325 aitant com pot, ab ambas mans.

*as-much as he-can with both hands*

## The King on the Crag

### III

---

*The beast climbs a sheer crag and hangs Arthur over the edge while his knights tear their hair below. On Gawain's word they strip and heap their clothes at the foot of the rock to break the king's fall. The beast leaps down among them, lets the king drop unhurt, and turns into a knight of his own court, the enchanter who had bargained for a gold cup, the best horse, and a kiss. They ride back to Carduel and sit down to a great feast.*

Ab aitant Tristans e Ivans,

*With that Tristan and Yvain*

que de Galvan son conpaigno,

*who of Gawain are companions*

son vengut de gran espero

*are come at great spurring*

per ferir, lor lanças baissadas.

*for to-strike their lances lowered*

330 E Galvan a sas mans levadas

*And Gawain has his hands raised*

e escrida: «Non la feiras,

*and cries Not it you-will-strike*

segnor, per tan con vos l'amas,

*lords for as-much as you him-love*

que'l rei es mort, si la feretz!»

*for-the king is dead if it you-strike*

«Que faren donc?» «Anem apres,

*What shall-we-do then Let-us-go after*

tant tro que veiam, que fara;

*so-long until that we-see what it-will-do*

que se l'auci, ella morra.»

*for if him-it-kills it will-die*

E la bestia süau e gent

*And the beast gently and nobly*

s'en vau, que sol non fes parvent,

*itself-thence goes that even not it-made show*

que·ls vis, mas plus dreitz d'una ronda

*that-them it-saw but more straight than-a swallow*

pueia una roca redonda,

*it-climbs a crag round*

auta e rausta e tailant.

*high and rough and sheer*

E de segente, dol menant,

*And in pursuit grief leading*

venc Galvans e siei compagnos,

*came Gawain and his companions*

marritz e iratz e ploiros.

*downcast and angered and tearful*

Ella bestia, can fon sus,

*And-the beast when it-was up*

vai s'en, que non atendet plus

*goes itself-thence that not it-waited more*

daus tot lo maier baus, que·i sap,

*toward all the greatest cliff that-there it-knows*

e gitet deforas lo cap,

*and thrust outside the head*

335

340

345

e·l reis pendet d'aqui en jos.

*and-the king hung from here downward*

350 Adoncs Galvan fon angosos

*Then Gawain was anguished*

e siei conpaignon autresi,

*and his companions likewise*

que cascun se ronp e s'auci.

*so-that each himself tears and himself-kills*

E·lls autres, que son remassutz,

*And-the others who are remained*

an vist lo dol et entendutz.

*have seen the grief and heard*

355 E cascuns, aitant con pot, broca,

*And each as-much as he-can spurs*

e venon al pe della roca

*and they-come to-the foot of-the crag*

e prenon en sus a garrar

*and they-begin on high to look*

e viron lur signor estar

*and they-saw their lord to-be*

als corns della bestia pendut.

*on-the horns of-the beast hung*

360 Et an tant estraing dol mogut,

*And they-have so strange grief raised*

que anc son par non fon auzit,

*that ever its equal not was heard*

ni per me no·us pot esser dit.

*and by me not-to-you can to-be told*



Aqui viras tirar cabels

*There thou-wouldst-see to-tear hair*

a cavaliers e a donzels,

*to knights and to young-lords*

que tuit ronpon·s lor vestiduras

*who all tear-themselves their garments*

e maldizon las aventuras,

*and curse the adventures*

qu'en la forest son atrobadas,

*that-in the forest are found*

qu'a tant gran dol lor sun tornadas.

*that-to so great grief to-them are turned*

Ab tant lo senescals escrida:

*With that the seneschal cries*

«Ai bona gentz, con es marida!

*Ab good folk how is downcast*

Con avetz per fort destinada

*How have-you by force destined*

la mort del bon rei devinada!

*the death of-the good king foretold*

Cal aventura es venguda!

*What adventure is come*

Con avem uei valor perduda!»

*How have-we today merit lost*

Ab tant es cazutz del caval

*With that he-is fallen from-the horse*

a tera de sus contra val.

*to earth from above toward the-valley*

E·l reis estet de sus pendutz,

*And-the king remained from above hung*

365

370

375

ab las mans es·se retengutz;

*by the hands has-himself held*

que non las en osterà jes

*for not them thence he-would-take at-all*

380 adoncs, se faire o poges,

*then if to-do it he-could*

que gran pagur a de cazer.

*for great fear he-has of falling*

E la bestia a gran leser

*And the beast at great leisure*

estet se laisus totavia.

*stayed itself up-there all-the-while*

E·l reis preget Santa Maria

*And-the king prayed Saint Mary*

385 e Deu, lo sieu glorios fill,

*and God the her glorious son*

que l'estorça de quel peril.

*that him-she-rescue from that peril*

Galvans e Ivans e Tritans

*Gawain and Yvain and Tristan*

ab de cavaliers, no sai cans,

*with some knights not I-know how-many*

dizon, que totz lor draps penran,

*say that all their clothes they-will-take*

390 al pe de la roca metran

*at-the foot of the crag they-will-put*

desotz lo rei; e pueis, si cha

*beneath the king and then if he-falls*

sus els dras, ja mal no's fara.

*upon the clothes ever harm not-himself he-will-do*

Pueis o an als autres comtat,

*Then it they-have to-the others told*

e Galvans a lor o pregat:

*and Gawain has to-them it begged*

«Seignor, laissez lo dol estar:

*Lords let-us-leave the grief to-be*

aissi no's pueit ren acabar;

*thus not-itself can anything to-achieve*

mais prendam tot deliuramentz,

*but let-us-take all readily*

cadäuns nostre vestimentz

*each our garments*

e metam los al rei desotz!»

*and let-us-put them the king beneath*

Aqui mezeis comenson totz

*There even begin all*

de mantenén a despoillar,

*at once to undress*

e veiras lors draps aportar,

*and thou-wouldst-see their clothes to-bring*

mantels e capas molt corent:

*mantles and capes very hastily*

anc non lor remas vestiment,

*ever not to-them remained garment*

causas ni camisa ni braga,

*hose or shirt or breeches*

que cascuns ades non o traga.

*that each at-once not it takes-off*

E quan totz despuillatz se son,

*And when all undressed themselves they-are*

395

400

405

an faitz dels draps tal un molon

*they-have made of-the clothes such a heap*

desotz lo rei, que, s'el cazes,

*beneath the king that if-he fell*

410 non crei, que gran mal se fezes.

*not I-believe that great harm himself he-would-do*

E la bestia, cant aiço vi,

*And the beast when this it-saw*

fes senblant, que's moghes d'aqui,

*made show that-itself it-would-move from-there*

e crolet son cap un petit.

*and shook its head a little*

E cels d'aval levon un crit

*And those from-below raise a cry*

415 mout estraing e mout angoissos.

*very strange and very anguished*

E son se mes a genoillos

*And are themselves put on knees*

e pregun Dieu, que'l rei defenda

*and pray God that-the king he-defend*

e que san e sal lo lor renda.

*and that sound and safe him to-them he-return*

E la bestia jon los pes,

*And the beast joins the feet*

e sal entr'els, e pueis apres

420

*and leaps among-them and then after*

laisa cazer lo rei, que's tenc

*lets to-fall the king who-himself held*

a sos corns, e ela devenc

*to its horns and it became*

cavaliers grans e bels e jentz;

*knight great and fair and noble*

e fon vestutz mout ricamentz

*and was clothed very richly*

d'escarlata tro als talons;

425

*in-scarlet down to-the heels*

e es vengutz as genoillons

*and is come on knees*

al rei e dis li tot rizen:

*to-the king and said to-him all laughing*

«Seiner, faitz vestir vostra gen,

*Lord make to-dress your folk*

que ben podon oimais manjar,

*for well they-can now to-eat*

que vos ne els no'l cal laisser

430

*for to-you or to-them not-it it-needs to-leave-off*

per aventura, car trobada

*for adventure since found*

l'avetz, si tot vos es tarzada.»

*it-you-have though all to-you it-is delayed*

E·l reis es·se meravillatz

*And-the king has-himself marveled*

mout fort e gran ren veitz seinatz

*very much and great many times crossed-himself*

435 d'aiço, con si es avengut,

*at-this how thus it-is befallen*

e a·l cavalier conogut,

*and has-the knight known*

que dels meillors de sa cort es,

*that of-the best of his court he-is*

dels pros, dels savis, dels cortes,

*of-the worthy of-the wise of-the courtly*

dels adreitz, e dels avinens,

*of-the upright and of-the gracious*

440 que ben platz a trestotas gens,

*who well pleases to all folk*

dels ben apres e dels gaillart,

*of-the well taught and of-the bold*

e anc no fon en luec coart,

*and ever not was in place coward*

e dels amatz e dels onratz

*and of-the loved and of-the honored*

e dels cubertz e dels celatz

*and of-the discreet and of-the secret*

445 e dels umils e dels plaisentz,

*and of-the humble and of-the pleasing*

e sap totz los encantamentz

*and he-knows all the enchantments*

e las set artz, que son eschrichas,

*and the seven arts that are written*

trobadas ni fachas ni dichas.

*found or made or spoken*

E ac ab lo rei covinen,

*And he-had with the king covenant*

que, can fai ajostar sa gen,

*that when he-makes to-gather his folk*

per ço que tenga cort ni festa

*for this that he-hold court or feast*

ni deia coronar sa testa,

*or should to-crown his head*

que, s'il se pot far desenblar,

*that if-he himself could to-make to-disguise*

una copa d'aur li dieu dar

*a cup of-gold to-him he-must to-give*

e un caval, tot lo meillor

*and a horse all the best*

de sa cort; e la bellazor

*of his court and the fairest*

pulcella, que la eintz sera,

*maiden who there within shall-be*

vezen totz el la baisara.

*seeing all he her shall-kiss*

E Galvan es vengut ab tan

*And Gawain is come with that*

a son seinor lo rei denan,

*to his lord the king before*

que cuiet, que totz fos brisatz,

*who thought that all he-was broken*

car era de tan aut tonbatz.

*for he-was from so high fallen*

450

455

460

E troba·l san e deleços,

*And finds-him sound and delighted*

alegre, jauzen e joios

*glad rejoicing and joyful*

465 e vi l'encantedor ab el.

*and saw the-enchanter with him*

«Per ma fe, beltz conpaintz,» dis el,

*By my faith fair companion said he*

«azaut nos avez encantatz,

*pleasingly us you-have enchanted*

c'aissi fatz anar despoillatz.»

*for-thus you-make to-go undressed*

E·l cavalier respon ab tan

*And-the knight answers with that*

470 e ditz a mon seiner Galvan:

*and says to my lord Gawain*

«Oimais vos podetz ben vestir,

*Now you can well to-dress*

que·l reis es estortz de morir.»

*for-the king is escaped from dying*

Ab tant Galvan se part d'aqui

*With that Gawain himself parts from-there*

e totz los altres autresi

*and all the others likewise*

475 e son s'en als vestirs anatz,

*and are themselves-thence to-the clothes gone*

mas non i ac neguns triatz:

*but not there was anyone choosing*

qui pren capa, qui pren mantel,

*who takes cape who takes mantle*



e pueis tenon ves lo castel

*and then they-hold toward the castle*

a Cardueil, on la cort es grans,

*at Carduel where the court is great*

e-l reis e mon seiner Galvans

*and-the king and my lord Gawain*

van s'en premier, pueis l'autre tuit.

*go themselves-thence first then the-others all*

E cant son al castel vengut,

*And when they-are at-the castle come*

demandon aiga per lavar,

*they-ask water for to-wash*

e son s'asegut al manjar.

*and are themselves-seated at-the eating*

Grans fon la cort e rica e bona,

*Great was the court and rich and good*

e a i mouta rica persona —

*and there-is there many rich person*

de reis, de contes e de ducs.

*of kings of counts and of dukes*

E mos seiner Galvan l'astrucs

*And my lord Gawain the-fortunate*

e Ivans lo ben enseinat

*and Yvain the well bred*

amdui menavon en lor bratz

*both led on their arms*

la reïna a gran lezer,

*the queen at great leisure*

que venc dejosta-l rei sezer.

*who came beside-the king to-sit*

480

485

490

E Galvans sec de l'autra part,

*And Gawain sits on the-other side*

e Ivans ab lo cor gaillart

*and Yvain with the heart bold*

495 es lonc la raïna asis.

*is along-by the queen seated*

Pueis an assatz gabat e ris

*Then they-have much jested and laughed*

del esquern del enchantador,

*at-the jest of-the enchanter*

qu'a faitz lo jor a lor seinor.

*that-he-has played the day on their lord*

E la raïna Gillamier

*And the queen Guinevere*

500 e-ll baron e li cavalier,

*and-the barons and the knights*

qu'en la forest non son agut,

*who-in the forest not are been*

quan auzon, con es avengut,

*when they-hear how it-is befallen*

tenon se mout per escarnit,

*bold themselves very for mocked*

car tuit no l'an vist ni auzit,

*because all not it-have seen or heard*

505 e n'an mout ris e mout gabat.

*and thereof-they-have much laughed and much jested*

Ab aitant Quexs a aportat

*With that Kay has brought*

lo primier senes cauchiment

*the first-course without stint*

denan lo rei mout richement

*before the king very richly*

e pueis apres a la raïna,

*and then after to the queen*

a cui tota beutatz enclina;

*to whom all beauty bows*

e Quecx vai seser ab aitan,

*and Kay goes to-sit with that*

car de manjar a gran talan.

*for of eating he-has great desire*

Pueis venon las escalzisos,

*Then come the dishes*

cers e cabrols e servios;

*deer and roebucks and young-stags*

aïnc nuïlla res non fon a dir,

*ever any thing not was to be-lacking*

que nulls hom a manjar desir:

*that any man to eat desires*

gruas, austardas ni gapos,

*cranes bustards or capons*

cisnes ni aucas ni paos,

*swans or geese or peacocks*

galinas grassas ne perdis,

*hens fat or partridges*

pans barutellatz ni bos vis,

*loaves bolted or good wines*

510

515

520

que de tot i ac largament,  
*for of all there there-was largely*  
 e chascuns al manjar s'atent.  
*and each to-the eating himself-attends*

## Jaufre, and Taulat's Challenge

## IV

*A tall young man rides into the hall, kneels, and asks knighthood and the first gift he may name. Before the meal is done, an armed knight spears a knight dead at the queen's feet, promises the same each year, and names himself Taulat of Rogimon. The youth claims the pursuit as his gift. Kay tells him to sit and drink instead; Arthur rebukes Kay, arms him, and learns he is Jaufre, son of Dovon, whom he mourns. He rides out two leagues behind Taulat.*

Ab aitant il viron intrar,  
*With that they saw to-enter*

cavalcant un roncín lear,  
*riding a nag gray*

525 un donzell gran e bel e gent;  
*a young-lord great and fair and noble*

e venc mout ensinadament;  
*and he-came very courteously*

e anc home de mere nat  
*and ever man of mother born*

non crei visses miells faïçonat.  
*not I-believe you-saw better fashioned*

D'espallas ac una braçada  
*Of-shoulders he-had an arm-span*

530 e cara gran e ben formada,  
*and face large and well formed*

oilltz clars, amoros e rizenz

*eyes bright loving and laughing*

e cabels saurs e resplandentz

*and hair sorrel and shining*

e brasses grosses e cairatz

*and arms thick and square*

e bellas mans e detz formatz.

*and fair hands and fingers shapely*

E fon delgatz per la cintura

*And he-was slender at the waist*

e ben larcs per la forcadura,

*and well broad at the fork*

e las ganbas dreichas e grans

*and the legs straight and long*

e ls pes caus e mout ben-estans.

*and-the feet arched and very well-set*

E ac gonella ben taillada

*And he-had tunic well cut*

d'una bruneta paonada,

*of-a brunet peacock-blue*

e cauças de quel mezeis drap,

*and hose of that same cloth*

e una garlanda el cap,

*and a garland on-the head*

ben feita de novellas flors,

*well made of new flowers*

et a n'i de moltas colors.

*and there-are thereof-there of many colors*

E fon per la cara vermeilltz,

*And he-was in the face red*

535

540

545

car ferit l'i ac le solelltz.

*for struck him-there had the sun*

E can fon en la sala entratz

*And when he-was into the hall entered*

e del roncín canba-teratz,

*and from-the nag alighted*

el esgarda, cals es le reis.

*he looks which is the king*

550 Pueis es vengut aquí mezeis

*Then he-is come there straightway*

ves el, alegres e joios,

*toward him glad and joyful*

et es-se mes a genoillos.

*and has-himself put on knees*

Après comensa sa raçon:

*After he-begins his speech*

«Aquel seiner, qui fetz lo tron,

*That Lord who made the heaven*

555 e tot, cant es el siegle, dona,

*and all that is in-the world gives*

que sobre se non a persona,

*who above himself not has person*

sal lo rei e cels, c'ab lui son!»

*save the king and those who-with him are*

«Amic, bonaventura-t don,»

*Friend good-fortune-to-thee give*

ditz lo reis, «aquel eis seignor!

*says the king that same Lord*

560 Que vols, digas senes temor,

*What thou-wishest say without fear*

qu'eu t'o darai mout volontiers!»

*for-I thee-it will-give very willingly*

«Seiner, ieu su un escudiers,

*Lord I am a squire*

que son a vostra cort vengutz,

*who am to your court come*

per ço car mi fos mentagutz

*for this that to-me you-were named*

per lo meillor rei, qu'el mont sia.

*as the best king that-in-the world is*

E prec vos per Santa Maria,

*And I-pray you by Saint Mary*

que·m façatz cavallier, si·us platz.»

*that-me you-make knight if-to-you it-pleases*

«Amic,» ditz lo rei, «sus estatz

*Friend says the king up stand*

e lavatz e anatz sezer,

*and wash and go to-sit*

que faitz er a vostre plazer!»

*for done it-will-be at your pleasure*

«Seiner, si vos platz, non ferai,

*Lord if to-you it-pleases not I-will-do-so*

tro que·l premier don, que·us queraï,

*until that-the first gift that-of-you I-will-ask*

auzen totz me sia autreiatz.»

*bearing all to-me is granted*

«Amic, e el te sia datz!»

*Friend and it to-thee let-be given*

565

570

- 575 Ab aitant e el leva sus  
*With that and he rises up*  
 e vai manjar, que no-i ac plus.  
*and goes to-eat for not-there was more*  
 En apres viron un vasal  
*Then after they-saw a vassal*  
 tot armat sus en son caval  
*all armed up on his horse*  
 coren per la sala venir.  
*running through the hall to-come*
- 580 E vai un chavalier ferir  
*And goes a knight to-strike*  
 de sa lansa per la petrina,  
*with his lance through the breast*  
 si que als pes de la raïna  
*so that at-the feet of the queen*  
 l'abat mort, e pueis torna s'en  
*him-strikes-down dead and then turns himself-thence*  
 et escrida mout autamen:  
*and cries very loudly*
- 585 «Malvais reis, per tu az aunir  
*Wicked king for thee to shame*  
 o fatz, e si-m vols far seguir  
*it I-do and if-me thou-wishest to-make to-follow*  
 a negun cavalier prezan,  
*by any knight prized*  
 Taulat de Rugimon deman;  
*Taulat of Rogimon ask-for*



qu'eu sui quel, c'aital esvasida

*for-I am he who-such assault*

te farai a tota ma vida

*to-thee will-make in all my life*

cad' an al jorn d'aquesta festa.»

*each year on-the day of-this feast*

E·l rei acclinad'a sa testa,

*And-the king has-bowed his head*

que fon consiros e marritz.

*for he-was anxious and downcast*

E·l donzel es en pes saillitz,

*And-the young-lord is on feet leapt*

aissi com hom apercebutz,

*so as man alert*

et es denan lo rei vengutz

*and is before the king come*

e ditz: «Seiner, mos covenentz

*and says Lord my covenant*

vos quier que·m detz e garnimentz

*of-you I-ask that-me you-give and gear*

tals com sabetz, que m'a mestier,

*such as you-know that to-me-is need*

e seguirai cel cavalier,

*and I-will-follow that knight*

que tant de mal e tant d'enuai

*who so-much of harm and so-much of-vexation*

vos a faitz en vostra cort uei.»

*to-you has done in your court today*

590

595

600

E Quex ab tant a respondut:

*And Kay with that has answered*

«Amicx, mais aurez de vertut,

*Friend more you-will-have of strength*

605 quant vos seretz enabriatz;

*when you will-be drunk*

anatz sezer, si a vos platz;

*go to-sit if to you it-pleases*

quant auretz un pauc begut mais,

*when you-will-have a little drunk more*

mout melltz en portaretz lo fais.

*much better thereof you-will-carry the burden*

Tornatz sezer, que·us en darai;

*Go-back to-sit for-to-you thereof I-will-give*

610 c'ab aitals armas, qu'eu o sai,

*for-with such arms for-I it know*

sabretz mielltz cavallier abatre,

*you-will-know better knight to-strike-down*

c'ab espaza trencant conbatre.»

*than-with sword cutting to-fight*

E·l donzel non l'a mot sonat,

*And-the young-lord not to-him-has word spoken*

quar per lo rei o a laissat;

*for for the king it has left*

615 que senpre·l fora car vendutz,

*for at-once-to-him would-have-been dear sold*

se per el non fos remasutz.

*if for him not it-had remained*

E·l reis respondet tot iratz:

*And-the king answered all angered*

«Quex, ja non estaretz en patz

*Kay ever not will-you-stay in peace*

ni·us laissares de mal a dir,

*or-yourself you-will-refrain from ill to say*

entro que·us en faça giquir.

*until that-you thereof I-make to-leave-off*

Con si podetz dir vilania

*How thus can-you to-say churlishness*

a nuill home, qui estraing sia

*to any man who foreign is*

vengutz en ma cort ren querer?

*come to my court anything to-seek*

No·us podon el ventre caber

*Not-to-you can in-the belly to-fit*

li enuigz, don es totz farsitz,

*the vexations with-which you-are all stuffed*

ni·ls malvais gabs ni·ls vilas ditz.»

*or-the wicked jests or-the churlish sayings*

«Seiner,» dis lo donçel, «per Dieu,

*Lord said the young-lord by God*

laissetz li dir, que non m'es greu

*let him to-speak for not to-me-is grievous*

ren, que·l ricx hom faça ne diga,

*anything that-the rich man does or says*

que sai, que sa lenga mendiga.

*for I-know that his tongue (is)-spiteful*

M'en venjarai mout ricamen;

*Myself-thereof I-will-avenge very richly*

ess'el parla vilanamen,

*and-if-he speaks churlishly*

620

625

630

ja a me non pot ren danpnar.

*ever to me not can anything to-harm*

Mas faitz me garnimentz donar

*But make to-me gear to-give*

635 aitals, com a vos plazera,

*such as to you will-please*

e seguirai cel, que s'en va;

*and I-will-follow him who himself-thence goes*

que ja, tro que l'aia trobat,

*for ever until that him-I-have found*

non manjarai mais a mon grat.»

*not I-will-eat more at my liking*

E'l reis respon molt bellament:

*And-the king answers very fairly*

640 «Amicx, molt volenterament

*Friend very willingly*

vos darai armas e destrier

*to-you I-will-give arms and charger*

e·us farai ades cavallier,

*and-you I-will-make at-once knight*

car molt o sabetz gen querer.

*for much it you-know nobly to-ask*

Mais vos non es d'aquel poder,

*But you not are of-that power*

645 que vos puscatz ab el combatre;

*that you can with him to-fight*

qu'en tota ma cort non a quatre,

*for-in all my court not there-are four*

que's pogeson ves el defendre

*who-themselves could against him to-defend*

ni'l aussasson en canp atendre!

*or-him would-dare in field to-await*

E laissatz n'i d'autres anar;

*And let thereof-there of-others to-go*

car molt me donria pesar,

*for much to-me it-would-give sorrow*

s'aissi·us perdia subtement;

*if-thus-you I-lost suddenly*

tant vos vei gran e bel e gent!»

*so-much you I-see great and fair and noble*

«Seiner, adoncx non es grantz tortz,

*Lord then not is great wrong*

pueis dizes, que grantz sui e fortz,

*since you-say that great I-am and strong*

car mi vedas, que no·m conbata?

*that me you-forbid that myself I-fight*

Tornar mi voletz en barata

*To-turn to-me you-wish into trickery*

zo, qu' auçent totz mi covenges?

*that which bearing all to-me you-promised*

Mas ab mon vol non o fares;

*But with my will not it you-will-do*

c'a negun rei non esta gent,

*for-to any king not it-stands nobly*

se ço, que conven, non atent.»

*if that which he-promises not he-keeps*

650

655

660

E·l reis respon: «Amicx, e vos

*And-the king answers Friend and you*

l'auretz, pueis tant n'es volentos,

*it-you-will-have since so thereof-you-are eager*

e pueis tan vos azauta e·us platz.

*and since so to-you it-is-pleasing and-to-you it-pleases*

Mas enantz seretz adobatz,

*But first you-will-be dubbed*

665 e seretz novel cavallier.»

*and you-will-be new knight*

Pueis apela dos escudier,

*Then he-calls two squires*

que·l aporton sa garniçon:

*that-to-him they-bring his equipment*

lança et escut bel e bon,

*lance and shield fair and good*

elme e espaza trencan,

*helmet and sword cutting*

670 esperons e caval prezan.

*spurs and horse prized*

E aquill an o aportat,

*And these have it brought*

aissi col reis a comandat.

*so as-the king has commanded*

E pueis fan lo donçel vestir

*And then they-make the young-lord to-dress*

e apres del auberc garnir.

*and after with-the hauberk to-arm*

675 E·l reis causa·ll l'esperon destre,

*And-the king puts-on-him the-spur right*

e ceing lo bran al latz senestre,  
*and girds the blade at-the side left*

e a l'en la boca baizat,  
*and has him-on the mouth kissed*

e pueis a'll son non demandat.  
*and then has-of-him his name asked*

«Seiner, Jaufre, lo fill Dovon,  
*Lord Jaufre the son (of)-Dovon*

ai non en la terra, don son.»  
*I-have name in the land whence I-am*

E can lo reis ausi parlar  
*And when the king heard to-speak*

de Dovon, pres a sospirar,  
*of Dovon he-began to sigh*

e a respondut sospiran:  
*and has answered sighing*

«Cal cavallier e cal preizan  
*What knight and what prized*

baron,» dis el, «ac en Dovon!  
*baron said he there-was in Dovon*

De ma taula e de ma cort fon,  
*Of my table and of my court he-was*

pros cavalliers et enseinatx,  
*worthy knight and well-bred*

e anc non fon apoderatz  
*and ever not was-be overpowered*

en batailla per cavallier;  
*in battle by knight*

680

685

- 690 ni non avia tan sobrier  
*and not there-was so mighty*  
 ni tan fort en tota ma terra,  
*or so strong in all my land*  
 que tant fos mentagutz per guerra.  
*who so-much was renowned for war*  
 Deus li faça vera merce,  
*God to-him may-do true mercy*  
 si·ll platz, car il mori per me,  
*if-to-him it-pleases for he died for me*  
 695 c'uns arciers pel pietz lo feri  
*for-an archer through-the breast him struck*  
 d'un cairel, que·l cor li parti,  
*with-a bolt that-the heart of-him split*  
 ad un castel, que conbatia,  
*at a castle that he-attacked*  
 d'un mieu guirer en Normandia.»  
*of-a my enemy in Normandy*  
 E con il van aissi parlan,  
*And as they go thus speaking*  
 700 uns escudier aduis denan  
*a squire brought before*  
 a Jaufre un caval bauçan,  
*to Jaufre a horse dappled*  
 e el pres l'arçon ab la man  
*and he took the-saddlebow with the hand*  
 et es sus el caval saillitz  
*and is up on-the horse leapt*  
 de plana terra totz garnitz,  
*from level ground all armed*



que anc a l'estrep non toquet.

705

*so-that ever to the-stirrup not he-touched*

E pueis son escut demandet

*And then his shield he-asked-for*

e sa lança, e hom li dona,

*and his lance and one to-him gives*

e el la pren, pueis esperona.

*and he it takes then spurs*

E a·l rei a Deu comandat

*And has-the king to God commended*

e dels altres pres comiāt.

710

*and of-the others took leave*

Pueis eis de la sala corren,

*Then he-goes-out of the hall running*

e·l caval, que fun bel e gen,

*and-the horse which was fair and noble*

vai s'en a guisa d'un cairel.

*goes itself-thence in manner of-a bolt*

E can fon foras del castel,

*And when he-was outside of-the castle*

cuiet lo caballier trobar,

715

*he-thought the knight to-find*

e comensa aut a cridar

*and begins loudly to cry*

a dos homes, que son de pres:

*to two men who are from near*

«Baron, digatz mi, se sabetz,

*Barons tell me if you-know*

on es lo cavalliers tengutz

*where is the knight gone*

720 ne que pot esser devengutz?»

*or what can to-be become*

E l'uns d'aquels respondet li:

*And the-one of-those answered to-him*

«Diçes o d'aquel, que n'eissi

*Say-you it of-that-one who thence-went-out*

senpre era, garnitz ricamen?»

*just now armed richly*

«O ieu,» ditz el. «Per Deu, vai s'en.

*Yes I says he By God he-goes himself-thence*

725 Trop avetz laentz sejournat,

*Too-long you-have in-there tarried*

que ben pot aver cavalcat

*for well he-can to-have ridden*

doas legas a tot lo meintz.»

*two leagues at all the least*

## The Road by Night

V

*Jaufre follows fresh tracks into the dark and hears fighting that stops before he reaches it. Three times he finds a knight dead or dying; the last says Estout of Verfeuil, who seeks only battle, attacked his castle by night and cut him down. He promises to send help and rides on. At the gate he tells two crossbowmen where their lord lies, then climbs the hill above a dark valley and makes for a great fire ringed with people, hoping for news of Estout and Taulat.*

Adoncx Jaufre fon molt dolentz

*Then Jaufre was very grieved*

e ditz: «Per Crist, ja no·ill valra,

*and says By Christ ever not-to-him it-will-avail*

ni ja tan loing non fugira

*and ever so far not he-will-flee*

ni no·s rascondra tan preon;

*and not-himself he-will-bide so deep*

aintz cercaria tot lo mon,

*rather I-would-search all the world*

tant quan es de mar e de terra,

*as-much as there-is of sea and of land*

qu'ieu no·l trob, neïs desotz terra.»

*that-I him find even beneath earth*

E part se d'aqui ab aitant;

*And parts himself from-there with that*

et es vengutz esperonant

*and is come spurring*

ves un camin gran e ferat,

*toward a road great and paved*

730

735

on a esclau fresc atrobat.

*where he-has track fresh found*

«Aici», dis el, «a mon veiaire

*Here said he in my opinion*

740 passet cavallier non a gaire.»

*passed knight not has long*

E ditz, que per aqui tenra,

*And says that by there he-will-bold*

aitan con l'esclau trobera,

*as-long as the-track he-will-find*

e met s'el camin d'ambladura;

*and puts himself-on-the road at-an-amble*

e anet tant, con jorn li dura,

*and went as-long as day for-him lasts*

745 que villa ni castel no vi.

*that town or castle not he-saw*

Ni anc, sitot ben s'escurzi,

*And ever although well it-grew-dark*

no laisset per aiço d'anar,

*not he-left-off for this from-going*

car ades se cuia tarjar.

*for ever himself he-thinks to-delay*

E cant ac anat un petit,

*And when he-had gone a little*

750 denant auzi levar un crit

*abead he-heard to-rise a cry*

e gran bruida de cavalliers,

*and great din of knights*

que ferres ou fustz o aciers

*for irons or wood or steels*

resonon e menon bruidor.

*resound and make noise*

E Jaufre ves cella part cor,

*And Jaufre toward that part runs*

tan con pot, de gran esporon

*as-much as he-can at great spur*

e escrida: «Qui es, baron,

*and cries Who are-you barons*

que d'aital ora-us conbates?

*that at-such hour-yourselves you-fight*

Pueis no-us puec vezer, respondes!»

*Since not-you I-can to-see answer*

E anc non auzi mot sonar.

*And ever not he-heard word to-sound*

E el pren enant az anar

*And he begins forward to go*

aissi con hom volentaros,

*so as man eager*

que non es de ren temeros.

*who not is of anything fearful*

Ab tant la batailla failli,

*With that the battle ceased*

e Jaufre, can re non auzi,

*and Jaufre when anything not he-heard*

escouta et es s'estancatz

*listens and has himself-balted*

e es-se mout meraveillatz,

*and has-himself much marveled*

755

760

765

on son ni vas cal part tinion

*where they-are or toward what side they-held*

cels, que tant fort se conbation;

*those who so hard themselves fought*

que negun non au ni non ve.

*for anyone not he-bears and not he-sees*

770 Ab aitant garda denan se,

*With that he-looks before himself*

e ausi planjer e renflar

*and heard to-moan and to-gasp*

un cavallier e sospirar;

*a knight and to-sigh*

e fon nafratz mout malament.

*and he-was wounded very badly*

E Jaufre venc ves lui corrent,

*And Jaufre came toward him running*

775 e troba·l jasen estendut

*and finds-him lying stretched-out*

el sol, e ac tant sanc perdut,

*on-the ground and he-had so-much blood lost*

que la paraula l'es fallida.

*that the speech to-him-is failed*

Et el, aitan can pot, escrida:

*And he as-much as he-can cries*

«Cavallier», ditz el, «respont me

*Knight says he answer me*

e digas, cal causa ni que

*and tell what thing or what*

t'a nafratz!» E non sona motz

*thee-has wounded And not he-sounds word*

ni's mou, mais que fa dos sanglotz.

*or-himself moves but that he-makes two sobs*

E aqui mezeis el s'esten,

*And there even he himself-stretches*

e l'arma part d'el e vai s'en.

*and the-soul parts from-him and goes itself-thence*

E Jaufre, cant vi, que mort es:

*And Jaufre when he-saw that dead he-is*

«Cavallier», ditz el, «fort greu m'es,

*Knight says he very grievous to-me-is*

quar non puesc vezer, qui t'a mort;

*for not I-can to-see who thee-has killed*

non sai, si s'aia ou dretz o tort.

*not I-know if he-has either right or wrong*

Vos es mortz, mas per atrasagz,

*You are dead but for certain*

si puesc, sabrai, qui o a faigz!»

*if I-can I-will-know who it has done*

E part se d'aqui, tant can pot,

*And parts himself from-there as-much as he-can*

un pauc coren e pueis de trot

*a little running and then at trot*

e a las vegadas anblan.

*and at the times ambling*

780

785

790

E ades el vai escoltan,

*And ever he goes listening*

795 si ja porria ren auzir,

*if ever he-could anything to-hear*

vezer ni trobar ni sentir.

*to-see or to-find or to-perceive*

E ren non au de ço, que quer,

*And anything not he-hears of that which he-seeks*

ni ve, de que l'es mal e fer.

*or sees of what to-him-is ill and harsh*

E per tant non laissa d'anar

*And for so-much not he-leaves-off from-going*

800 chocosament ni d'ascoltar.

*hastily or from-listening*

E a cavalcat en aissi

*And he-has ridden in thus*

gran peza, que ren non auzi.

*great while that anything not he-beard*

E es estancatz un petit,

*And he-has halted a little*

e ab aitant el a auzit

*and with that he has heard*

805 loing de si lever un tabust,

*far from himself to-rise a clamor*

que ferres e aciers e fust

*for irons and steels and wood*

menon tal brut e tal tormen

*make such din and such tumult*

con folzers, que de cel desen,

*as lightning that from sky descends*



o con si cazeges tenpesta.

*or as if fell tempest*

Ab aitant il gira la testa

*With that he turns the head*

del bon destrier ves cella part

*of-the good charger toward that part*

non jes a guisa de coart

*not at-all in manner of coward*

ni de cavalier esperdut;

*or of knight bewildered*

aintz mes denantz lo pietz l'escut

*rather put before the breast the-shield*

e la lança sus en l'arçon.

*and the lance up on the-saddlebow*

E pueis va s'en de tal randon,

*And then goes himself-thence at such speed*

c'asatz par, que n'aia desir;

*that-quite it-seems that thereof-he-has desire*

que ja non cuia a temps venir

*for ever not he-thinks in time to-come*

ni cuia vezer la saison,

*nor thinks to-see the time*

c'om li diga, per cal raçon

*that-one to-him may-tell for what reason*

a hom acel cavalier mort

*has one that knight killed*

ni qui son aquels, qui tant fort

*or who are those who so hard*

se conbaton enmieg la via.

*themselves fight in-the-middle-of the way*

810

815

820

E aissi con el los seguia

*And so as he them followed*

825 tot coren e de gran poder,

*all running and with great might*

et el vi denan se jazer

*and he saw before himself to-lie*

un cavalier mort, tot garnit,

*a knight dead all armed*

que ac l'elme e'l cap partit

*who had the-helmet and-the head split*

ab espaza tro en las dentz,

*with sword down to the teeth*

830 e son ausberc es totz sanglentz.

*and his hauberk is all bloody*

E Jaufre gira l'arestol,

*And Jaufre turns the-butt*

cant vi lo cavalier el sol,

*when he-saw the knight on-the ground*

e toca l'en; mais el no's meu,

*and touches him-therewith but he not-himself moves*

e a Jaufre fon mal e greu:

*and to Jaufre it-was ill and grievous*

835 «A Dieus», ditz el, «trobarai ja

*Ab God says he will-I-find ever*

aquesta causa, c'aiço fa?»

*this thing that-this does*

Pueis broca, tant can pot, enan

*Then spurs as-much as he-can forward*

iratz e ples de mal-talan.

*angered and full of ill-will*

E cant ac un grant briu anat,

*And when he-had a great stretch gone*

troba un cavalier nafrat

*he-finds a knight wounded*

d'una lança per meig lo cors

*by-a lance through middle the body*

d'outra en outra, si que defors

*from-beyond to beyond so that outside*

li son tuit li budel enssit,

*of-him are all the bowels come-out*

e plain's a guisa de marrit

*and laments-himself in manner of downcast-one*

molt fort. E Jaufre s'estanquet

*very loud And Jaufre himself-balted*

et en apres li demandet:

*and in after of-him asked*

«Cavalier», ditz el, «digatz me,

*Knight says he tell me*

que a mortz los autres, ni te

*who has killed the others and thee*

aissi nafratz tant duramentz,

*thus wounded so grievously*

car mout me meraveill fortmentz,

*for much myself I-marvel greatly*

cols ai trobatz denan mi mortz.

*those I-have found before me dead*

Non sai, si s'es vostre li tortz,

*Not I-know if it-is yours the wrong*

840

845

850

e vuell ne saber veritat.»

*and I-wish thereof to-know truth*

E·l cavalier a sospirat

*And-the knight has sighed*

855 e respon: «Seiner, pois saber

*and answers Lord since to-know*

o volez, ie·us en dirai ver:

*it you-wish I-to-you thereof will-tell truth*

Estoutz, lo seiner de Vertfuell,

*Estout the lord of Verfeuil*

nos a mortz per son gran erguell.»

*us has killed for his great pride*

«E quins hom es? Es cavaliers?»

*And what-kind-of man is-he Is-he knight*

860 «O el, mals e fers e sobriers,

*Yes he evil and fierce and overbearing*

que ren non vai altre querent

*who anything not goes other seeking*

mais batailla ab tota gent.»

*but battle with all folk*

«Ara·m digatz, per cal razon

*Now-me tell for what reason*

o a faitz, si Dieus ben vos don,

*it has-be done so God good to-you give*

865 si es vostres lo tortz o sieus!»

*if is yours the wrong or his*

«Seiner», ditz el, «si m'aiut Dieus,

*Lord says he so me-help God*

ie·us en dirai lo ver de tot,

*I-to-you thereof will-tell the truth of all*

que ja non mentirai de mot.

*for ever not I-will-lie of word*

A noigz, can nos degram colgar,

*At night when we ought to-lie-down*

et Estoutz nos venc asautar

*and Estout us came to-assail*

ad un mieu castel aci pres;

*at a my castle here near*

que si de jorn nos asautes,

*for if by day us be-assailed*

ja negun non foran eissit,

*ever any not would-have gone-out*

tant lo saben fer et ardit,

*so-much him we-know fierce and bold*

mal e orgoillos e sobrier;

*evil and proud and overbearing*

que non pot trobar cavallier

*that not he-can to-find knight*

ab armas, qu'en neguna guia

*with arms who-in any way*

puesca fugir, qe non l'oucia.

*can to-flee but — him-be-kills*

Mas nos cuidem, que altre fos,

*But we thought that another it-was*

e issim del castel coichos.

*and we-went-out of-the castle hasty*

E el laisset nos aseguir

*And he let us to-follow*

loing del castel per nos traïr.

*far from-the castle for us to-betray*

870

875

880

E pueis va ferir lo primier,

*And then goes to-strike the first*

si que l'abat mort del destrier.

*so that him-he-strikes-down dead from-the charger*

885 E nos dui, can lo conoguem,

*And we two when him we-knew*

aqui eis a fugir prezem.

*there even to flee we-began*

E el sec nos molt menasan;

*And he follows us much threatening*

mas anc non pogem fugir tan,

*but ever not could-we to-flee so-far*

que l'autre non acoseges,

*but the-other — he-overtook*

890 e aucis lo. E pueis apres

*and he-killed him And then after*

el venc ves me totz abrivatz,

*he came toward me all charging*

e fui malamentz menaçatz.

*and I-was badly threatened*

E quant vi, que no·m puec gandar,

*And when I-saw that not-myself I-could to-escape*

gerei me e vauc lo ferir

*I-turned myself and go him to-strike*

895 de ma lança sus en l'escut.

*with my lance up on the-shield*

Et el fer me de tal vertut,

*And he strikes me with such force*

que l'escu e·l cors mi trenquet

*that the-shield and-the body of-me he-split*

e del caval mi deroquet.

*and from-the horse me he-threw*

E pueis ab la spaza det me

*And then with the sword he-gave me*

tals IIII colps, que, per ma fe,

*such four blows that by my faith*

lo bratz e·l muscle m'a trencat.

*the arm and-the shoulder of-me-he-has cut*

E ve·us, seiner, con es anat!»

*And behold-you lord how it-is gone*

E Jaufre pres l'a demandar:

*And Jaufre began him-to ask*

«Sabetz, on lo porai trobar

*Know-you where him I-will-be-able to-find*

ni ves on lo porai seguir?»

*or toward where him I-will-be-able to-follow*

«Seiner, per Crist, no·us o sai dir,

*Lord by Christ not-to-you it I-know-how to-tell*

mais ben pot esser, que·l trobes,

*but well can to-be that-him you-find*

enantz que vos non o volres.

*sooner than you — it will-wish*

E toletz vos de son querrer,

*And take yourself from his seeking*

que no·i podetz ren conquerer,

*for not-there you-can anything to-gain*

bel seiner, e tornatz vos ne!»

*fair lord and turn yourself thence*

900

905

910

«Tornar? Non ferai, per ma fe;

*To-turn Not I-will-do-so by my faith*

aintz lo seguirai senes faila,

*rather him I-will-follow without fail*

que ja no·i ira sens batailla,

*for ever not-there it-will-go without battle*

915 si·l trob, d'aïço sia segurs.

*if-him I-find of-this be sure*

Tot verai, qual cuers es plus durs,

*All I-will-see which heart is more hard*

lo mieus o·l sieus, o cal ferra

*the mine or-the his or which will-strike*

mielltz d'espaza, cant luec sera.»

*better with-sword when place it-will-be*

Ab aitant il pres comiat

*With that he took leave*

920 e lascia·l cavalier nafrat;

*and leaves-the knight wounded*

mas el li prega per merce:

*but he him begs for mercy*

«Seiner, faitz un petit per me,

*Lord do a little for me*

si·us platz, tot por amor de Dieu.

*if-to-you it-pleases all for love of God*

Vos trobaretz un castel mieu

*You will-find a castle mine*

925 aici pres e faitz lor saber

*here near and make them to-know*

laïns, c'aici·m vengan querer,

*in-there that-here-me they-come to-seek*



que nafratz son molt malament.»

*for wounded I-am very badly*

E Jaufre respont mantenent:

*And Jaufre answers forthwith*

«Volontiers», ditz el, «o ferai,

*Willingly says he it I-will-do*

e ja d'aïço no·us fallirai.»

*and ever in-this not-to-you I-will-fail*

Pueis part se d'el e ten sa via,

*Then parts himself from-him and holds his way*

lai on li es senblant, que sia

*there where to-him it-is seeming that is*

lo castel de quel cavallier,

*the castle of that knight*

a cui auria gran mestier

*to whom there-would-be great need*

socors, que tant pres es de mort,

*succor for so near is-he of death*

que en sa vida non a conort.

*that in his life not he-has comfort*

Ab tant es al castel vengutz

*With that he-is to-the castle come*

e a dos serventz percebutz,

*and has two sergeants perceived*

que son issit fora la porta,

*who are gone-out outside the gate*

e cascuns arbalesta porta.

*and each crossbow carries*

E dis lor: «Baron, Deus vos sall!»

*And he-said to-them Barons God you save*

930

935

940

«Seiner, e vos gart de tot mal»,

*Lord and you guard from all ill*

respondon los serventz amdos.

*answer the sergeants both*

«Ara·m digatz», ditz el, «baros,

*Now-me tell says he barons*

945 don es lo seiner del castel? —

*whence is the lord of-the castle*

Dirai vos o, e non m'es bel;

*I-will-tell you it and not to-me-is fair*

aintz vos dic, que m'anuaia fort,

*rather to-you I-say that me-it-irks much*

car aitals novas vos aport:

*because such news to-you I-bring*

vostre seiner ai atrobat

*your lord I-have found*

950 pres d'aici malament nafrat

*near from-here badly wounded*

e amdos ses conpaignos mortz.

*and both his companions dead*

C'uns cavalliers sobriers e fortz —

*For-a knight overbearing and strong*

Estout de Vertfuel l'apellet —

*Estout of Verfeuil him-called*

o a faitz, c'ab els s'encontret;

*it has done who-with them himself-met*

955 anatz per el, c'aisi·us o manda!»

*go for him for-thus-to-you it he-commands*

En apres a Dieu los comanda.

*In after to God them he-commends*

Pueis part se d'els coichosamen

*Then parts himself from-them hastily*

e vai s'en — et aco corren —

*and goes himself-thence and that running*

de trot e de gran anbladura,

*at trot and at great amble*

tro fon en una val escura.

*until he-was in a valley dark*

960

E·l pueig es grantz desus e autz.

*And-the hill is great above and high*

El pueia sus s'en de grantz sautz;

*He climbs up himself-thence by great leaps*

e can fon sus, pres a garar

*and when he-was up he-began to look*

denan se, e vi un fuec clar,

*before himself and saw a fire bright*

gran e espes e resplandent,

*great and thick and shining*

965

et es tot plens atorn de gent.

*and it-is all full around of folk*

E dis, que al fuec s'en ira

*And he-said that to-the fire himself-thence he-will-go*

e ben leu aqui trobara,

*and well easily there he-will-find*

qui·l dira novas ab son grat

*who-to-him will-tell news with his liking*

d'Estout lo mal e de Taulat,

*of-Estout the evil and of Taulat*

970

car de cascun es desiros.

*for of each he-is desirous*

E qual-que trobe d'ambedos,

*And whichever he-find of-both*

saber pot, s'en el non reman,

*to-know he-can if-in him not it-remains*

c'ab el se conbatra deman.

*that-with him himself he-will-fight tomorrow*

## Estout of Verfeuil

### VI

---

*At the fire a dwarf turns a boar for men who are Estout's prisoners: he has beaten them all and they must follow him on foot. They warn Jaufre to turn back, and he answers that he did not come to flee. Estout rides up and demands his horse and arms; they fight until Jaufre's blade breaks on Estout's helm, which nothing can pierce. Jaufre crushes him in his arms and spares him on terms: he must yield to Arthur with all he has taken.*

975 Ab tant ve·l vos al fuec vengut

*With that behold-him you at-the fire come*

e no·i a home conegut,

*and not-there is man known*

mais ricamentz los vi vestitz.

*but richly them he-saw dressed*

E un nantz, que fon molt petitz,

*And a dwarf who was very small*

tornoiat al fuec un senglar,

*turned at-the fire a boar*

980 don aquella gent dec sopar.

*whereof that folk was-to to-sup*

E Jaufre a lor demandat:

*And Jaufre has of-them asked*

«Barons, digatz mi veritat —

*Barons tell me truth*

e no-us o tengatz ad enuigz —

*and not-you it hold as vexation*

d'un cavallier, que tota nuigz

*of-a knight whom all night*

ai seguit e no'l atrob jes!»

*I-have followed and not-him I-find at-all*

«Amicx, nos non saben, qui s'es»,

*Friend we not know who he-is*

ditz l'un, «e non avem auzit

*says the-one and not have-we heard*

son nom, mas quant lo-ns auretz dit,

*his name but when it-to-us you-will-have told*

nos lo sabrem dire ben leu.»

*we it will-know-how to-tell well soon*

Ez el respon atrestan leu:

*And he answers just-as soon*

«Estout, lo seiner de Vertfuell

*Estout the lord of Verfeuil*

o Taulat de Rugimon voill.»

*or Taulat of Rogimon I-want*

E aquel respont li mout gen:

*And that-one answers him very nobly*

«Amicx», ditz el, «tornatz vos en;

*Friend says he turn yourself thence*

que s'Estout vos troba garnit,

*for if-Estout you finds armed*

un pauc l'avetz trop aseguit,

*a little him-you-have too-much followed*

985

990

995

que greu n'estorseres de mort:

*for hardly thence-you-would-escape from death*

tan lo sai ieu sobrier e fort;

*so him know I overbearing and strong*

car non pot cavallier trobar,

*for not he-can knight to-find*

1000 qu'en batailla·l puesca durar.

*who-in battle-against-him can to-last*

Que totz aissi, con nos veses,

*For all thus as us you-see*

em siei pres e·l segem de pes.

*we-are his prisoners and-him we-follow on foot*

E non i a negun de nos,

*And not there is any of us*

que non sia cavallier pros,

*who not is knight worthy*

1005 que totz nos a pres a merce

*for all us he-has taken at mercy*

en bataille sobre sa fe.

*in battle upon his faith*

E devem lo de pes seguir

*And we-must him on foot to-follow*

lai, on li platz; ni can vol ir

*there where to-him it-pleases and when he-wishes to-go*

en luec aventuras cercar,

*in place adventures to-see*

1010 nos l'apareillam a manjar;

*we for-him-prepare to eat*

per que·us conseil, que·us en tornes.»

*for which-you I-counsel that-yourself thence you-turn*

E Jaufre ditz: «Non farai jes,  
*And Jaufre says Not I-will-do-so at-all*  
 que non son per fugir vengutz;  
*for not I-am for to-flee come*  
 enantz sera fraitz mos escutz  
*sooner will-be broken my shield*  
 e mos osbercs totz desmaillatz  
*and my hauberk all unmailed*  
 ez ieu tan duramentz nafratz,  
*and I so grievously wounded*  
 qu'eu non porai del bran ferir —  
*that-I not will-be-able with-the blade to-strike*  
 qu'eu m'en torn ne voilla fugir.»  
*than-I myself-thence turn or wish to-flee*

1015

E con il van aissi parlan,  
*And as they go thus speaking*  
 ez Estout venc esperonan  
*and Estout came spurring*  
 e vi·l cavallier a caval  
*and saw-the knight on horse*  
 e escrida: «Qui est, vasal,  
*and cries Who art-thou vassal*  
 qu'entre mas gentz estas aici?»  
*that-among my folk thou-standest here*

1020

E Jaufre respont: «E vos qui,  
*And Jaufre answers And you who*  
 qu'en aissi venetz malamentz?»  
*that-in thus you-come badly*  
 «Aco ti dirai ieu breumentz.»  
*That to-thee will-tell I briefly*

1025

«Es vos Estout?» «Oc veramen.»

*Are you Estout Yes truly*

«Molt vos aurai anat queren,

*Much you I-shall-have gone seeking*

que tota noiç vos ai segit,

*for all night you I-have followed*

1030 que non ai pausat ne dormit.»

*for not I-have rested or slept*

«Ez a que·m quers? Digatz m'en ver!»

*And for what-me seekest-thou Tell me-thereof truth*

«Per ço», ditz el, «car voill saber,

*For this says he because I-wish to-know*

per c'as los tres cavaliers mortz,

*for-what hast-thou the three knights killed*

que pecat mi senbla e tortz.»

*for sin to-me it-seems and wrong*

1035 «Et iest çai per aiço vengutz?

*And art-thou here for this come*

Mas valgra, foses remansutz,

*More it-would-avail thou-hadst stayed*

car sol un petit m'as trop quist.

*for only a little me-thou-hast too-much sought*

Ab avol agur çai vengist,

*With worthless omen here thou-camest*

que la testa perdras ades,

*for the head thou-wilt-lose now*

1040 o·m segiras aissi de pes,

*or-me thou-wilt-follow thus on foot*

com aquist me segon trotan.

*as these me follow trotting*



Ren mi l'escut, l'auberc e·l bran

*Render me the-shield the-hauberk and-the blade*

e·l caval, que chai t'aportet!»

*and-the horse which here thee-brought*

«Non ferai, que·l bon rei m'o det,

*Not I-will-do-so for-the good king to-me-it gave*

can m'adobat a cavallier.

*when me-he-dubbed as knight*

Ja l'escut non auras entier

*Ever the-shield not thou-wilt-have whole*

ni l'osberc ni·l caval ogan.

*or the-hauberk or-the horse this-year*

Cuias aver trobat enfan,

*Thinkest-thou to-have found child*

que per menasas s'espaventa?

*who for threats himself-frightens*

Non as; mas si fort t'atalenta,

*Not hast-thou but if much to-thee-it-pleases*

esaia, con o poiras far,

*try how it thou-wilt-be-able to-do*

que non pretz ren to menasar;

*for not I-prize anything thy threatening*

car zo dizon nostr' ancessor,

*for this say our ancestors*

que tal menasa, c'a paor.»

*that such-a-one threatens who-has fear*

1045

1050

1055 Et Estout es se d'el loniatz,  
*And Estout has himself from-him distanced*

e Jaufre s'es apareillatz  
*and Jaufre himself-has prepared*

della batailla, qu'el atent.  
*for-the battle that-he awaits*

Pueis venc l'uns ves l'autre coren,  
*Then came the-one toward the-other running*

tant con lor cavals podon ir.  
*as-much as their horses can to-go*

1060 Et Estout vai Jaufre ferir  
*And Estout goes Jaufre to-strike*

engal la bocla del escut,  
*level-with the boss of-the shield*

que tot lo i a fraitz e fendut,  
*that all it there he-has broken and cleft*

si que la lansa n'a pasada  
*so that the lance thereof-has passed*

des l'autra part una braçada,  
*on the-other side an arm-span*

1065 e daus lo senestre costat  
*and toward the left side*

l'a tot son asberc desmailat,  
*to-him-has all bis hauberk unmailed*

mais anc la carn non l'esvazi.  
*but ever the flesh not of-him-it-pierced*

E Jaufre fer lui autressi  
*And Jaufre strikes him likewise*

en l'escut colp meraveillos,  
*on the-shield blow marvelous*

si que·ls estreps li tolç amdos

1070

*so that-the stirrups from-him he-took both*

e dels arçons lo balançet

*and from-the saddlebows him he-flung*

tan laigz, c'a pauc no·l degolet

*so foully that-by little him he-broke-his-neck*

al cazer, que tal cop feri

*at-the falling for such blow he-struck*

del cap, que totz l'esaboizi.

*with-the head that all him-it-stunned*

E mantenen et el sal sus

1075

*And forthwith and he leaps up*

e trai lo bran, que no·i ac plus,

*and draws the blade for not-there was more*

aissi con hom apercebutz.

*so as man alert*

Ez es vas Jaufre corregutz

*And is toward Jaufre run*

iratz e plen de mal-talen.

*angered and full of ill-will*

E Jaufre, cant o vi, desen,

1080

*And Jaufre when it he-saw dismounts*

que non volc son caval gicir

*for not he-wished his horse to-let*

nafrar, afollar ne ocir,

*to-wound to-maim or to-kill*

e met denan lo pietz l'escut.

*and puts before the breast the-shield*

Ez Estout fiert sus per vertut

*And Estout strikes on with force*

1085 de l'espaza, com hom iratz,

*with the-sword as man angered*

si que tot lo fent tro al bratz,

*so that all it be-cleaves down to-the arm*

e pueis tira lo brant vers se.

*and then pulls the blade toward himself*

«Per San Peire», ço ditz Joufre,

*By Saint Peter this says Jaufre*

«malament vos cuiatz venjar;

*badly yourself you-think to-avenge*

1090 mais, si puesc, ie·us o vendrai car.»

*but if I-can I-to-you it will-sell dear*

E vai sus en l'elme ferir

*And goes up on the-helmet to-strike*

tal colp, que fuec en fes sailir;

*such blow that fire thence be-made to-leap*

mas jes non l'a entamenat

*but at-all not it-has-be cut-into*

plus, que se non l'agues tocat.

*more than if not it-be-had touched*

1095 Ez Estout a·l si consegut,

*And Estout has-bim so reached*

que·l primier cantel del escut

*that-the first quarter of-the shield*

li trenquet ab lo derer pan

*of-him he-cut with the rear skirt*

del ausberc; e det tal lo bran

*of-the hauberk and gave such the blade*

en terra, que l'un esperon

*to earth that the-one spur*

li trenquet rasen lo talon.

*of-him it-cut shaving the heel*

E Jaufre es se regiratz,

*And Jaufre has himself turned-around*

e es se molt meravillatz

*and has himself much marveled*

per lo colp, cant lo vi tan gran.

*at the blow when it he-saw so great*

E vai ferir per mal-talan

*And goes to-strike for ill-will*

Estout sus en l'elme luzent,

*Estout up on the-helmet shining*

si qu'en la spaza fon parvent,

*so that-on the sword was apparent*

que frais per meitz-luec e parti;

*that it-broke through mid-place and split*

mais anc l'elme non esvazi.

*but ever the-helmet not it-pierced*

«E Dieus», dis Jaufre, «ço qui es?

*Ab God said Jaufre this what is*

1100

1105

- 1110 Maleçete sia, qui fes  
*Cursed be who made*  
aital elme aissi tenprat,  
*such helmet thus tempered*  
que mon brant i ai peceiat!»  
*that my blade there I-have shattered*  
Et Estout non ac miga dol,  
*And Estout not bad at-all grief*  
cant vi l'una meitat el sol  
*when he-saw the-one half on-the ground*  
1115 de la spaza, aintz li fo bom,  
*of the sword rather to-him it-was good*  
e vai ferir lo fill Dozon  
*and goes to-strike the son (of)-Dovon*  
sus en l'elme colp natural,  
*up on the-helmet blow mighty*  
que l'un quartier ab lo nasal  
*that the-one quarter with the nasal*  
li trenquet tro en la ventaila.  
*of-him he-cut down to the ventail*  
1120 Fenida fora la batailla,  
*Finished would-have-been the battle*  
cant Joufre levet son escut,  
*when Jaufre raised his shield*  
et a sus lo colp recebut,  
*and has on-it the blow received*  
c'un palm en trenquet a travers.  
*for-a palm thereof he-cut at across*  
«Cavallier, malament me fiers»,  
*Knight badly me thou-strikest*

ditz Jaufre, «et ieu non sai, con

*says Jaufre and I not know how*

son encantat; que colp, que't don,

*am-I enchanted for blow that-to-thee I-give*

non pot ton elme entamenar.»

*not can thy helmet to-cut-into*

Ab tan el li vai sus donar

*With that he to-him goes on to-give*

ab la mieça spaza, que tenc,

*with the half sword that he-held*

tan gran un colp, qu'en terra venc.

*so great a blow that-to earth he-came*

Aissi·l fes totz eissabozir,

*Thus-him he-made all to-be-stunned*

que·l veçer li tolç e l'auzir.

*that-the sight from-him he-took and the-hearing*

Ez Estout, cant se sent feritz,

*And Estout when himself he-feels struck*

leva sus totz eissaborzitz.

*rises up all stunned*

E aissi com hom, que non ve,

*And so as man who not sees*

cuia conegre denan se

*thinks to-reach before himself*

Jaufre, e det tal colp en terra,

*Jaufre and gave such blow on earth*

que la meitat del bran soterra.

*that the half of-the blade he-buries*

1125

1130

1135

E dic vos, si l'aconseghe

*And I-say to-you if him-be-had-reached*

1140 fermament, que tot lo fendes.

*firmly that all him be-would-have-cleft*

Mes Jaufre, com apercebutz,

*But Jaufre as alert*

es mantenen ves el vengutz

*is forthwith toward him come*

e gita porre son escut

*and throws away his shield*

e·l bran, ço que·l n'es remansut.

*and-the blade that which-to-him thereof-is remained*

1145 Pueis va·l abraçar mantenen

*Then goes-him to-embrace forthwith*

et estrein lo tan malament,

*and squeezes him so badly*

que las costas li fes croisir.

*that the ribs of-him he-made to-crack*

Ez el cai, que no's pot suffrir;

*And he falls for not-himself he-can to-hold-up*

e la spaza, que tant es bona,

*and the sword which so is good*

1150 vai el sol, que conseil no·il dona.

*goes on-the ground for help not-to-it he-gives*

E Jaufre prent l'a deslaçar,

*And Jaufre begins him-to unlace*

l'elme del cap a desarmar.

*the-helmet from-the head to take-off*



E pueis a denan se garat

*And then has before himself looked*

e vi·l bran et a l'enlevat

*and saw-the blade and has it-raised*

e volc l'en sus el cap ferir.

*and wished him-therewith up on-the head to-strike*

1155

E Estout non pot plus gander

*And Estout not can more to-escape*

e·s crida: «Cavallier, merce!

*and-himself cries Knight mercy*

Non m'aucias e pren de me

*Not me-kill and take of me*

aital rezenson, con volras,

*such ransom as thou-wilt-wish*

que ben conosc, que vencu m'as.»

*for well I-know that vanquished me-thou-hast*

1160

E Jaufre respon: «Volontiers

*And Jaufre answers Willingly*

n'aurai merce, mas non estiers,

*thereof-I-will-have mercy but not otherwise*

si non fais tot cho, que·t dirai.»

*if not thou-dost all that which-to-thee I-will-say*

«Seiner, volontiers o ferai,

*Lord willingly it I-will-do*

que ja n'i sabres ren querer,

*for ever thereof-there thou-wilt-know-how anything to-ask*

1165

qu'eu no·n faça tot mon poder.»

*that-I thereof do all my power*

«Ara», ditz Jaufre, «leva sus,

*Now says Jaufre rise up*

e iras t'en al rei Artus,

*and thou-wilt-go thyself-thence to-the king Arthur*

lai, on es, metre en sa prison

*there where he-is to-put in his prison*

1170 ab los cavaillers, c'aiqui son.

*with the knights who-here are*

Mas tot acho, que tolt lor as,

*But all that which taken from-them thou-hast*

aissi con preissist, lor rendras.

*just as thou-tookest to-them thou-wilt-render*

E digatz li, qu'a lui t'envi,

*And tell him that-to him thee-I-send*

e conta li tot en aissi,

*and tell him all in thus*

1175 com ieu ab armas t'ai conquist.»

*how I with arms thee-have conquered*

«Seiner, mout volontier, per Crist»,

*Lord very willingly by Christ*

ditz Astout, «tot aiço farai.»

*says Estout all this I-will-do*

«Oc», ditz Jaufre, «ancara mai:

*Yes says Jaufre yet more*

l'ausberc e l'elme e l'escut

*the-hauberk and the-helmet and the-shield*

1180 e·l brant, ab que·l mieu m'as ronput,

*and-the blade with which-the mine me-thou-hast broken*

me rendras tu.» «Hoc, seiner, ben.»

*to-me wilt-render thou Yes lord well*

«Dreiç al man aissi m'o conven!»

*Right at-the hand thus to-me-it promise*

«O ieu, seiner, ses totz engantz.» —

*Yes I lord without all deceits*

er' ac garnimentz tan presantz

*now he-had gear so prized*

non ac cavallier sobre se.

*not had knight upon himself*

De l'elme vos dic, per ma fe,

*Of the-helmet to-you I-say by my faith*

que ja tant no i sabretz ferir

*that ever so-much not there you-will-know-how to-strike*

ab ren, que'l poscatz esvazir

*with anything that-it you-can to-pierce*

ni l'escu ni l'auberc fausar

*or the-shield or the-bauberck to-breach*

ab armas, que puescatz trobar.

*with arms that you-can to-find*

E la spaza es aissi dura,

*And the sword is so hard*

que ferres ni aciers no·ll dura;

*that iron or steel not-against-it lasts*

aissi passa per tot trencan,

*so it-passes through all cutting*

que ren no·ll pot durar denan.

*that anything not-against-it can to-last before*

1185

1190

## Estout at Arthur's Court

### VII

---

*Estout arms Jaufre in his own hauberk and helmet, and the forty freed knights ask in whose name they shall speak at court. Jaufre names himself, will not stay even to eat, and rides on after Taulat. Estout gives each knight back his gear and comes to Carduel on the octave of Pentecost, where he kneels before Arthur and yields himself on Jaufre's behalf, praising the knight who conquered him. The king prays God to let him see Jaufre again safe.*

- 1195    Ab    tant   el    se    vai   desgarnir  
*With   that   he   himself   goes   to-unarm*  
del   ausberc   e   a·l   faitz   vestir  
*of-the   hauberk   and   has-it   made   to-put-on*  
a   Jaufre,   que   s'en   es   garnitz.  
*to   Jaufre   who   himself-therewith   is   armed*  
E   l'elme,   qu'es   clars   e   forbitz,  
*And   the-helmet   which-is   bright   and   polished*  
a   pres   en   son   cap   e   laçat.  
*has-be   taken   on   his   head   and   laced*  
1200    E   pueis   ceins   lo   bran   al   costat.  
*And   then   girds   the   blade   at-the   side*  
E·ill   cavallier   son   tuit   vengut  
*And-the   knights   are   all   come*  
denant   el,   e   son   li   rendut  
*before   him   and   are   to-him   rendered*  
XL,   que   son   de   paraige,  
*forty   who   are   of   rank*  
ricx   home   e   de   gran   linage,  
*rich   men   and   of   great   lineage*

que Estout avia tot conques 1205  
*whom Estout had all conquered*  
 ab armas, e·lls menava pres.  
*with arms and-them led captive*  
 E demandon tot en rizent  
*And they-ask all in laughing*  
 a Jaufre e tot bellament:  
*of Jaufre and all courteously*  
 «Bel seiner, e de cui diren  
*Fair lord and of whom shall-we-speak*  
 al rei Artus, cant lo veiren, 1210  
*to-the king Arthur when him we-shall-see*  
 qui·ns a deliuratz de prison?»  
*who-us has delivered from prison*  
 «Vos de Jaufre, lo fill Dozon,  
*You of Jaufre the son (of)-Dovon*  
 o digatz, s'om vos o demanda.»  
*it tell if-one to-you it asks*  
 En apres et el lor comanda,  
*In after and he to-them commands*  
 que·l feison son caval venir, 1215  
*that-to-him they-make his horse to-come*  
 «car trop ai tarzat de seguir  
*for too-long I-have delayed in following*  
 Taulat, aquel de Rogimon,  
*Taulat that-one of Rogimon*  
 que s'en vai e non sai, ves on.  
*who himself-thence goes and not I-know toward where*  
 E s'aisel pert per ma follor,  
*And if-that-one I-lose through my folly*

1220 que porai dir a mon seinor

*what shall-I-be-able to-say to my lord*

lo rei, que çai m'a eniat?

*the king who here me-has sent*

Be·m poira tener per aurat,

*Well-me be-will-be-able to-hold for mad*

per coart e per recrezent.»

*for coward and for craven*

Ab tant pueia deslieurament

*With that he-mounts readily*

1225 el caval, que li an aduigz.

*on-the horse which to-him they-have brought*

E Estout e li autre tuit

*And Estout and the others all*

l'an molt de remaner pregat,

*him-have much to stay begged*

sivals tro que agues manjat.

*at-least until that he-bad eaten*

Et el ditz, que non remanra

*And he says that not he-will-stay*

1230 ni ja, si pot, no manjara,

*and ever if he-can not he-will-eat*

tro c'aia Taulat consegut.

*until that-be-has Taulat overtaken*

Ez a demandat son escut

*And he-has asked-for his shield*

e sa lansa, e uns cavalliers

*and his lance and a knight*

grans e bels e fortz e sobriers

*great and fair and strong and mighty*

la aporta, et el la pren.

*it brings and he it takes*

1235

Pueis pren comiat e va s'en.

*Then takes leave and goes himself-thence*

Lo jorntz es clars e bels e gentz,

*The day is bright and fair and noble*

e'l soleltz leva resplandentz

*and-the sun rises shining*

lo matin, qu'espan la rosada;

*the morning that-spreads the dew*

e-ls auçels per la maitinada

*and-the birds through the morning*

1240

e per lo tenps, qu'es en douçor,

*and for the season that-is in sweetness*

chantan desobre la verdor

*singing above the greenery*

e s'alegron en lor latin.

*and themselves-rejoice in their language*

E Jaufre tenc son dretz camin

*And Jaufre held his straight way*

e sec lo cavallier Taulat;

*and follows the knight Taulat*

1245

que ja, tro que'l aia trobat,

*for ever until that-him he-has found*

non aura fin ni ben ni pausa

*not will-be-have end or good or rest*

ni alegrier de nulla causa.

*or gladness of any thing*

Ez Estout ab los cavalliers,

*And Estout with the knights*

1250 que menava per presoniers,

*whom he-led as prisoners*

vai s'autresi appareillar

*goes himself-likewise to-make-ready*

a la cort del rei ad anar

*to the court of-the king to go*

per atendre sos convinentz.

*for to-keep his covenants*

E rent a cascun garnimentz,

*And renders to each gear*

1255 si col fes Jaufre convenir,

*just as-him made Jaufre to-promise*

que nuilla res non es a dir.

*so-that any thing not is to be-lacking*

E no sejournet mas quart dia,

*And not he-tarried but fourth day*

et al V. el tenc sa via.

*and on-the Fifth he held his way*

Et enantz que's partis la cortz

*And before that-itself parted the court*

1260 ne'l solatz ne'l joc ne'l biortz

*or-the cheer or-the game or-the jousting*

dels cavalliers ni dels baros,

*of-the knights or of-the barons*



Estout venc ab ses copagnos

*Estout came with his companions*

tot dreitz al jorn de la octava,

*all straight on-the day of the octave*

que'l reis en son palais estava

*when-the king in his palace was*

ab ses baros apres manjar,

*with his barons after eating*

on si deportavon joglar.

*where themselves disported jongleurs*

E'ill cavallier parlon d'amor,

*And-the knights speak of-love*

e con se mantengon valor,

*and how themselves they-maintain merit*

e con aventuras queran

*and how adventures they-will-seek*

aqui, on trobar las poiran,

*there where to-find them they-will-be-able*

car cascun s'en vol enantir.

*for each himself-thereby wishes to-advance*

Ab tant viren Estout venir

*With that they-saw Estout to-come*

ab los XL cavalliers,

*with the forty knights*

trastotz garnitz en lor destriers,

*all armed on their chargers*

e son el palais desendut.

*and are in-the palace dismounted*

1265

1270

1275

Pueis son denan lo rei vengut

*Then they-are before the king come*

e son se tuit agenoillat.

*and are themselves all kneeling*

E Estout a primier parlat:

*And Estout has first spoken*

«Seiner, le rei, que tot, quant es,

*Lord the king who all that is*

1280 fes e formet e seiners es

*made and formed and lord is*

de totz los autres reis, qui son,

*of all the other kings who are*

qui non a par ni compaignon

*who not has peer or companion*

e nascet de Santa Maria,

*and was-born of Saint Mary*

sal vos e vostra compaignia!»

*save you and your company*

1285 E·l reis respont: «Amicx, e vos

*And-the king answers Friend and you*

sal Dieus e vostres compagnos!

*save God and your companions*

Don es, ne qui venetz querer?»

*Whence are-you and whom come-you to-seek*

«Seiner, ie·us en dirai lo ver.

*Lord I-to-you thereof will-tell the truth*

Des part Jaufre, lo fill Dozon,

*On behalf-of Jaufre the son (of)-Dovon*

nos metem en vostra preison

1290

*we put-ourselves in your prison*

per totas vostras voluntatz;

*at all your wills*

car totz aquestz a deliuratz

*for all these he-has delivered*

de preison e me a conqués,

*from prison and me he-has conquered*

c'un e un los avia pres.

*for-one and one them I-had taken*

E'm devion de pes seguir,

1295

*And-me they-were-to on foot to-follow*

c'aissi lor o fis convenir,

*for-thus to-them it I-made to-promise*

qu'estiers no·ls volc panre a merce;

*for-otherwise not-them I-would to-take to mercy*

mas deliuratz los a Jaufre.»

*but delivered them has Jaufre*

«Beltz amicx, e on le vis tu?

*Fair friend and where him sawest thou*

Fe, que devetz al rei Jesu,

1300

*By-the-faith that you-owe to-the king Jesus*

si era sains e delichos?»

*if he-was sound and delighted*

«Seiner, oc, fe, que detz a vos,

*Lord yes by-the-faith that I-owe to you*

ieu·l lassai delichos e san

*I-him left delighted and sound*

VIII jorns cre que aura deman

*eight days I-believe that it-will-be tomorrow*

1305 matim, ausi co·l dia par.

*morning just as-the day appears*

Et anc no·l puec far estancar,

*And ever not-him I-could to-make to-stay*

tant tro que sol aves manjat —

*so-much until that only he-bad eaten*

e si era ben adobat —

*and though he-was well dubbed*

aintz dis, que ja no manjara

*rather he-said that ever not he-will-eat*

1310 ni gautz ni delitz non aura

*or joy or delight not will-be-have*

ni non pausara ab son grat,

*and not he-will-rest with his liking*

tro que Taulat aia trobat,

*until that Taulat he-has found*

car molt lo quer a gran poder.

*for much him he-seeks with great might*

E dic vos, que, si·l pot tener

*And I-say to-you that if-him he-can to-hold*

1315 ni ab el se pot ajostar,

*or with him himself can to-join*

el le fara dolent clamar;

*he him will-make grieving to-cry-out*

car cavalliers es naturals,

*for knight he-is natural*

qu'el mont non cre que'n sia tals,

*that-in-the world not I-believe that-there be such*

tan bos ni tan bels ni tan pros

*so good or so fair or so worthy*

ni ab armas tan poderos;

*or with arms so mighty*

car ieu o ai ben asaiat,

*for I it have well tried*

consi fier ni consi conbat.»

*how he-strikes and how he-fights*

«E Dieu», ditz lo rei, «cui ie cre,

*And God says the king in-whom I believe*

seiner, se't platz, per ta merce,

*lord if-to-thee it-pleases by thy mercy*

en aissi com tu n'as poder,

*in thus as thou thereof-hast power*

laisa lo me ancora vezet

*let him to-me yet to-see*

san e sal, qu'en aissi t'o quer;

*sound and safe for-in thus of-thee-it I-ask*

car tant i a pro cavallier,

*for so-much there is worthy knight*

e mout m'a fat onrat present.»

*and very to-me-he-has made honored present*

Ez Estout tot soau e gent

*And Estout all gently and nobly*

contet anssi tot son afar.

*told thus all his affair*

1320

1325

1330

## The White Lance

### VIII

---

*In the midday heat Jaufre finds a white ash lance hanging in a tree and takes it. A hideous dwarf threatens him with the gallows, and his master rides up: every knight who touches the lance must fight him, and thirty-three hang nearby. Mercy is offered only on terms no knight would take — never to ride, cut his hair, or eat wheaten bread. Jaufre runs him through, hangs him, cuts the others down, and sends the dwarf to Arthur with the lance.*

Laisem oimai aquest estar,

*Let-us-leave now this to-be*

e contar vos ai de Jaufre,

*and to-tell you I-have of Jaufre*

com s'en vai, que non au ni ve

*how himself-thence he-goes for not he-bears or sees*

1335 homes, a cui novas demant

*men of whom news he-asks*

del cavaller, qu'il vai cercant.

*of-the knight whom-he goes seeking*

E a cavalcet en aissi,

*And he-has ridden in thus*

que home ni femna non vi,

*that man or woman not he-saw*

tro que meitz-dia fon pasatz.

*until that mid-day was passed*

1340 E'l caut es se mout gran levatz,

*And-the heat has itself very great risen*

si c'a penas lo poc souffrir;

*so that-with difficulty it he-could to-bear*

mas tal talen a de seguir,

*but such desire he-has of following*

que ren no·l poc far estancar;

*that anything not-him could to-make to-stop*

ni no vol beure ne manjar,

*and not he-wishes to-drink or to-eat*

ni ja, cho ditz, no manjara,

*and ever this he-says not he-will-eat*

si pot, tro que trobat l'aura,

*if he-can until that found him-be-will-have*

lo cavallier, que vai queren;

*the knight whom he-goes seeking*

ni nuls coraige no li·n pren.

*and any desire not to-him-thereof takes*

Et en aissi el ten sa via

*And in thus he holds his way*

ades regardan, s'el vedria,

*ever looking if-he would-see*

qui·ll dissés novas de Taulat.

*who-to-him might-tell news of Taulat*

E cant ac un petit anat,

*And when he-had a little gone*

vi una garda denan se

*he-saw a height before himself*

e sus un arbre, que non cre,

*and on-it a tree than-which not I-believe*

qu'el segle n'aia belazor;

*that-in-the world thereof-has fairer*

mas ben n'i pot aver maior.

*but well thereof-there can to-have greater*

1345

1350

1355

E vi pendre en una branca

*And he-saw to-hang on a branch*

una lança, qu'es tota blanca,

*a lance which-is all white*

de bel frese molt ben parada,

*of fair ash very well trimmed*

1360 e fon sus en l'arbre fermada.

*and it-was up in the-tree fixed*

E cuiet se, que cavallier

*And he-thought himself that knight*

lai aghes, e vol son destrier

*there there-was and turns his charger*

ves cella part tost e coren.

*toward that part quickly and running*

E can fon al pe, pueia s'en

*And when he-was at-the foot mounts himself-thence*

1365 de gran sautz, e quan fon lai sus,

*by great leaps and when he-was there above*

venc al albre, e no·i vi plus,

*he-came to-the tree and not-there saw more*

mas sol la lança, que·i pendet,

*but only the lance that-there hung*

dont mout fort se meravillet,

*whereat very much himself he-marveled*

daus qual part i era venguda

*from what part there it-was come*

1370 ni qui la·i·a tan jent tenguda;

*or who it-there-has so nobly kept*



que mout fon bella e luzen

*for very it-was fair and shining*

e-l feres clars e resplanden.

*and-the iron bright and gleaming*

E Jaufre a la lança pressa

*And Jaufre has the lance taken*

e lonc l'arbre la soa messa.

*and along the-tree the his put*

E cant la ten, pres l'a brandir

*And when it be-holds be-began it-to brandish*

et a girar et a sentir.

*and to turn and to feel*

Et trobet la bona e sana

*And he-found it good and sound*

e dura e fort e certana;

*and hard and strong and reliable*

e a ditz, que portar la n'a,

*and has said that to-carry it thence-he-has*

que ja per ren no remanra,

*for ever for anything not it-will-remain*

e laisara la soa aqui.

*and he-will-leave the his there*

Et ab aitan un nain issi,

*And with that a dwarf came-out*

qui estava tras un boison,

*who stood behind a bush*

petit e de laia fazon,

*small and of ugly fashion*

qu'el fon cortz e gros e enflatz.

*for-he was short and thick and swollen*

1375

1380

1385

E ac lo cap gran e'ls pels platz,

*And he-had the head great and-the hairs flat*

que per las espallas li jagon.

*that over the shoulders of-him lie*

E las ceillas senbla que'l tragon

*And the brows it-seems that-to-him they-draw-out*

amdos los uelz, tant las a grantz.

*both the eyes so them he-has great*

1390 E'l nas espes e mal-estantz,

*And-the nose thick and ill-set*

que metre'l pogratz per la nar

*that to-put-to-him you-could by the nostril*

amdos los pouses ses mal far.

*both the thumbs without harm to-do*

Lauras espessas e morudas

*Lips thick and blubbery*

e las dentz grossas e gregudas.

*and the teeth big and crooked*

1395 E'ls grenons loncs sobre la boca;

*And-the whiskers long over the mouth*

e la barba tan gran, que toca

*and the beard so great that it-touches*

tro aval dosotz la cintura.

*down below beneath the belt*

E ac tan corta forcadura,

*And he-had so sbort fork*

que non ac jes un palm entier

*that not he-had at-all a palm whole*

1400 del talon entro al bragier.

*from-the heel up to-the waistband*

E ac lo col gros e espes,

*And he-had the neck thick and stout*

tan cort, c'a penas l'en par jes.

*so short that-with difficulty to-him-thereof appears at-all*

E·ls brases tan breus, que non par,

*And-the arms so short that not it-appears*

qu'om li poges detras liar;

*that-one of-him could behind to-bind*

e·ls mans a gisa de grapaut.

*and-the hands in manner of toad*

E pres ben a cridar en aut:

*And he-began well to cry on high*

«Cavallier, mala çai pugest,

*Knight in-evil-hour here thou-camest-up*

sol car anc la lança toquest;

*only because ever the lance thou-touchedst*

ancui n'auras tal guizardon,

*today thereof-thou-wilt-have such reward*

que senes tota falizon

*that without all fail*

ne seras en forchas pendutz

*thereof thou-wilt-be on gallows hanged*

e dejosta te tes escuz!»

*and beside thee thy shield*

E Jaufre a·l nan regardat:

*And Jaufre bas-the dwarf regarded*

«Don nan, mal serf, desfigurat»,

*Sir dwarf ill slave misshapen*

dis el, «vos y avetz mentit!»

*said he you there have lied*

1405

1410

1415

E·l nans a gitat un tal crit,

*And-the dwarf has thrown a such cry*

que tota la val retenti.

*that all the valley resounded*

Ab tant un cavallier eissi,

*With that a knight came-out*

garnitz, en un caval ferant.

*armed on a horse gray*

1420 E venc malamen menassant:

*And he-came badly threatening*

«Mala fon la lança tocada!»

*In-evil-hour was the lance touched*

E a tost l'angarda puiada;

*And he-has quickly the-height climbed*

e cant fon sus, troba Jaufre:

*and when he-was up he-finds Jaufre*

«Cavallier», dis el, «per ma fe,

*Knight said he by my faith*

1425 trop as facha grant esvaisida;

*too-much hast-thou done great assault*

ben par pauc, que prezas ta vida.»

*well it-appears little that thou-prizest thy life*

«Seigner», dis Jaufre, «et ieu con?»

*Lord said Jaufre and I how*

«Ie·t dirai tota la razon:

*I-to-thee will-tell all the reason*

aiso es la lança, que ja

*this is the lance that ever*

1430 cavaller no la tocara,

*knight not it will-touch*

c'ab me non l'avenga combatre.

*that-with me — to-him-it-behooves to-fight*

E si·l puesc del caval abatre

*And if-him I-can from-the horse to-strike-down*

ni ab mas armas conquerer,

*or with my arms to-conquer*

ja no·il cal pueis anar querer

*ever not-to-him it-avails then to-go to-seek*

nulla rezenson, que·l defenda,

*any ransom that-him defends*

qu'eu per meig la gola no·l penda

*that-I through middle the throat him hang*

en aquestas forcas, que ves,

*on these gallows that thou-seest*

en que n'ai pendutz XXXIII.»

*on which thereof-I-have hanged thirty-three*

«Ara·m digas donc per ta fe,

*Now-me tell then by thy faith*

se negus te clama merce,

*if anyone of-thee claims mercy*

se la pot ab te atrobar!»

*if it can with thee to-find*

«Oc», dis el, «s'el volia far

*Yes said he if-he would to-do*

una causa, c'ai establida.»

*a thing that-I-have established*

1435

1440

«E cal?» «Que ja mais a sa vida

*And what That ever more in his life*

1445 non cavalges ni no's tolges

*not be-ride and not-himself be-take*

cabels ni onglas, que ages,

*hair or nails that be-has*

ni non manjes pan de forment,

*and not be-eat bread of wheat*

ni begues vin, ne vestiment

*or drink wine or garment*

non portes, si el no'l tesia.

*not wear if he not-it wove*

1450 E si neguns aicho fazia,

*And if anyone this did*

enantz c'ab me se conbates,

*before that-with me himself be-fought*

poiria esser, que la'i trobes.

*it-could to-be that it-there be-found*

Mas ja pueis colp i aura faitz,

*But ever after blow there be-will-have done*

non escanpera per null plaitz.»

*not be-will-escape for any plea*

1455 «E se non sai far vestimentz?»

*And if not I-know to-make garments*

«Ieu t'o farai mout ricamentz»,

*I thee-it will-make very richly*

ditz lo cavallier, «ensegnar,

*says the knight to-teach*

teiser e coisir e taillar.

*to-weave and to-sew and to-cut*

E digas mi, si far o vols;

*And tell me if to-do it thou-wishest*

o se non, vengutz es tos dols.»

*or if not come is thy grief*

«Cho», ditz Jaufre, «non farai res,

*That says Jaufre not I-will-do anything*

que greu o auria apres.»

*for hardly it would-I-have learned*

«Si faras, car fortz iest e grantz,

*Yes thou-wilt-do for strong thou-art and great*

aintz que sion passatz V antz.»

*before that be passed five years*

«Ja, per ma fe, ren no'n farai»,

*Ever by my faith anything not-thereof I-will-do*

ditz Jaufre; «aintz me conbatrai,

*says Jaufre rather myself I-will-fight*

si non puesc escapar estiers.»

*if not I-can to-escape otherwise*

«Ie·t deffi», ditz lo cavalliers,

*I-thee defy says the knight*

«que ja merce non aurai mai.»

*for ever mercy not I-will-have more*

«Et ieu», ditz el, «me defendrai.»

*And I says he myself will-defend*

Ab aitant l'un de l'autr' eslonia;

*With that the-one from the-other withdraws*

calacom cre c'aura vergoigna

*some-one I-believe that-will-have shame*

e sera dolentz al partir.

*and will-be grieving at-the parting*

1460

1465

1470

E·l cavallier anet ferir

*And-the knight went to-strike*

1475 Jaufre gran cop sus en l'escut;

*Jaufre great blow up on the-shield*

mais non l'a crolat ni mogut,

*but not him-be-has shaken or moved*

e si a la lança brisada.

*and so has the lance broken*

E Jaufre a·l aital plantada

*And Jaufre has-him such thrust*

en l'escut, que tot lo trenquet

*on the-shield that all it be-cut*

1480 e·l'ausberc e·l pietz l'esfrondet,

*and-the-hauberk and-the breast him-be-pierced*

si que·l fers ab del fust parec

*so that-the iron with of-the shaft appeared*

d'outra mais d'un palm, e casec.

*beyond more than-a palm and be-fell*

E Jaufre, cant lo vi cazut,

*And Jaufre when him be-saw fallen*

venc sobr' el e tenc lo bran nut.

*came over him and held the blade naked*

1485 E can vi, c'aisi es nafrat,

*And when he-saw that-thus he-is wounded*

es del caval camba-terrat

*he-has from-the horse alighted*

e ditz li: «Cavallier, non cre,

*and says to-him Knight not I-believe*

que mais sia hom pendutz per te.»

*that more be man hanged by thee*



«Seigner», ditz el, «non, de que·m pesa,

*Lord says he no of what-me grieves*

que vos n'avetz segurtat presa.»

*that you thereof-have surety taken*

«Segurtat n'ai ieu, e venjansa

*Surety thereof-have I and vengeance*

ne penrai — d'aco fas fiança —

*thereof I-will-take of-this I-make pledge*

c'ades seras pendut sens faila!»

*for-at-once thou-wilt-be hanged without fail*

«Seigner, per Dieu, merce me vailla!»

*Lord by God mercy to-me may-avail*

«E con si pos merce clamar;

*And how thus canst-thou mercy to-claim*

car ab te non la poc trobar

*for with thee not it could to-find*

nuls hom, cant l'avias conquist?

*any man when him-thou-hadst conquered*

Aital merce, con tu agüst

*Such mercy as thou hadst*

de totz aquels, que pendutz as,

*of all those whom hanged thou-hast*

tot altretal la trobaras.»

*all just-such it thou-wilt-find*

«Seiner, s'eu ai agut fol sen,

*Lord if-I have had foolish sense*

mal cor ni avol chausimen,

*ill heart or worthless clemency*

ja no m'en voilatz vos senblar;

*ever not me-therein wish you to-resemble*

1490

1495

1500

merce quier e deitz la trobar.

*mercy I-seek and you-ought it to-find*

1505 Non vuilatz, c'om puesca retraire

*Not wish that-one could to-recount*

ad home de tant ric afaire,

*to man of so rich estate*

con vos es, que aia pendut

*as you are that he-has hanged*

cavallier de tan gran vertut,

*knight of so great valor*

con ieu ai estat longamentz.»

*as I have been long*

1510 Dis Jaufre: «Per la gola mentz,

*Says Jaufre By the throat thou-liest*

que tu non es gens cavalliers,

*for thou not art at-all knight*

aintz est vilaintz e pautoniers.

*rather thou-art churl and vagabond*

Paraige e cavalaria

*Rank and knighthood*

pert totz hom, pus fai vilania.

*loses every man when he-does churlishness*

1515 E tu auras ne tanta faicha,

*And thou wilt-have thereof so-much done*

que ja a me non er retraicha

*that ever to me not will-be reproached*

a vilania ren, que't faça.»

*as churlishness anything that-to-thee I-do*

Ab aitant l'elme li deslaça

*With that the-helmet of-him he-unlaces*

e a·l la testa desgarnida.

*and has-him the head unarmed*

Puis a gran redorta coillida

*Then he-has great withe gathered*

e a·l per la gola liat

*and has-him by the throat bound*

e pois a las forcas menat.

*and then to the gallows led*

E a·n los autres desendutz,

*And has-thence the others taken-down*

aitant com n'atrobet pendutz,

*as-many as thereof-he-found banged*

e a·l cavallier pendut sus,

*and has-the knight banged up*

que anc non o alonget plus.

*for ever not it he-delayed more*

E dis li: «Bels amicx, oi-mai

*And said to-him Fair friend henceforth*

iran segurament, so sai,

*will-go safely this I-know*

cels, que per aici pasaran,

*those who through here will-pass*

que de vos regart no auran.»

*for of you care not will-they-have*

Ab tant el lo laissa pendent

*With that he him leaves hanging*

e venc ves lo nan mantenent,

*and came toward the dwarf forthwith*

1520

1525

1530

aisi con si-l volges aucir.

*so as if-him he-wished to-kill*

E-l nans, que-l ve ves si venir,

*And-the dwarf who-him sees toward himself to-come*

1535 estent las mans e mes s'en cros:

*stretches the hands and put himself-in cross*

«Bel seigner, a Dieu e a vos

*Fair lord to God and to you*

me rent, e aiatz me merce;

*myself I-render and have to-me mercy*

qu'eu non ai ren forfaitz, perque

*for-I not have anything done-wrong for-which*

deia morir, c'astier mon grat

*I-must to-die for-against my liking*

1540 ai XIII antz aici estat,

*I-have fourteen years here been*

on ai esta lança gardada

*where I-have this lance kept*

e quec jorn doas vetz torcada;

*and each day two times wiped*

c'aissi m'o avenia a far,

*for-thus to-me-it it-behooved to do*

o mout mi fora vendut car.

*or very to-me it-would-have-been sold dear*

1545 E se cavallier çai passes,

*And if knight here passed*

pe cho que la lança toques,

*for this that the lance he-touched*

be-us dic, que mal me fora pres,

*well-to-you I-say that ill to-me it-would-have turned-out*

si entreseignas non feses

*if signals not I-made*

tals, que mon seigner o ausis.

*such that my lord it heard*

Ve-us tot le mal, qu'eu anc ci fis.»

*Behold-you all the ill that-I ever here did*

Ditz Jaufre: «Merce potz trobar,

*Says Jaufre Mercy thou-canst to-find*

si vols so, qu'ieu mandarai, far.»

*if thou-wishest that-which I will-command to-do*

«Seigner, per Dieu, si farai ben,

*Lord by God so I-will-do well*

que ja sol non passarai ren.»

*for ever even not I-will-transgress anything*

«Ara», dis el, «donc leva sus,

*Now said he then rise up*

e iras t'en al rei Artus

*and thou-wilt-go thyself-thence to-the king Arthur*

e digas li, que'l fill Dozon

*and tell him that-the son (of)-Dovon*

li t'envia, e fai li·n don

*to-him thee-sends and makes to-him-thereof gift*

d'aquesta lansa, qu'ai conquista,

*of-this lance that-I-have conquered*

que anc tan bella non fon vista.

*for ever so fair not was seen*

E conta li de ton seignor,

*And tell him of thy lord*

1550

1555

1560

con avia per sa follor

*how he-bad through his folly*

aitantz bons cavaliers pendutz,

*so-many good knights hanged*

ne qual loguer n'a recebutz.»

*and what wages thereof-he-has received*

1565 «Seigner», diz el, «ben o farai.»

*Lord said he well it I-will-do*

E Jaufre dis: «Ara donc vai!»

*And Jaufre said Now then go*

## The Dwarf at Carduel, and the Warrior at the Pass

### IX

---

*The dwarf reaches Carduel as the court is breaking up, and tells the king how he kept the lance fourteen years and how Jaufre hanged his master. Arthur prays to see Jaufre safe. Jaufre rides on, remembering Kay's insult and refusing food and rest, and at midnight a strong sergeant with three whetted darts blocks a narrow pass and demands his horse and gear as toll. Jaufre keeps clear to spare his horse, and two darts shatter on shield and helm.*

Aicho fon un dilus al ser,

*This was a Monday at-the evening*

aissi col solel vai jaser;

*just as-the sun goes to-lie*

e la noitz fon bella e serena,

*and the night was fair and serene*

1570 e la luna, qu'es tota plena,

*and the moon which-is all full*

luzi clara de dia en dia.

*shone bright from day to day*

E Jaufre tenc tot sol sa via,

*And Jaufre held all alone his way*

que ren no·l poc far estancar.

*for anything not-him could to-make to-stop*

E·l nans de la lansa portar

*And-the dwarf about the lance to-carry*

non o a pueis gaire tardat,

*not it has then much delayed*

que sol la nuev a sejornat.

*for only the night he-has stayed*

E al bon matin es mogut

*And at-the good morning he-is set-out*

e es·s'en a Cardoil vengut

*and has-himself-thence to Carduel come*

tot dreichament al sinquen dia

*all straight on-the fifth day*

e troba·l rei, que cort partia,

*and finds-the king who court was-dissolving*

que XV jorns ac ja durat.

*which fifteen days had already lasted*

E a tant largementz donat

*And he-has so largely given*

als cavalliers e als baros,

*to-the knights and to-the barons*

que cadauns s'en va joios;

*that each himself-thence goes joyful*

car mout son ricament servit.

*for very they-are richly served*

E enantz qu'il fosson partit,

*And before that-they were parted*

1575

1580

1585

e els viron venir lo nan

*and they saw to-come the dwarf*

ab la bella lansa el man,

*with the fair lance in-the hand*

e son per auzir estancat,

*and they-are for to-bear halted*

1590 tant tro que'l nan aia contat

*so-long until that-the dwarf has told*

de la lansa, per que l'aporta.

*of the lance for what it-he-brings*

Ab tant el intra per la porta,

*With that he enters through the gate*

e tuit lo prenon a garar,

*and all him take to gaze-at*

car anc mais no viron son par.

*for ever more not they-saw his equal*

1595 E anc lo nan non sonet motz,

*And ever the dwarf not sounded word*

mas que s'en passa denan totz

*but that himself-thence he-passes before all*

e venc al rei lai, on sesia.

*and came to-the king there where he-sat*

«Seiner, Dieus e Santa Maria»,

*Lord God and Saint Mary*

dis el, «vos don bonaventura!

*said he to-you give good-fortune*

1600 Et si tot m'ai laia figura,

*And though all me-I-have ugly figure*



auiatz mi, se·us platz, car fornir  
*hear me if-to-you it-pleases for to-perform*  
 vos voill ce, c'om me mandet dir.»  
*to-you I-wish that which-one to-me commanded to-tell*  
 E·l rei respon: «En nan, et vos  
*And-the king answers Sir dwarf and you*  
 sal Dieus, quar mi pares tan pros!  
*save God for to-me you-appear so worthy*  
 E digatz ses tota temor  
*And tell without all fear*  
 so, que·us volretz, sen o follor;  
*that which you-will-wish sense or folly*  
 que tot vos sia perdonat.»  
*for all to-you be pardoned*  
 E·l nan a preon sopleat  
*And-the dwarf has deep bowed*  
 e pueis comensa sa raizon:  
*and then begins his speech*  
 «Seiner, deu part lo fill Dovon  
*Lord on behalf-of the son (of)-Dovon*  
 vos aport aici esta lansa,  
*to-you I-bring here this lance*  
 don an äut mouta pesansa  
*whereof have had much sorrow*  
 e mout dol e mout mariment  
*and much grief and much distress*  
 mout cavallier e mouta jent.  
*many-a knight and many-a folk*

1605

1610

1615 E dirai vos, en cal maniera

*And I-will-tell you in what manner*

un cavallier per sa sobriera

*a knight for his arrogance*

e per sa gran cavalaria,

*and for his great prowess*

don cuia aver seignoria,

*whereby he-thinks to-have lordship*

l'a en un' angarda tenuta

*it-has on a height held*

1620 sus en un bel arbre penduda,

*up on a fair tree hanged*

on ieu l'ai XIII antz garada

*where I it-have fourteen years guarded*

e quec jorn doas vetz torcada.

*and each day two times wiped*

Et si cavalliers i passes,

*And if knight there passed*

per cho que la lansa toques,

*for this that the lance he-touched*

1625 ez eu de mantenen fasia

*and I at once made*

tal seigna, qu'el la conoissia.

*such signal that-he it knew*

E pueis venia totz garnitz,

*And then he-came all armed*

e·l cavallier era requistz

*and-the knight was challenged*

malament e pres e vencutz

*badly and taken and vanquished*

e per mieg la gola pendutz.

*and through middle the throat hanged*

1630

E avia o, si m'aiut fes,

*And he-had it so me-help faith*

en aissi faitz de trente e tres,

*in thus done of thirty and three*

que anc tant no·ill sabron querer

*that ever so-much not-to-him they-knew-how to-ask*

merce, que lor poges valer,

*mercy that to-them could to-avail*

tro que venc aquest cavallier,

*until that came this knight*

1635

de cui son hom e mesagier,

*of whom I-am man and messenger*

qui a conques el e la lansa

*who has conquered him and the lance*

e d'aquel a presa venjansa,

*and of-that-one has taken vengeance*

a cui avia ren forfaitz,

*to whom he-had anything done-wrong*

que pendut l'a per atraisaitz.

*for hanged him-he-has by certainly*

1640

E ve·us la lansa, que·us envia,

*And behold-you the lance that-to-you he-sends*

e me, per so que vostre sia.»

*and me for this that yours I-be*

«Ara·m digas, nan, per ta fe»,

*Now-me tell dwarf by thy faith*

dis lo reis, «novas de Jaufre,

*said the king news of Jaufre*

1645 e no m'en mentas! Cora·l vist?»

*and not me-therein lie When-him sawest-thou*

«Diluns al ser, seigner, per Crist,

*Monday at-the evening lord by Christ*

me parti d'el senes fallida,

*I parted from-him without fail*

quant la batailla fon fenida

*when the battle was finished*

et ac lo cavallier pendut.»

*and he-had the knight hanged*

1650 «Era saintz?» «Oc, se Dieus m'aiut,

*Was-he sound Yes so God me-help*

e alegres et delechos.»

*and glad and delighted*

«E Dieus», dis el, «reis glorios,

*Ab God said he king glorious*

bel seigner, per vostre plazer

*fair lord for your pleasure*

laissatz lo·m encara vezet

*let him-me yet to-see*

1655 san e sal e ses enconbrier,

*sound and safe and without hindrance*

que jamais fort gran alegrier,

*for ever very great gladness*

tro que l'aia vist, non aurai.»

*until that him-I-have seen not I-will-have*

Parlaren de Jaufre uei-mai —

*We-will-speak of Jaufre henceforth*

e laissaren aquest estar —

*and we-will-leave this to-be*

que no's vol per ren estancar

*for not-himself he-wishes for anything to-stop*

ni per manjar ni per dormir:

*either for eating or for sleeping*

tan gran talent a de seguir

*so great desire he-has of following*

Taulat e tan n'es angoissos;

*Taulat and so thereof-be-is anguished*

car menbra'l de Quex l'enoios,

*for to-him-it-recalls of Kay the-vexing*

de so, que denan son seignor

*of that which before his lord*

li dis, que de maior valor

*to-him he-said that of greater merit*

sera, can ier enebriatz.

*he-would-be when he-would-be drunk*

E per aquo es s'estrunatz;

*And for that he-has himself-enraged*

que ja, se pot, non manjara,

*that ever if he-can not he-will-eat*

1660

1665

- 1670 tro que combatutz se sera  
*until that fought himself he-will-have*  
 ab Taulat; et si conquerer  
*with Taulat and if to-conquer*  
 lo pot, fara-l per fol tener  
*him he-can he-will-make-him for fool to-bold*  
 Quex, car dis tan gran vilania.  
*Kay because he-said so great churlishness*  
 Et en aissi el ten sa via,  
*And in thus he holds his way*
- 1675 entro que fon ben mieia nueitz.  
*until that it-was well mid night*  
 E vi denan se dos grantz pueitz,  
*And he-saw before himself two great hills*  
 mout autz e d'estraina maniera,  
*very high and of-strange manner*  
 on ac una 'streta cariera,  
*where there-was a narrow road*  
 per on l'avenia a passar,  
*by where to-him-it-behooved to pass*
- 1680 car outra via non poc far.  
*for other way not he-could to-make*  
 Et aissi con s'en vai anblant,  
*And so as himself-thence he-goes ambling*  
 et un serventz li sal denant.  
*and a sergeant to-him leaps before*  
 E fo espes e gros e grantz  
*And he-was stout and thick and great*  
 e leus e fortz e ben-estantz;  
*and light and strong and well-made*

et los cabels ac aut tondutz;

*and the hair he-had high cropped*

e portet tres dartz tan agutz,

*and he-carried three darts so sharp*

tan afillatz e tan tailantz,

*so whetted and so cutting*

que rasors non es plus trencantz.

*that razor not is more keen*

Et anc non ac altr' armadura,

*And ever not he-had other armor*

mas gran coutel a la cintura

*but great knife at the belt*

e en son dos un gonellon

*and on his back a short-tunic*

ben faitz e de bona faizon.

*well made and of good fashion*

E crida: «Cavallier, estai

*And he-cries Knight stay*

et escouta so, que·t dirai!»

*and listen-to that-which to-thee I-will-say*

E Jaufre es se estancatz

*And Jaufre has himself halted*

e ditz li: «Bels amicx, que·us platz?»

*and says to-him Fair friend what-to-you pleases*

«Ieu t'ou dirai», dis lo serventz,

*I to-thee-it will-tell said the sergeant*

1685

1690

1695

«ton caval e tos garnimentz

*thy horse and thy gear*

t'avenra aici a lassar,

*to-thee-it-will-behoove here to leave*

1700 car estiers non si pot passar.»

*for otherwise not one can to-pass*

E Jaufre respon com arditz:

*And Jaufre answers as bold*

«E non pot pasar hom garnitz,

*And not can to-pass man armed*

amicx», dis el, «ni a caval?»

*friend said he or on horse*

«Si fai ben, mas en esta val

*Yes he-does well but in this valley*

1705 detz ieu aver aquesta renda.»

*must I to-have this toll*

«Diables», dis Jaufre, «la prenda

*Devil said Jaufre it take*

aital renda e me si fassa,

*such toll and me so may-be-do*

se ja mon caval, que no's lassa,

*if ever my horse which not-itself tires*

ni mos garnimentz lasarai,

*or my gear I-will-leave*

1710 aitant con defendre·m porai!»

*as-long as to-defend-myself I-shall-be-able*



Dis lo serventz: «Si non o fas

*Said the sergeant If not it thou-dost*

ab ben, ab ton mal lo faras

*with good with thy ill it thou-wilt-do*

e veiras, com lo ci tolrai

*and thou-wilt-see how it here I-will-take*

e te e ton caval penrai.»

*and thee and thy horse I-will-take*

«Me penras?» «O ieu atrasaitz.»

*Me thou-wilt-take Yes I certainly*

«E per que? ai te ren forfaitz,

*And for what have-I thee anything done-wrong*

mas car voil per aici pasar?»

*but because I-wish through here to-pass*

«Tu non, mas car no·m vols laisar

*Thou no but because not-me thou-wishest to-leave*

tos garnimentz ni ton caval,

*thy gear or thy horse*

tro que n'aia mes te aval.»

*until that thence-I-have put thee down*

«E tu com m'en devallaras?»

*And thou how me-thence wilt-thou-bring-down*

«Ades», dis el, «tu o verras

*At-once said he thou it wilt-see*

e gara·t bien uei-mais da me!»

*and guard-thyself well henceforth from me*

«Si farai ieu», so dis Jaufre.

*So will-do I this said Jaufre*

1715

1720

1725 Ab tant lo serventz s'apareilla  
*With that the sergeant himself-makes-ready*

e secot lo dart a l'oireilla,  
*and shakes the dart at the-ear*

aissi con per ades lansar.  
*so as for at-once to-throw*

Mas Jaufre no·l volc asperar,  
*But Jaufre not-him would to-await*

que paor a de son caval,  
*for fear he-has for his horse*

1730 e vai coren d'amon d'aval.  
*and goes running up-and down*

E·l serventz a l'un dart lansat  
*And-the sergeant has the-one dart thrown*

e a·l tal en l'escut donat,  
*and has-him such on the-shield given*

que fuec e flama·n fes issir;  
*that fire and flame-thereof it-made to-come-out*

mas anc no·l poc jes envazir.  
*but ever not-him could at-all to-pierce*

1735 E·l feres es·se totz plegatz,  
*And-the iron has-itself all bent*

e·l fust ronputz e peçoiat.  
*and-the shaft broken and shattered*

E Jaufre gira mantenent  
*And Jaufre turns forthwith*

et es vengut sobr' el corent,  
*and is come upon him running*

que·l cuiet ab terra cosir.  
*for-him he-thought to earth to-pin*

Mas el s'en sap mout ben gander

1740

*But he himself-thence knew very well to-escape*

e deliurament et azaut

*and readily and neatly*

et a faitz a travers un saut,

*and has made at across a leap*

e laisset lo d'outra passar.

*and let him beyond to-pass*

E pueis laisa-l l'autre anar,

*And then lets-at-him the-other to-go*

et a-l tal en l'elme donat,

1745

*and has-him such on the-helmet given*

que tot de fuec l'a enflamat;

*that all with fire him-it-has inflamed*

que tal flama en fes issir,

*for such flame thereof it-made to-come-out*

c'amos los en pogratz chaussir,

*that-both them thereof you-could to-see*

si que Jaufre eisaboisi.

*so that Jaufre was-stunned*

Mas anc l'elme non esvazi.

1750

*But ever the-helmet not it-pierced*

E-l serventz, cant vi-l dart ronput,

*And-the sergeant when he-saw-the dart broken*

per pauc non a lo sen perdut,

*by little — he-has the sense lost*

tant fon fels e mals et iratz,

*so he-was wrathful and evil and angered*

can Jaufre non era nafratz

*when Jaufre not was wounded*

1755 ne l'elme non entamenet;

*nor the-helmet not he-cut-into*

car anc mais en ren no's peccet,

*for ever more in anything not-himself he-erred*

que deliuramentz non passes,

*that readily not it-passed*

on que feris, mais de dos pes.

*wherever that he-struck more than two feet*

## The Warrior Overthrown

### X

---

*The last dart tears Jaufre's hauberk in passing. He charges, but the sergeant leaps aside, shatters his shield with a stone, and springs up behind him to pin his arms and carry him off. At daybreak Jaufre wrenches the knife from his hand, tears his left arm from its socket, throws him down, and cuts off his feet. The maimed man names thirty-five knights chained in his house, and Jaufre cows the dwarf porter and finds them weeping over him.*

E Jaufre estet un petit,

*And Jaufre stayed a little*

1760 que ac lo cap essaboisit

*for he-had the head stunned*

del colp, que l'ac donat tan gran.

*from-the blow that to-him-he-had given so great*

E pueis vai l'entorn campeian

*And then goes him-around skirmishing*

et enqueren, consi·l poges

*and seeking how-him he-could*

tant far, que l'autre dart traisses;

*so-much to-make that the-other dart he-cast*

mas no·s vol trop sobr' el gitar,

*but not-himself he-wishes too-much upon him to-throw*

car gran paor a de nafrar

*for great fear he-has of wounding*

son caval mas que d'autra ren.

*his horse more than of-other thing*

Mas lo serventz s'en garda ben,

*But the sergeant himself-thence guards well*

car mais, so dis, l'amara viu.

*for rather this he-said him-he-would-love alive*

Et es vengutz ves el de briu,

*And is come toward him at speed*

en sa man son dart embagat,

*in his hand his dart gripped*

e socot lo, pueis l'a lansat

*and shakes it then it-he-has thrown*

et escrida: «Per Crist, vasal,

*and cries By Christ vassal*

tot chai lassaretz lo caval

*all here you-will-leave the horse*

e l'ausberc e l'elme luzent

*and the-hauberk and the-helmet shining*

et l'escut e·l bran eissament,

*and the-shield and-the blade likewise*

1765

1770

1775

que ja res no's en tenra pron!»

*for ever anything not-you thereof will-hold profit*

E quan Jaufre au la razon

*And when Jaufre hears the speech*

e vi ves se venir lo dart,

*and saw toward himself to-come the dart*

1780 gitet se totz ves una part.

*he-threw himself all toward a side*

E'l dart venc bruiens e siblans

*And-the dart came roaring and whistling*

e det li tal en espassans

*and gave him such in grazing*

de tras, aissi con fon clinatz,

*from behind thus as he-was bent*

que'l bos ausbercs es desmaillatz,

*that-the good hauberk is unmailed*

1785 si que mais d'un palm n'a ronput.

*so that more than-a palm thereof-it-has broken*

C'aitant, con n'a aconsegut,

*For-as-much as thereof-it-has reached*

ne trenquet e pueis resorti

*thereof it-cut and then rebounded*

tant aut, que anc neguns no'l vi,

*so high that ever anyone not-it saw*

ni sabron, on era casutz.

*or they-knew where it-was fallen*

1790 E Jaufre, com apercebutz,

*And Jaufre as alert*

can vi, que'ls III dartz ac lansatz,

*when he-saw that-the three darts he-had thrown*

es se ves lo serventz giratz:

*has himself toward the sergeant turned*

«Oi-mai», dis el, «penrai venjansa

*Henceforth said he I-will-take vengeance*

de vos ab lo fer de ma lansa!»

*of you with the iron of my lance*

Ab tant a la renna girada

*With that he-has the rein turned*

e venc ves el lança bassada,

*and came toward him lance lowered*

que ja non se cuiet peccar.

*for ever not himself he-thought to-miss*

Mas lo serventz pres a sautar

*But the sergeant began to leap*

e fes maiers sautz en travers,

*and made bigger leaps at across*

que non fera chabriol ni cers.

*than — would-make roebuck or stag*

E quant Jaufre s'en fon passatz,

*And when Jaufre himself-thence was passed*

es s'a una peira clinatz,

*has himself-toward a stone stooped*

que trobet denan se fregal.

*that he-found before himself hard*

E agra l'en dat colp mortal;

*And he-would-have him-there-with given blow mortal*

mas el met denan se l'escut

*but he puts before himself the-shield*

et a sus lo colp recebut,

*and has on-it the blow received*

1795

1800

1805

si que la peira s'es brisada —

*so that the stone itself-is broken*

de tal poder l'a enviada —

*with such power it-he-has sent*

e·l bons escus es totz sclaupatz.

*and-the good shield is all shattered*

1810 E Jaufre fon fels et iratz,

*And Jaufre was wrathful and angered*

car lo serven non pot consegre;

*because the sergeant not he-can to-reach*

tant no·l pot encausar ni segre.

*so-much not-him he-can to-chase or to-follow*

Aissi's va denant el gandent

*Thus-himself he-goes before him escaping*

et aissi sal desliurament,

*and thus he-leaps readily*

1815 que no·n pot esser poderos.

*that not-thereof he-can to-be mighty*

«E Dieus», dis el, «rei glorios!

*Ab God said he king glorious*

Que farai d'aquest aversier?

*What shall-I-do with-this adversary*

Tot, quant vei, non pretz un denier,

*All that I-see not I-prize a penny*

si non posc a mon talent far.»

*if not I-can at my will to-do*

1820 Manten en se vai d'el prosmar

*Forthwith himself he-goes to-him to-draw-near*

e portet lansa sobre man:

*and he-carried lance over hand*



«Ara», dis el, «er faitz de plan

*Now said he it-will-be made in plain*

de me o de vos aitrasaitz.»

*of me or of you certainly*

E·l serventz a son coltel traitz,

*And-the sergeant has his knife drawn*

que portet gran a la centura:

*which he-carried great at the belt*

«Tot mi laisaretz ma dreichura»,

*All to-me you-will-leave my due*

dis el, «aintz que·us partatz da mel!»

*said he before that-yourself you-part from me*

«Oc volentiers», so dis Jaufre;

*Yes willingly this said Jaufre*

«antz que·m parta de te, l'auras

*before that-myself I-part from thee thou-wilt-have-it*

aital, com servida la m'as.»

*such as served it to-me-thou-hast*

Et cuia·l, en aissi con ven,

*And he-thinks-him in thus as he-comes*

ferir, mas aquo no·l val ren,

*to-strike but that not-to-him avails anything*

qu'a una part es loing sailitz.

*for-to a side he-is far leapt*

Et apres com amanoïtz,

*And after as nimble*

aissi con Jaufre dec girar,

*just as Jaufre was-to to-turn*

1825

1830

1835

va·l    sus en las ancas sautar

*goes-him up on the haunches to-leap*

del caval et a·l pres a bratz.

*of-the horse and has-him taken in arms*

E pueis escria: «No·us movatz!

*And then cries Not-yourself move*

Que si·us movetz, ades mores.»

*For if-yourself you-move at-once you-die*

1840 Et cant Jaufre si senti pres,

*And when Jaufre himself felt caught*

es maritz e non sap, que·s fassa.

*he-is downcast and not he-knows what-himself he-should-do*

E·l serventz lo strein e l'abrassa,

*And-the sergeant him squeezes and him-embraces*

si que non a de se poder

*so that not he-has of himself power*

ni·s pot ajudar ni valer.

*or-himself can to-help or to-avail*

1845 Et en aissi et el s'en va

*And in thus and he himself-thence goes*

ab el, e dis, que menar l'a

*with him and said that to-lead him-be-has*

en tal luec, on ja senpre mais

*into such place where ever always more*

aura marimen e pantais

*he-will-have distress and anguish*

et on aura tant de dolor,

*and where he-will-have so-much of pain*

que anc caitiu no l'ac maior

*that ever wretch not it-had greater*

ni anc hom non sofri tal pena,

*and ever man not suffered such pain*

con el fara lai, on lo mena.

*as he will-do there where him he-leads*

Et a'l'entro al jorn menat

*And has-him-until the day led*

aissi denan se abrasat.

*thus before himself embraced*

E can jorn pres a esclarzir,

*And when day began to brighten*

e Jaufre dis: «Mais voil morir,

*and Jaufre said Rather I-wish to-die*

per Deu, que cel e terra fes,

*by God who sky and earth made*

que aquest m'en men aissi pres;

*than this me-thence lead thus captive*

tot veirai, si·m poirai acorre.»

*all I-will-see if-myself I-shall-be-able to-succor*

E pueis gieta sa lansa porre

*And then throws his lance away*

e va·l penre per lo braitz dreitz,

*and goes-him to-take by the arm right*

ab que·l tenia plus estreitz.

*with which-him he-held most tightly*

E a·l li tan tirat e tort,

*And has-it to-him so pulled and twisted*

que·l coltel l'a de la man tolt,

*that-the knife him-be-has from the hand taken*

1850

1855

1860

- 1865 e laisset lo·n terra cazer,  
*and let it-thence to-earth to-fall*  
 c'anc de ren non s'en poc valer.  
*for-ever in anything not himself-thereby could to-avail*  
 E pueis pres ab amdoas mans  
*And then took with both hands*  
 son senestre bratz, qu'era sans,  
*bis left arm which-was sound*  
 e turet lo·i de tal vertut,  
*and pulled it-there with such force*
- 1870 que tot lo l'a del cors ronput;  
*that all it him-be-has from-the body broken*  
 e a·l del caval derocat,  
*and has-him from-the horse thrown-down*  
 si qu'a pauc no l'a degolat.  
*so that-by little — him-be-has beheaded*  
 E pues es a pe desendutz.  
*And then he-is on foot dismounted*  
 E·l serventz jac totz estendutz  
*And-the sergeant lay all stretched-out*
- 1875 el sol, que sol no·s mou ni·s mena,  
*on-the ground for even not-himself moves nor-himself stirs*  
 mas que quer merce a gran pena.  
*but that he-asks mercy with great pain*  
 Dis Jaufre: «Per Dieu, cui aor,  
*Said Jaufre By God whom I-adore*  
 ja non aurai de raubador  
*ever not I-will-have for robber*  
 merce, ne non la deu trobar.»  
*mercy and not it he-ought to-find*

E vai l'andos los peis trencar.

*And goes him-both the feet to-cut-off*

«Ara-us prec», so li dis Jaufres,

*Now-you I-beg this to-him said Jaufre*

«que non coras ni non sautes

*that not you-run and not you-leap*

ne-us combatatz ab cavallier

*nor-yourself fight with knight*

e aprenetz autre mestier,

*and learn other craft*

que aquest avetz pron tengut.

*for this you-have enough held*

Mas greu m'es, car non ai saubut,

*But grievous to-me-it-is because not I-have known*

enantz que·ls pes toutz vos ages,

*before that-the feet cut-off from-you I-had*

s'avetz negun cavallier pres,

*if-you-have any knight taken*

que tengatz en vostra prison.»

*whom you-hold in your prison*

«Seiner, ben ai una maison»,

*Lord well I-have a house*

dis lo servent, «aqui de lai,

*said the sergeant there from beyond*

on XXXV cavalliers ai

*where thirty-five knights I-have*

en mas prisons e mas cadenas»,

*in my prisons and my chains*

e aiso dis a moutas penas.

*and this he-said with very-much pain*

1880

1885

1890

1895 «Doncx», dis Jaufre, «totz los veirai  
*Then said Jaufre all them I-will-see*  
 e poisas diliurar los ai,  
*and afterward to-deliver them I-have*  
 car no's taing, que vos los tengatz.»  
*for not-itself it-befits that you them bold*

Ab tan el s'en es lai anatz  
*With that he himself-thence is there gone*  
 a la maison, qui fon uberta.  
*to the house which was open*

1900 E demandet a gran cuberta  
*And he-asked with great caution*  
 a un nanet, qu'era portiers:  
*of a little-dwarf who-was porter*  
 «O so'l XXXV cavalliers»,  
*Where are-the thirty-five knights*  
 dis Jaufre, «qu'en prison estan?»  
*said Jaufre who-in prison are*

Altrestan leu respon lo nan:  
*Just-as soon answers the dwarf*

1905 «Cavallier, be't tenc per ausar,  
*Knight well-thee I-hold for daring*  
 car anc saïns ausest entrar;  
*for ever in-here thou-darest to-enter*  
 mas aisso non es ardimentz,  
*but this not is boldness*  
 ainz es follia e non-sentz,  
*rather it-is folly and senselessness*  
 car çai venguist, e no'm sap bon.  
*for here thou-camest and not-to-me it-tastes good*

Vai t'en, per bon conseil t'o don,

1910

*Go thyself-thence for good counsel thee-it I-give*

enantz que venga mon seignor,

*before that comes my lord*

c'aucira ti a desonor,

*for-he-will-kill thee to dishonor*

o ti fara trop pietz d'aucire.»

*or to-thee will-do much worse than-killing*

E Jaufre comenset a rire

*And Jaufre began to laugh*

e a li dit tot en rizent:

1915

*and has to-him said all in laughing*

«Amicx, mostra-m isnelement

*Friend show-me swiftly*

los cavaliers, car ieu i son

*the knights for I here am*

per els deliurar de prison.»

*for them to-deliver from prison*

«Eu cre, que vos i remanres»,

*I believe that you here will-remain*

dis lo nans, «antz que·ls deliures.

1920

*said the dwarf before that-them you-deliver*

E tenc vos per fol e per pec;

*And I-bold you for fool and for simpleton*

que si mon seignor cha·us consec,

*for if my lord here-you overtakes*

no sai voriatz esser vengutz.»

*not here you-would-wish to-be come*

Jaufre respon, com percebutz:

*Jaufre answers as alert*

1925 «Ton seignor non veiras ja mais,

*Thy lord not thou-wilt-see ever more*

car ieu l'ai mes en gran pantaïs,

*for I him-have put in great anguish*

qu'ieu li ai amdos los pes toltz,

*for-I to-him have both the feet taken*

per que·ls cavallier seran soltz,

*for which-the knights will-be freed*

e tu seras en ma prison.

*and thou wilt-be in my prison*

1930 Mas a pauca de reenzon

*But at little of ransom*

escanparas, se vols anar

*thou-wilt-escape if thou-wishest to-go*

lai, on ieu te voll inviar.»

*there where I thee wish to-send*

«Seiner», dis lo nan, «per ma fe,

*Lord said the dwarf by my faith*

ieu ferai so, que·m mandes, be,

*I will-do that which-to-me you-command well*

1935 pueis aissi es de mon seignor;

*since thus it-is of my lord*

e traïres oi de gran tristor

*and you-will-draw today from great sadness*

est cavalliers, que son dolentz,

*these knights who are grieving*

e seran uei per vos jausentz.

*and they-will-be today through you rejoicing*

Ez ieu sai estava per forsa,

*And I here stayed by force*



qu'el m'agra ben tutta la scorsa,

1940

*for-he to-me-would-have well taken the skin*

s'ieu non feses tot son mandat.

*if-I not did all his command*

Mas pus Dieus nos a deliurat,

*But since God us has delivered*

e vos deven ben obezir

*and you we-ought well to-obey*

so, que·ns volres mandar ni dir.»

*that which-to-us you-will-wish to-command or to-say*

«Doncx», dis Jaufres, «mena·m primiers

1945

*Then said Jaufre lead-me first*

ez enseigna·m los cavalliers!»

*and show-me the knights*

«Voulentiers, seiner,» dis lo nan.

*Willingly lord said the dwarf*

E senpre es se mes denan

*And at-once has himself put before*

et a·l menat en una sala,

*and has-him led into a hall*

on estavan en prison mala

1950

*where were in prison evil*

tristz e marritz e consiros

*sad and downcast and anxious*

XXXV cavallier pros,

*thirty-five knights worthy*

que·l servent avia conques;

*whom-the sergeant had conquered*

un a un los avia pres.

*one by one them he-had taken*

- 1955      Ab tant Jaufre es dintz entratz  
              *With that Jaufre has within entered*  
 et a·ls cavalliers salutatz,  
              *and has-the knights greeted*  
 mas negun no·i vol mot sonar,  
              *but any not-there wishes word to-sound*  
 qu'enans se prenon a plorar  
              *for-rather themselves they-take to weep*  
 e dizon totz entre lor dentz:  
              *and say all between their teeth*
- 1960 «Mala fon anc nat est serventz,  
              *In-evil-hour was ever born this sergeant*  
 que tant bos cavalliers a pres!»  
              *who so-many good knights has taken*  
 Mes maintenant lor dis Jaufres:  
              *But forthwith to-them said Jaufre*  
 «Cavallier, e perque·us ploratz?»  
              *Knights and why-yourselfs weep-you*  
 «Va, fol», dizon els, «ben es fatz,  
              *Go fool say they well thou-art foolish*
- 1965 que demandas, per que·ns ploram:  
              *that thou-askest for what-ourselves we-weep*  
 ja ves tu, qu'en prison estam,  
              *indeed seest thou that-in prison we-are*  
 en gran e fera et estraigna.  
              *in great and fierce and strange*

Per o non a un, que no's plaigna

*For that not there-is one who not-himself laments*

e no'il sia greu, car t'a pres

*and not-to-him be grievous because thee-has taken*

lo servent, c'anc mala nasques,

*the sergeant who-ever in-evil-hour was-born*

car nos ti vezem bel e gent.

*for we thee see fair and noble*

Ar entraras en tal torment,

*Now thou-wilt-enter into such torment*

com nos estam, cho potz vezer.»

*as we are that thou-canst to-see*

1970

## The Captive Knights

### XI

*Jaufre tells the knights that God can free them and that he has already taken their vengeance, and the dwarf strikes off the chains. They kneel and offer themselves; he asks only that they go to Arthur's court and tell how they were freed. The dwarf returns their horses and harness, and they ride to Carduel, where their spokesman tells the whole story. Arthur hears that Jaufre will halt nowhere until he has avenged him on Taulat, and prays to see him.*

Dis Jaufre: «Dieus a gran poder,

*Said Jaufre God has great power*

que pot deliurar me e vos

*who can to-deliver me and you*

d'est luec, don estes perillos.

*from-this place whence you-are in-peril*

1975

Qu'eu n'ai pres per totz venjamen

*For-I thereof-have taken for all vengeance*

ab ma spaza d'aquest serven,

*with my sword on-this sergeant*

qu'ieu li ai toutz amdos les pes

*for-I to-him have taken-off both the feet*

1980 e pueissas vengi chai apres

*and afterward I-came here after*

tot dreitz vas aquesta maison

*all straight toward this house*

per vos deliurar de prison.»

*for you to-deliver from prison*

E·ls cavalliers, can an auzit,

*And-the knights when they-have heard*

dizon totz enseme a un crit:

*say all together with one cry*

1985 «Seigner, bona fossetz anc natz,

*Lord in-good-hour were-you ever born*

car per vos sem totz deliuratz

*for through you we-are all delivered*

e traitz de pena e de martire.»

*and drawn from pain and from martyrdom*

Ab atant Jaufre pres a dire

*With that Jaufre began to say*

al nan, que pens tost, co·ls deliure.

*to-the dwarf that he-think quickly how-them he-delivers*

1990 E·l nan pres un martel deliure,

*And-the dwarf took a hammer readily*

ab que las cadenas trenquet.

*with which the chains he-broke*

Puis cascus en pes se levet,

*Then each on feet himself raised*

e son se tutz agenoilatz

*and are themselves all kneeling*

denant Jaufre e so's liuratz

*before Jaufre and are-themselves given-over*

a lui per far son mandamen.

*to him for to-do his command*

E dizon tuit comunalmen:

*And they-say all in-common*

«Seignor, ve-us nos en ta merce,

*Lord behold-you us in thy mercy*

far nos potz, si vols, mal o be.

*to-do to-us thou-canst if thou-wishest ill or good*

Manda·ns, que·t vols; que nos farem

*Command-us what-thou thou-wishest that we will-do*

cho, que·ns mandaras, si podem.

*that which-to-us thou-wilt-command if we-can*

Mandar nos potz a ton plazer;

*To-command us thou-canst at thy pleasure*

car nos n'irem a tot poder

*for we thereof-will-go with all power*

e farem ne quo, que puscam.»

*and will-do thereof that which we-can*

«Barons», dis Jaufre, «ieu vos am

*Barons said Jaufre I you love*

totz ensems, mas non vol, fasatz

*all together but not I-wish you-do*

ren per me, en que dan aiatz,

*anything for me in which harm you-have*

1995

2000

2005

ne non man a negun ren metre,  
*and not I-command to anyone anything to-spend*

mas sol que totz vos voill trametre  
*but only that all you I-wish to-send*

en la cort del bon rei Artus,  
*to the court of-the good king Arthur*

2010 e voill, que li contetz cascus,  
*and I-wish that to-him tell each*

con ieu vos ai totz deliuratz  
*how I you have all delivered*

d'aquesta prison e gitatz,  
*from-this prison and cast-out*

e col servent pres vos tenia  
*and how-the sergeant captive you held*

ni per qual razon vos avia  
*and for what reason you he-had*

2015 pres ni vencutz per sa sobriera,  
*taken and vanquished through his arrogance*

car pasavatz per la cariera,  
*because you-were-passing along the road*

on mi cuidet aver vencut,  
*where me he-thought to-have vanquished*

ni qual loier li n'ai rendut,  
*and what wages to-him thereof-I-have rendered*

car toutz li ai los pes amdos.»  
*for taken-off from-him I-have the feet both*

Ab aitant cascuns li respos:

2020

*With that each to-him answered*

«Seiner, volentier anaren

*Lord willingly we-will-go*

en la cort del rei e diren

*to the court of-the king and we-will-say*

tot cho, que vos nos avetz dit;

*all that which you to-us have said*

mais puis tant nos avetz servit,

*but since so-much us you-have served*

servetz nos mais, s'il a vos platz,

2025

*serve us more if-it to you pleases*

de sol aitant, que nos digatz

*in only so-much that to-us you-tell*

vostre nom, e no·us sia mall!»

*your name and not-to-you be ill*

Et Jaufre lor a dit aital:

*And Jaufre to-them has said thus*

«Vos de Joufre, lo fill Dovon,

*You of Jaufre the son (of)-Dovon*

li digatz, que·us trais de prison.

2030

*to-him tell that-you he-drew from prison*

Metetz vos ades el camin,

*Put yourselves at-once on-the road*

que ja m'amistatz ne ma fin

*for ever my-friendship or my loyalty*

non auretz vos, si no·i anatz

*not will-have you if not-there you-go*

e mot a mot no li contatz.»

*and word by word not to-him you-tell*

2035 E·l nas dis a Jaufre jausentz:

*And-the dwarf said to Jaufre rejoicing*

«Ieu lor rendrai lor garnimentz

*I to-them will-render their gear*

e·ls cavals, que toutz lor avia

*and-the horses which taken from-them had*

lo serventz, et pueis en la via

*the sergeant and then on the way*

nos metren senpres senes falla.»

*we will-put-ourselves at-once without fail*

2040 «Ara doncx vai, se Dieus te valla»,

*Now then go so God to-thee avail*

dis Jaufre, «et aporta lor

*said Jaufre and bring to-them*

trastot lor arnes, per m'amor!»

*all their harness for my-love*

«Ades», dis lo nan, «o farai».

*At-once said the dwarf it I-will-do*

E pueis vas l'estable s'en vai

*And then toward the-stable himself-thence he-goes*

2045 et amenet lor los destriers

*and brought to-them the chargers*

e tot lor arnes volontiers.

*and all their harness willingly*

Ab tant sont puiatz li vassal,

*With that are mounted the vassals*

cascun en son coren caval

*each on his running horse*

et an preses lor garnimentz.

*and have taken their gear*



E Jaufre vai totz belamentz

2050

*And Jaufre goes all courteously*

ab els trop mais d'una gran lega;

*with them much more than-a great league*

mais pueis los amonesta e prega,

*but then them admonishes and begs*

que non fazon nulla altra via,

*that not they-make any other way*

mais lai dreitz, on el los envia.

*but there straight where he them sends*

E els dizon, que lai iran,

2055

*And they say that there they-will-go*

ou lo reis Artus trobaran.

*where the king Arthur they-will-find*

E cant agron aicho parlat,

*And when they-had this spoken*

e Jaufre lor a ensignat

*and Jaufre to-them has shown*

lo servent, aissi col laisset,

*the sergeant just as-him he-left*

que anc pueisas non s'en levet,

2060

*for ever afterward not himself-thence he-rose*

aintz estet en luec de marit.

*rather he-stayed in place of downcast-one*

Mas il li dison a un crit:

*But they to-him say with one cry*

«Per ma fe, vos jairetz aqui!»

*By my faith you will-lie there*

E pueis tenon lor dreitz cami.

*And then they-hold their straight way*

- 2065        *Après*    *ve·us*    *Jaufre*    *avalat,*  
               *Afterward*    *behold-you*    *Jaufre*    *come-down*
- e*    *a*    *ben*    *son*    *caval*    *cinclat,*  
               *and*    *has*    *well*    *his*    *horse*    *girthed*
- per*    *cho*    *que*    *vol*    *cercar*    *cojos*  
               *for*    *this*    *that*    *he-wishes*    *to-seek*    *eager*
- Taulat,*    *de*    *que*    *es*    *tan*    *desiros.*  
               *Taulat*    *of*    *whom*    *he-is*    *so*    *desirous*
- E*    *dis:*    «*Barons,*    *a*    *Dieu*    *siatz,*  
               *And*    *said*    *Barons*    *with*    *God*    *be*
- 2070        *que*    *per*    *vos*    *me*    *son*    *trop*    *tardatz,*  
               *for*    *through*    *you*    *myself*    *I-am*    *too-much*    *delayed*
- e*    *ara*    *no·i*    *puesc*    *plus*    *estar.»*  
               *and*    *now*    *not-there*    *I-can*    *more*    *to-stay*
- Ez*    *il*    *li*    *van*    *totz*    *sopleiar:*  
               *And*    *they*    *to-him*    *go*    *all*    *to-bow*
- «*Seiner,*    *la*    *vostra*    *gran*    *merce,»*  
               *Lord*    *the*    *your*    *great*    *mercy*
- cho*    *diseron*    *tuit*    *a*    *Jaufre,*  
               *this*    *said*    *all*    *to*    *Jaufre*
- 2075        «*car*    *en*    *totz*    *luec*    *sera*    *retraïç*  
               *for*    *in*    *all*    *place*    *will-be*    *recounted*
- lo*    *servizi,*    *que·ns*    *avetz*    *faïç,*  
               *the*    *service*    *that-to-us*    *you-have*    *done*
- e*    *del*    *servent,*    *qu'avetz*    *vencut.»*  
               *and*    *of-the*    *sergeant*    *whom-you-have*    *vanquished*

Pueis pres la lansa e l'escut

*Then he-took the lance and the-shield*

et es puiatz deliuramen

*and has mounted readily*

e lascia·ls estar e va s'en.

*and leaves-them to-be and goes himself-thence*

2080

Cho fon lo di-martz ben maitin,

*That was the Tuesday well early*

que Jaufre se mes el camin.

*that Jaufre himself put on-the road*

Et es lo serventz remansutz

*And has the sergeant remained*

les pes totz e·ls brasses ronputz.

*the feet taken-off and-the arms broken*

E·ls cavalliers son tuitz puiatz,

*And-the knights are all mounted*

2085

can Jaufre si fon d'els loniatz,

*when Jaufre himself was from-them distanced*

c'uns vas l'autre non ac orgoill.

*for-one toward the-other not had pride*

E can foron dedentz Cardoill,

*And when they-were within Carduel*

trobero·l rei en un vergier

*they-found-the king in an orchard*

ab sol XXV cavallier,

*with only twenty-five knights*

2090

que·ls altres s'en eron anatz.

*for-the others themselves-thence were gone*

Mas el son mantenent entratz

*But they are forthwith entered*

el vergier, on lo rei trobaron,

*into-the orchard where the king they-found*

pueis totz ensems s'engeinolairon

*then all together themselves-knelt*

2095 als pes del rei. E l'uns comensa

*at-the feet of-the king And the-one begins*

a dir sa raison sens temensa

*to tell his speech without fear*

e dis aisi al premier cap:

*and said thus at-the first start*

«Seigner, aquel ver Deu, que sap

*Lord that true God who knows*

tot, can fa nulla creatura,

*all that does any creature*

2100 si·l platz, vos don bonaventura

*if-to-him it-pleases to-you give good-fortune*

e·us gart de mal e de tristor,

*and-you guard from ill and from sadness*

en aissi com tot lo meillor

*in thus as all the best*

rei del mon, que anc fos ne sia!»

*king of-the world who ever was or be*

«Amicx, Deus e Santa Maria,»

*Friend God and Saint Mary*

2105 dis lo bon rei, «don gaug a vos

*said the good king give joy to you*

e a totz vostres compagnos!

*and to all your companions*

E dizes tot so, qu'en vilaz,

*And tell all that which-thereof you-wish*

que de ren paor non aiatz!»

*for of anything fear not you-have*

«Seigner reis, ben o devem dir,

*Lord king well it we-ought to-say*

que trop vos avem que grazir,

*for too-much to-you we-have for-which to-give-thanks*

e direm vos, cosi ni con

*and we-will-tell you in-what-way and how*

daus part Jaufre, lo fil Dovon,

*on behalf-of Jaufre the son (of)-Dovon*

nos metem en vostre poder;

*we put-ourselves in your power*

car anc no volgren remaner

*for ever not we-wished to-remain*

en loc, de pueis que l'aguen dit,

*in place from after that him-we-had told*

ainz lo n'aven ben obezit

*rather him thereof-we-have well obeyed*

en aissi, con el nos mandet,

*in thus as he us commanded*

que de tal loc nos deliuret.

*who from such place us delivered*

Que·ns tenia en gran prison

*For-us held in great prison*

un servens, c'anc plus mal non fon.

*a sergeant than-whom-ever more evil not was*

E estava en una val;

*And he-was in a valley*

2110

2115

2120

e si passes hom a caval,

*and if passed man on horse*

qui fos garnitz, en mieitz la via,

*who was armed in middle-of the way*

e pueis de mantenem disia,

*and then at once he-said*

2125 que hom li des per oferenda

*that one to-him should-give as offering*

l'arnes e'l caval per sa renda.

*the-harness and-the horse for his toll*

E cel, que far non o volia,

*And he who to-do not it wished*

a conbatre l'en avenia

*to fight to-him-thereof behooved*

ab lo servent, si Dieus m'aiut;

*with the sergeant so God me-help*

2130 e pueis, pus l'avia vencut,

*and then when him-he-had vanquished*

el prenia son garnimens

*he took his gear*

e'l cors menava en tormens,

*and-the body led into torments*

car nos o aven asaiatz,

*for we it have tried*

qu'eu cre ben, que aiam estat

*for-I believe well that we-have been*

2135 VIII antz pleniers en sa prison,

*eight years full in his prison*

qu'anc non volc penre razenzon,

*for-ever not he-would to-take ransom*

e pres los cavals e·ls arnes.

*and took the horses and-the harness*

Mas Deus nos trames lai Jaufres,

*But God us sent there Jaufre*

que·ns n'a totz deliuratz e soutz.

*who-us thence-has all delivered and freed*

E al servens a los pes toutz

*And from-the sergeant has the feet taken-off*

e amdos los braces estortz:

*and both the arms wrenched*

non era tan mal ni tan fortz,

*not was-he so evil or so strong*

que·l pros Jaufre no·n preses dreitz.

*that-the worthy Jaufre not-thereof took right*

E dic vos ben, fe que vos deitz,

*And I-say to-you well by-the-faith that you I-owe*

c'anc non vi tan pro cavallier

*that-ever not I-saw so worthy knight*

en negun luec ne tan sobrier

*in any place or so mighty*

ni tan franc ne tan ensinaiat.»

*or so frank or so well-bred*

Ab aiant lo nans a parlat

*With that the dwarf has spoken*

e conta li tot son afar,

*and tells to-him all his affair*

col pres ni con l'a fait estar

*how-him he-took and how him-he-has made to-stay*

en la maison, qu'era portiers.

*in the house where-he-was porter*

2140

2145

2150

E·l reis demand' als cavalliers:

*And-the king asks of-the knights*

«Barons, digatz mi e no·s pes,»

*Barons tell me and not-to-you weigh*

dis el, «novas del pros Jaufres

*said he news of-the worthy Jaufre*

2155 e no·m mentatz, cora·l vegetz!»

*and not-me lie when-him you-saw*

E l'un s'es sus levatz en petz

*And the-one himself-has up raised on feet*

e dis al rei en son latin:

*and said to-the king in his language*

«Nos lo vim di-martz ben matin

*We him saw Tuesday well early*

san e sal, riçen e joios.

*sound and safe laughing and joyful*

2160 E tramet nos aici a vos

*And he-sends us here to you*

per totas vostras voluntatz.

*at all your wills*

Mal el s'es tant fort estrunatz,

*Sorely he himself-has so strongly enraged*

que non vol en luec estancar,

*that not he-wishes in place to-stop*

entro que vos puesca venjar

*until that you he-can to-avenge*

2165 de l'onta, que·ns fes l'autre jorn

*for the-shame that-to-us made the-other day*

Taulat. Et enantz qu'el s'en torn,

*Taulat And before that-he himself-thence turn*



quera·l      tant, entro que lo trop.

*he-will-see-him so-long until that him he-find*

E s'el li puet esser de prop,

*And if-he to-him can to-be from near*

conbatra·s      ab el senes faila,

*he-will-fight-himself with him without fail*

que ja non ira sens batailla.»

2170

*for ever not it-will-go without battle*

«Seigner Dieus, paire glorios,

*Lord God father glorious*

aissi con vos es poderos»,

*thus as you are mighty*

ditz lo rei, «et avetz poder,

*says the king and you-have power*

vos mi laissatz Jaufre vezer

*you me let Jaufre to-see*

san e sal e sens mariment;

2175

*sound and safe and without distress*

car tant m'a faitz onrat present,

*for so-much to-me-be-has made honored present*

que anc mais no·l presi tan gran.

*that ever more not-it I-prized so great*

E si no·l veitz antz de meitz an,

*And if not-him I-see before of half year*

tot, cant ai, no·l pretz un puies.»

*all that I-have not-it I-prize a farthing*

## The Squire, and the Lepers

### XII

---

*Two nights without food or sleep, Jaufre meets a squire whose lord is dead and his lady carried off. A leper passes with a stolen child, the mother running behind, and takes refuge in his house. Inside, a second leper, huge and monstrous, holds a weeping maiden on his bed and swings a great club. Jaufre takes off his arm and splits his head, but a dying kick flings him against the wall. Dazed, he strikes the maiden down and hides behind a pillar.*

2180 Parlaren or mai de Jaufres,  
*We-will-speak now more of Jaufre*  
que sec Taulat tost e corentz;  
*who follows Taulat quickly and running*  
car ja non er enantz jausentz  
*for ever not will-be-be before rejoicing*  
ni non aura pausa ni ben  
*and not will-be-have rest or good*  
ne alegrier de nulla ren.  
*or gladness of any thing*

2185 Doas nueitz a, que non dormi  
*Two nights it-is that not he-slept*  
ni manjet, pueis del rei parti,  
*or ate since from-the king he-parted*  
on Quex lo senescals li dis  
*where Kay the seneschal to-him said*  
tant d'enuec, per qu'el s'afortis;  
*so-much of-vexation for which-be himself-hardened*  
que ja, si pot, non manjara,  
*that ever if he-can not he-will-eat*

tro que combatuz se sera

2190

*until that fought himself he-will-be*

ab cel, que tant aura cercat.

*with him whom so-much he-will-have sought*

Et en assi a cavalcet,

*And in thus he-has ridden*

tro que terciá fon ben passada.

*until that tierce was well passed*

E la calors es gran levada,

*And the heat is great risen*

per que sos cavals es totz las,

2195

*for which his horse is all weary*

c'a menar lo l'aven de pas;

*for-to lead it to-him-it-behooves at walk*

car qui non manja ne non beu

*for who not eats and not drinks*

ni non pausa, lassar si deu;

*and not rests to-tire himself must*

per que·l caval es enoiatz

*for which-the horse is wearied*

e Jaufre las e treballatz.

2200

*and Jaufre weary and toiled*

Mas tal paor a de tarzar,

*But such fear he-has of delaying*

que non vol en luec estancar;

*that not he-wishes in place to-stop*

e aissi el s'en vai tot gent.

*and thus he himself-thence goes all nobly*

Ab aitant vi venir corent

*With that he-saw to-come running*

- 2205        un escuder bel e azaut.  
               *a        squire    fair    and    pleasing*
- E        ac    esquintat son bliaut  
*And   be-had        torn        his        tunic*
- tro    aval desotz la cintura,  
*down   below   beneath   the        belt*
- e        fes gran dol a desmesura.  
*and    made    great    grief    beyond    measure*
- E        venc ronpent ab anbas mans  
*And   be-came    tearing    with    both    hands*
- 2210        sos cabels, que son saurs e plans,  
               *his        hair        which    are    golden    and    smooth*
- e        bat sa cara e's esgrafina,  
*and    beats    his    face    and-himself    scratches*
- si que'l sancs cor per la petrina.  
*so    that-the    blood    runs    down    the    breast*
- Quant vi Jaufre, ez el escrida:  
*When    he-saw    Jaufre    and    he        cries*
- «Pros cavalliers, salva ta vida  
               *Worthy        knight        save    thy    life*
- 2215        e        fug ades tan, can poras!»  
               *and    flee    at-once    as-much    as    thou-wilt-be-able*
- E        Jaufre demanda-l: «Que as,  
               *And    Jaufre        asks-bim        What    hast-thou*
- amicx, ne que t'es a veiaire?»  
*friend        or    what    to-thee-is    in    seeming*
- «Franc cavalliers e de bon aire,  
               *Frank        knight        and    of    good    breeding*
- fug ades, per amor de Dieu,  
               *flee    at-once    for    love        of        God*

c'ancui te tardaras ben leu!»

2220

*for-today thyself thou-wilt-delay well easily*

«Amicx, e as ton sen perdut,»

*Friend and hast-thou thy sense lost*

dis Jaufre, «car si vei ronput

*said Jaufre for thus I-see torn*

tos dras, ta cara, tos cabels?»

*thy clothes thy face thy hair*

«Seiner, non ieu», dis lo donzels,

*Lord not I said the young-lord*

«aintz o dic per natural sen:

2225

*rather it I-say with natural sense*

fuges ades e crezes m'en!»

*flee at-once and believe me-therein*

«Adoncx, per que·m mandas fugir,

*Then for what-me commandest-thou to-flee*

que no vei ren mas te venir,

*for not I-see anything but thee to-come*

de que·m cailla paor aver?

*of which-to-me it-bebooves fear to-have*

Fols iest e fas o ben parer.»

2230

*Fool thou-art and makest it well to-appear*

«Seigner, non son jes, per ma fe!»

*Lord not I-am at-all by my faith*

«Si est, car non vols dir, per que

*So thou-art since not thou-wishest to-say for what*

mi mandas arere tornar.»

*me thou-commandest back to-turn*

«Seigner, per ta vid'a salvar!»

*Lord for thy life-to save*

2235 «Digatz mi doncx, per cal razon!»

*Tell me then for what reason*

«Seiner, no·us sai dir la fazon,

*Lord not-to-you I-know-how to-tell the fashion*

ni l'auria d'un an retracha,

*or it-would-I-have in-a year recounted*

de cel, que tal paor m'a facha

*of him who such fear to-me-has made*

e que m'a mort mon bon seignor,

*and who to-me-has killed my good lord*

2240 un cavallier de gran valor,

*a knight of great merit*

que menava una pulcella

*who was-leading a maiden*

ezauta, convinent e bella,

*pleasing comely and fair*

e de ric paratge e de gran,

*and of rich rank and of great*

filla d'un ric conte norman.

*daughter of-a rich count Norman*

2245 E mena la·n oltra son grat;

*And he-leads her-thence beyond her will*

e me a si espaventat,

*and me has so frightened*

qu'encara mi fai tot fremir.»

*that-still me it-makes all to-tremble*

«E per cho me mandas fugir,»

*And for this me thou-commandest to-flee*

dis Jaufre, «car tu as paor?

*said Jaufre because thou hast fear*

Per fol t'ai e per muzador.»

2250

*For fool thee-I-bold and for gaper*

E con il's van aissi parlan,

*And as they-themselves go thus speaking*

uns mezel venc ab un enfan,

*a leper came with a child*

que aportet entre sos bras.

*which he-carried between his arms*

E una femna venc de tras

*And a woman came from behind*

cridan e ploran e plainen,

2255

*crying and weeping and lamenting*

ses cabels tiran e ronpen.

*her hair pulling and tearing*

E venc s'en totz dreitz ves Jaufre:

*And she-came herself-thence all straight toward Jaufre*

«Seiner, per Dieu ti clam merce,

*Lord by God to-thee I-cry mercy*

lo sobiran poesta Dieu:

*the sovereign power God*

que m'acoras e'm rendas vieu

2260

*that me-thou-succor and-to-me thou-render alive*

mon enfant, que'l mezel enporta,

*my child whom-the leper carries-off*

que m'a levat denan ma porta!»

*who from-me-has lifted before my door*

«Femna, ara·m digatz, per que

*Woman now-me tell for what*

lo t'a tout!» «Seigner, per ma fe,

*him from-thee-he-has taken Lord by my faith*

2265 non per ren, mas car li sap bon.»

*not for anything but because to-him it-tastes good*

«E no i a nul' altra razon?»

*And not there is any other reason*

«Seigner, no, fe que deitz a Dieu.»

*Lord no by-the-faith that you-owe to God*

«Doncx», dis Jaufre, «lo·t rendrai ieu

*Then said Jaufre him-to-thee will-render I*

atrasaitz, si puesc, viu o mort,

*certainly if I-can alive or dead*

2270 pueis,» dis el, «que·l mezel a tort.»

*since said he that-the leper has wrong*

Ez a donat dels esporons

*And he-has given of-the spurs*

al caval e vai s'en cochos

*to-the horse and goes himself-thence hasty*

ves lo mezel esporonan,

*toward the leper spurring*

e la femna sec lo trotan.

*and the woman follows him trotting*

2275 E Jaufres crida: «Met lo jos,

*And Jaufre cries Put him down*

fol mezel, villan enoios,

*foolish leper churl vexing*

l'enfan, que no·n portaras miga!»

*the-child for not-thereof thou-wilt-carry at-all*



E·l mezel a·l facha la figa:

*And-the leper to-him-has made the fig*

«Tenetz,» dis el, «en vostra gola!»

*Take said he in your throat*

E non l'en fes jes una sola,

*And not to-him-there-with he-made at-all a single*

aintz l'en a faichas mais de tres.

*rather to-him-there-with he-has made more than three*

«Per mon cap, vos o conprares,»

*By my head you it will-pay-for*

dis Jaufre, «en mezel pudent,

*said Jaufre Sir leper stinking*

car fas tan gran descausiment,

*because thou-dost so great an-insolence*

qu'eu, si puesc, vo·n tolrai la vida.»

*for-I if I-can from-you-thence will-take the life*

E·l mezel fon pres de garida

*And-the leper was near of refuge*

de son ostal et intra s'en.

*of his lodging and enters himself-thence*

E Jaufre venc de mantenen

*And Jaufre came at once*

a la porta, per on intret,

*to the gate by which he-entered*

e aqui mezeis desendet.

*and there even dismounted*

Ab tan n'es la femna venguda

*With that thereto-is the woman come*

ploran e cridan: «Deus, aiuda!»

*weeping and crying God help*

2280

2285

2290

E Jaufre comanda·l, que·l tenga

*And Jaufre commands-her that-him she-hold*

sa lansa e·l caval, tro que venga.

*his lance and-the horse until that he-comes*

2295 Ab tant es s'en laentz entratz,

*With that he-is himself-thence in-there entered*

l'espaz' al man, l'escut el bratz.

*the-sword in-the hand the-shield on-the arm*

E la maison fon bella e grantz,

*And the house was fair and great*

et un mezels fer e estrantz

*and a leper fierce and strange*

jai en un lieg e tenc lonc se

*lies on a bed and held beside himself*

2300 una pulcela, que non cre,

*a maiden than-whom not I-believe*

qu'el segle n'aia belazor;

*that-the world thereof-has fairer*

car plus ac fresca la color

*for more she-had fresh the color*

que rosa, cant es ades nada.

*than rose when it-is just born*

Et ac sa gonela esquintada

*And she-had her tunic torn*

2305 tro aval desotz la petrina,

*down below beneath the breast*

que ac plus blanca que farina.

*which she-had more white than flour*

E plais fort e menet gran dol

*And she-laments much and made great grief*

e ac plus grosses, que non sol,

*and had more swollen than — is-wont*

amdos los ueiltz, tant ac plorat.

*both the eyes so-much she-had wept*

Ab tant ve-us lo mezel levat,

*With that behold-you the leper risen*

et a una gran masa presa.

*and has a great club taken*

E Jaufre, que-l vi, ac feresa,

*And Jaufre who-him saw had fright*

car lo vi tant desfigorat;

*for him he-saw so misshapen*

que ben ac de lonc un astat

*for well he-had of length a lance-length*

e de spallas doas brassadas,

*and of shoulders two arm-spans*

grosses brasses e mans enfladas

*thick arms and hands swollen*

e-ls detz corps e totz des nozatz.

*and-the fingers crooked and all full knotted*

E fon per la cara bossatz

*And he-was over the face lumped*

de gran bosas meraveillossas.

*with great lumps marvelous*

E sas ceillas non son pellossas,

*And his eyebrows not are hairy*

aintz las a enfladas e duras.

*rather them he-has swollen and hard*

2310

2315

2320

E ac las prunellas escuras

*And he-had the pupils dark*

e·ls ueils troubles e grepellatz,

*and-the eyes cloudy and bleared*

tot entorn de vermeill orlatz.

*all around with red bordered*

2325 E las gingias reverssadas,

*And the gums turned-back*

blavas e grossas e botadas.

*blue and thick and swollen*

E ac grans e rossas las dentz

*And he-had great and red the teeth*

e vermenosas e pudentz.

*and wormy and stinking*

E fon vermeiltz e aflamatz,

*And he-was red and inflamed*

2330 aissi com un carbon crematz.

*so as a coal burning*

E·l nas quicat e moregos;

*And-the nose flattened and snotty*

e polset e fon rauquillos,

*and he-snorted and was hoarse*

si que a pena poc parlar.

*so that with difficulty he-could to-speak*

E pres ves Jaufre ad anar

*And he-began toward Jaufre to go*

2335 e demanda·l: «Qui sai t'a mes?

*and asks-him Who here thee-has put*

Iest te vengutz rendre per pres?»

*Art-thou thyself come to-render as captive*

E Jaufre respont li, que non.

*And Jaufre answers him that no*

«Adonc, per quina ochaison

*Then for what occasion*

sai est entratz? Que vas queren?»

*here art-thou entered What goest-thou seeking*

«Un mezel, que n'es mon vezen

*A leper who thereof-is in-my sight*

chaintz entratz ab un enfan,

*in-here entered with a child*

que sa maire m'a quist ploran

*whom his mother of-me-has asked weeping*

per amor de Dieu, quelli renda.»

*for love of God that-to-her I-render*

«Ben trobaras, qui'l te defenda,

*Well thou-wilt-find who-it from-thee defends*

fol vilan, plen de desmesura.

*foolish churl full of excess*

Ben seguist ta malaventura,

*Well thou-hast-followed thy misfortune*

car anc per aicho sai intrest.

*since ever for this here thou-enteredst*

Ab avol agur te levest,

*With worthless omen thyself thou-didst-rise*

car fort sera corta ta vida.»

*for very will-be short thy life*

E tenc la massa amaneïda

*And he-held the club ready*

e det l'en tal sus en l'escut,

*and gave him-therewith such up on the-shield*

2340

2345

2350

c'al        premier colp        l'a        abatut.

*that-with-the        first        blow        him-he-has        struck-down*

E        volc        l'en        dar        autre apres;

*And        he-wished        him-therewith        to-give        another        after*

mas Jaufre es sailli en pes

*but        Jaufre        is        leapt        on        feet*

2355 e        fug        al        colp, qu'el vi venir.

*and        flees        from-the        blow        that-he        saw        to-come*

Et        ac        le        ben ops lo fugir;

*And        he-had        of-it        well        need        the        fleeing*

que tal vai la massa donar

*for        such        goes        the        club        to-give*

el        sol, que tot lo fes crolar

*on-the        ground        that        all        it        it-made        to-shake*

e        tota la maison fremi.

*and        all        the        house        trembled*

2360 Et Jaufre ab atant sailli

*And        Jaufre        with        that        leapt*

e        venc ves lo mezel coren

*and        came        toward        the        leper        running*

e        a        pres cor e ardimen.

*and        has        taken        heart        and        daring*

Et        a'l        donat un colp certain

*And        has-bim        given        a        blow        sure*

ab la spaza, qu'el tenc en man,

*with        the        sword        that-he        held        in        hand*

c'un palm della gonella blanca

2365

*for-a palm of-the tunic white*

li trenquet e·l polpil de l'anca

*of-him he-cut and-the flesh of the-haunch*

e la camisa e·l braier

*and the shirt and-the belt*

ab de las bragas un cartier,

*with of the breeches a quarter*

que no·l poc plus aut avenir.

*for not-him he-could more high to-reach*

E·l bran anet el sol ferir

2370

*And-the blade went on-the ground to-strike*

tal cop, c'un palm si·n es entratz.

*such blow that-a palm itself-thereinto is entered*

E·l mezel, cant se sent nauratz

*And-the leper when himself he-feels wounded*

e vi·l sanc en tera cazer,

*and saw-the blood on earth to-fall*

fun iratz e va·l requerer

*was angered and goes-him to-assail*

e a la massa el col levada.

2375

*and has the club on-the neck raised*

E Jaufre aquesta vegada

*And Jaufre this time*

no·s sap gandar anat de les,

*not-himself he-knows-how to-escape gone at side*

mes es se tras un piler mes,

*but has himself behind a pillar put*

que non volc lo cop esperar.

*for not he-wished the blow to-await*

- 2380 E·l mezel vai sus tal donar,  
*And-the leper goes on such to-give*  
 ce·l piler a tot deslogat,  
*that-the pillar be-has all dislodged*  
 si qu'a pauc no l'a derocat,  
*so that-by little — it-be-has thrown-down*  
 que tota la maison tremola.  
*so-that all the house trembles*  
 E la pucella estet sola  
*And the maiden stayed alone*
- 2385 ad una part az orazons  
*at a side at prayers*  
 mans jonchas et en genoillons  
*bands joined and on knees*  
 e prega Dieu mot umilmentz:  
*and prays God very humbly*  
 «Seiner, que nasquist veramentz  
*Lord who wast-born truly*  
 de la verge Santa Maria,  
*of the virgin Saint Mary*
- 2390 e dest ad Adam compaignia,  
*and gavest to Adam company*  
 can l'aguiust faitz a ta fazon,  
*when him-thou-hadst made in thy fashion*



e sofrist per nos passion

*and sufferedst for us passion*

en la croitz, on futz clavelatz

*on the cross where thou-wast nailed*

e el pietz ab lansa nafrazt —

*and in-the breast with lance wounded*

defen me d'aquest aversier

*defend me from-tbis adversary*

e gueris aquest cavallier

*and save this knight*

de mort per ta santa douçor.

*from death through thy holy sweetness*

E·l dona forza e vigor,

*And-to-him give strength and vigor*

con si·l puesca apoderar

*how thus-him he-can to-overpower*

e me de sas mans deliurar!»

*and me from his hands to-deliver*

E Jaufre es enantz anatz

*And Jaufre is forward gone*

et, aintz que·l mezels fos drizatz,

*and before that-the leper was straightened*

a·l tal el bratz destre donat,

*has-him such on-the arm right given*

c'a travers lo n'a tot portat,

*that-at across it thence-he-has all carried*

si que del muscle l'a partit.

*so that from-the shoulder it-be-has parted*

E·l mezel a gitat un crit;

*And-the leper has thrown a cry*

2395

2400

2405

can vi son bratz casutz el sol,  
*when he-saw his arm fallen on-the ground*

es totz enrabiatz de dol.  
*he-is all enraged with grief*

E venc ab aquel mal-talen  
*And he-came with that ill-will*

2410 ves Jaufre, mas el non l'aten,  
*toward Jaufre but he not him-awaits*

car ben a vist, con sap ferir,  
*for well he-has seen how he-knows-how to-strike*

perque's vol de son colp gandar.  
*for-which-himself he-wishes from his blow to-escape*

E anc non s'en sap gandar tan,  
*And ever not himself-thence he-knows-how to-escape so-much*

que no'l des tal en espasan  
*that not-him he-gave such in grazing*

2415 el cap, que'l fes agenoillar,  
*on-the head that-him it-made to-kneel*

e per la boca e per la nar  
*and through the mouth and through the nostril*

li fes un rag de san issir.  
*of-him it-made a stream of blood to-come-out*

E la massa vai tal ferir  
*And the club goes such to-strike*

el sol, que per mieg-luec es fraicha.  
*on-the ground that through mid-place it-is broken*

E Jaufre tenc l'espaza traicha

2420

*And Jaufre held the-sword drawn*

et anet ferir lo mezel

*and went to-strike the leper*

sotz lo genoill, si que la pel

*under the knee so that the skin*

e la carn li trenquet e l'os;

*and the flesh of-him he-cut and the-bone*

non era tan durs ni tan gros,

*not was-it so hard or so thick*

que tot non lo-i aia trencat.

2425

*that all not it-there he-has cut*

Et a donat tan gran esclat,

*And he-has given so great a-crash*

con s'uns grans arbres fos casutz.

*as if-a great tree were fallen*

E Jaufre es corent vengutz

*And Jaufre is running come*

e tenc sobr' el l'espaza traicha:

*and held over him the-sword drawn*

«Oi-mai», dis el, «er la pais facha

2430

*Henceforth said he will-be the peace made*

de me e de vos, fe que-us deig,

*of me and of you by-the-faith that-to-you I-owe*

ar sai, que m'estaretz a dreig.»

*now I-know that to-me-you-will-stand at right*

E va l'en la testa ferir

*And goes him-on the head to-strike*

ab l'espaza de tal aïr,

*with the-sword with such wrath*

- 2435 aissi com estet en sezens,  
*just as he-stayed in sitting*  
 tot lo fendet tro en las dens.  
*all him he-cleft down to the teeth*  
 E·l mezel a si repenat,  
*And-the leper has so jerked*  
 que tal cop l'a del pe donat,  
*that such blow to-him-he-has with-the foot given*  
 c'a una part lo fes anar  
*that-to a side him it-made to-go*
- 2440 e si ab la paret urtar,  
*and so with the wall to-strike*  
 que l'auzir li tolç e·l vezer.  
*that the-hearing from-him it-took and-the sight*  
 Et anet en terra cazer,  
*And he-went to earth to-fall*  
 qu'el non poc plus parlar que mutz.  
*so-that-he not could more to-speak than mute*  
 E·l bran es li del man casutz,  
*And-the blade is to-him from-the hand fallen*
- 2445 que no's pot donar nul consseill.  
*for not-himself he-can to-give any help*  
 E·l sanc tot viu, clar e vermeill  
*And-the blood all living clear and red*  
 l'eis per lo nas e per la bocha,  
*from-him-comes-out through the nose and through the mouth*  
 e anc no's moc plus c'una socha.  
*and ever not-himself he-moved more than-a stump*

E la pucella es venguda

*And the maiden is come*

ves el, aissi com esperduda,

*toward him thus as bewildered*

can vi, c'aissi era casutz

*when she-saw that-thus he-was fallen*

e jac el sol totz estendutz,

*and lay on-the ground all stretched-out*

e cuiet, que mortz fos sens faila.

*and she-thought that dead he-was without fail*

E va'l deslaçar la ventailla

*And goes-him to-unlace the ventail*

e pueis apres l'elme forbit.

*and then after the-helmet polished*

E cant lo cap l'ac desgarnit,

*And when the head of-him-she-had unarmed*

Jaufre a un sospir gitat.

*Jaufre has a sigh thrown*

E ela non o a tarçat,

*And she not it has delayed*

mas vai coren per aiga clara

*but goes running for water clear*

et a l'en gitat per la cara.

*and has him-there-with sprinkled over the face*

Et el leva sus per poder

*And he rises up by might*

e cuiet l'espaza tener,

*and thought the-sword to-hold*

2450

2455

2460

e donet tal a la doncella

*and gave such to the damsel*

del puing, que a terra venc ella.

*with-the fist that to earth came she*

2465 E si tenghes l'espaza nuda,

*And if he-had-held the-sword naked*

agra la per mieg-luec fenduda,

*he-would-have her through mid-place cleft*

tant la feri de gran azir.

*so-much her he-struck with great wrath*

Mas non cuiet ella ferir,

*But not he-thought her to-strike*

que'l mezel se cuiet que fos,

*for-the leper himself he-thought that she-was*

2470 tan es de son colp temeros.

*so is-he of his blow fearful*

Aissi es totz esaboisitz,

*Thus he-is all stunned*

c'ades cuia eser feritz,

*that-ever he-thinks to-be struck*

et fug per la sala coren

*and flees through the hall running*

aissi con hom, que non enten

*so as man who not understands*

2475 ni au ni ve ni sap, on s'es.

*or hears or sees or knows where he-is*

Et es·se tras un pilar mes;

*And has-himself behind a pillar put*

et estet s'aqui apilatz

*and stayed himself-there leaning*

e tenc son escu en son bratz

*and held his shield on his arm*

e mes lo denan per cobrir,

*and put it before for to-cover*

c'ades cuia, c'om l'an ferir.

*for-ever he-thinks that-one him-goes to-strike*

E la pulcella venc tot jen

*And the maiden came all nobly*

ves el e dis li bonamen:

*toward him and said to-him kindly*

«Franc cavaliers, bella persona,

*Frank knight fair person*

regarda·t e veiras, qui·t sona.

*look-about and thou-wilt-see who-thee calls*

Menbre·t de ta cavallaria,

*Remember-thou of thy knighthood*

don sobre totz as seignoria,

*wherein over all thou-hast lordship*

de ton pretz e de ta valor;

*of thy worth and of thy merit*

no·t cal aver oïmais paor.

*not-to-thee it-bebooves to-have henceforth fear*

Osta denantz lo pietz lo scut,

*Take-away from-before the breast the shield*

que·l mezel as mortz e vencut.»

*for-the leper thou-hast killed and vanquished*

2480

2485

2490

## The Enchanted House

### XIII

---

*Jaufre wakes disarmed, learns from the maiden that the leper is dead, and searches the house for the child in vain. He cannot cross the threshold: the house is enchanted. The poet breaks off to lament his age, when upstarts with money are honored and worth is despised, and would write no more but for the king of Aragon. Jaufre breaks down a barred door and strikes the hand off the leper, who begs mercy: his master made him kill seven children to bathe in their blood.*

E Jaufre es·se remenbratz

*And Jaufre has-himself recovered*

e troba·s del cap desarmatz

*and finds-himself in-the head unarmed*

e pueis respont a la pulcella:

*and then answers to the maiden*

«Digatz me», dis el, «daumisella,

*Tell me said he damsel*

2495 qui a l'elme de mon cap pres,

*who has the-helmet from my head taken*

ni ma bona spaza on es?»

*and my good sword where is-it*

Ela·l respont atrestan leu:

*She-him answers just-as soon*

«Seiner, tot vos o rendrai ieu,

*Lord all to-you it will-render I*

qu'ieu·s desarmeï lo cap per ben,

*for-I-you unarmed the head for good*

2500 cho creiatz, no per outra ren.

*this believe not for other thing*



Cant vi, que tan fortz fos feritz,

*When I-saw that so hard you-were struck*

cuiei me, que fussetz fenitz

*I-thought myself that you-were finished*

e vengui's senpres desarmar

*and I-came-you at-once to-unarm*

la testa e pueis aportar

*the head and then to-bring*

d'aiga, que·us gitei sus corent.

*of-water which-on-you I-threw on running*

E vos leves tot mantenent;

*And you rose all forthwith*

mas la spaza es remansuda

*but the sword is remained*

el sol, non l'avetz jes perduda.»

*on-the ground not it-you-have at-all lost*

«Pulcella, lo mezal que's fes?

*Maiden the leper what-himself did*

On es anat?» «Seigner, mort es;

*Where is-he gone Lord dead he-is*

aqui jatz, que no's mou ni's mena.»

*there he-lies that not-himself moves nor-himself stirs*

E Jaufre venc ves el a pena

*And Jaufre came toward him with difficulty*

e vi·l jazer tot estendut,

*and saw-him to-lie all stretched-out*

que a lo bratz e·l pe perdut

*who has the arm and-the foot lost*

e la testa tan laitz partida,

*and the head so foully split*

2505

2510

2515

que la cervela n'es issida.

*that the brain thereof-is come-out*

Et es-se en un banc asegut,

*And has-himself on a bench seated*

tan tro que fon ben revengutz.

*so-long until that he-was well recovered*

Pueis vai per la mason cercant,

*Then he-goes through the house searching*

2520 si poiria trobar l'enfan,

*if he-could to-find the-child*

que'l mezel, son vezent, lai mes.

*whom-the leper in-his sight there put*

Mas tant non quer, que n'atrob ges,

*But so-much not he-seeks that thereof-he-finds at-all*

de que s'es dolentz e iratz.

*at which himself-he-is grieving and angered*

«E Dieus», dis el, «on es anatz

*Ab God said he where is gone*

2525 aquest mezel ab quest enfan,

*this leper with this child*

pulcella, a vos ou deman,

*maiden of you it I-ask*

se ja l'en agratz vist enssir?»

*if ever him-therefrom you-had seen to-go-out*

«Seigner, per Crist, no-us o sai dir»,

*Lord by Christ not-to-you it I-know-how to-say*

dis ella, «ni sai, ons se sia;

*said she nor I-know where he be*

car tant de mariment avia

2530

*for so-much of distress I-had*

e tal paor d'aquel mezel,

*and such fear of-that leper*

que qui·m meses tot un coltel,

*that who-me had-put all a knife*

non sapra, qui so ages faitz.»

*not I-would-have-known who this had done*

«Tot lo trobarai atrasatz»,

*All him I-will-find certainly*

dis Jaufre, «çaïntz o la fors,

2535

*said Jaufre in-here or out there*

o non pretz un diner mon cors,

*or not I-prize a penny my body*

si no·l puesc a sa maire rendre

*if not-him I-can to his mother to-render*

ez al mezel l'onta car vendre

*and to-the leper the-shame dear to-sell*

e la vilania, que·m fes.

*and the churlishness that-to-me he-did*

E pueis vei, que çaïntz non es,

2540

*And since I-see that in-here not he-is*

irai lo la foras querer,

*I-will-go him there outside to-seek*

si·l porai trobar ni vezer.»

*if-him I-shall-be-able to-find or to-see*

E venc a la porta de trot,

*And he-came to the door at trot*

e volc s'en issir, mas non pot;

*and wished himself-thence to-go-out but not he-can*

2545 que anc non sap tan dir ni far,  
*for ever not he-knew so-much to-say or to-do*

que pogues la porta passar,  
*that he-could the door to-pass*

de que s'es mout meravillatz:  
*at which himself-he-has much marveled*

«E Dieus», dis el, «sui encantatz,  
*Ab God said he am-I enchanted*

que non puesc de saïns issir?»  
*that not I-can from in-here to-go-out*

2550 Ab tant cuia fora sailir,  
*With that he-thinks out to-leap*

mas anc non puec los pes mudar  
*but ever not he-can the feet to-move*

ni traire foras del lumdar.  
*or to-draw out of-the threshold*

E cant vi, que no·l pot valer,  
*And when he-saw that not-to-him it-can to-avail*

es se laentz tornatz sezer  
*he-has himself in-there turned to-sit*

2555 fels e maritz, que per grant ira  
*wrathful and downcast that for great anger*

polsa e renfla e sospira.  
*he-snorts and gasps and sighs*

E ab tant es en pies levatz

*And with that he-is on feet risen*

ez es se, tant con pot, luinatz

*and has himself as-far as he-can drawn-away*

della porta, e venc coren

*from-the door and came running*

e cuia saillir mantenèn

*and thinks to-leap forthwith*

fora; mas aquo non es res,

*out but that not is anything*

que puinar i pogra un mes

*for to-strive there he-could a month*

o dos ans o tres totz conplitz,

*or two years or three all complete*

que ancara non fora eissitz. —

*that still not would-be-be gone-out*

Ara·l vos laserai estar,

*Now-him to-you I-will-leave to-be*

que mon sen mi fai canbiar

*for my sense to-me makes to-change*

mals parliers e vilana gentz;

*evil talkers and churlish folk*

que non puesc esser fort jauzentz,

*so-that not I-can to-be much rejoicing*

car en vei tant d'aval maniera.

*for thereof I-see so-much of-worthless manner*

C'uns filtz de qual-que camariera

*For-a son of some chambermaid*

o de qual-que vilan bastart,

*or of some churl bastard*

2560

2565

2570

que sera vengutz d'autra part,

*who will-be come from-another part*

cant aura diniers amassatz

*when he-will-have pennies amassed*

e es ben vestitz e causatz,

*and is well clothed and shod*

2575 cuia tot lo meillor valer.

*thinks all the best to-be-worth*

Et aquel fai pretz decazer,

*And that-one makes worth to-decline*

gaug e solatz e cortesia

*joy and cheer and courtesy*

et a puiada vilania,

*and has raised churlishness*

tant que tut s'i van enprenden;

*so-much that all themselves-thereto go taking-hold*

2580 que non puesc trobar entre cen

*that not I-can to-find among hundred*

un sol, que proesa mantenga,

*one only who prowess maintains*

ne que sia amicx mas de lenga,

*nor who be friend but of tongue*

que non sai triar lo meillor;

*for not I-know-how to-choose the best*

per que n'ai al cor gran dolor,

*for which thereof-I-have at-the heart great grief*

2585 cant mi menbra dellas proesas,

*when to-me it-recalls of-the prowesses*

dels bons faitz ni de las largesas

*of-the good deeds and of the largesses*

ni del segle, qu'i an menat

*and of-the life that-there have led*

cels, que son denan nos pasat.

*those who are before us passed*

Et ara·l veig qu'es tot perdut,

*And now-it I-see that-it-is all lost*

car aquil, que son remansut,

*for those who are remained*

apenrion una veilesa

*would-take-up a baseness*

plus volontier c'una proesa;

*more willingly than-a prowess*

que can auzon en luec parlar

*for when they-hear in place to-speak*

de solatz ni de ben-estar

*of cheer or of well-being*

ni de pretz ni de cortesia,

*or of worth or of courtesy*

aqui mezeis tenon lor via.

*there even they-hold their way*

Greu lo porion far ni dir

*Hardly it could to-do or to-say*

cels, que no la volon auzir.

*those who not it wish to-bear*

Mas aquil son d'aital natura,

*But those are of-such nature*

com es fust ab rica penchura,

*as is wood with rich painting*

2590

2595

2600

qu'es dintz poiritz e vermenos

*which-is within rotten and wormy*

e defora par bel e bons.

*and outside appears fair and good*

Aisi avols hom ben vestitz

*Thus worthless man well clothed*

es bels defors e dintz poritz

*is fair outside and within rotten*

2605 e totz farsitz de malvestat;

*and all stuffed with wickedness*

car aissi'n son plen e enflat,

*for thus-thereof they-are full and swollen*

que non lor pot de dintz caber

*that not to-them it-can from within to-fit*

e fan o deforas parer;

*and they-make it outside to-appear*

per que n'ai mon cor tan irat —

*for which thereof-I-have my heart so angered*

2610 car non a un ses cobeitat —

*for not there-is one without covetousness*

c'a penas puesc un mot trobar,

*so-that-with difficulty I-can a word to-find*

far avinir ni ajostar.

*to-make to-accord or to-join*

E fora m'en laissatz de tot,

*And I-would-be myself-thereof left-off of all*

que ja mais non sonera mot

*for ever more not would-I-sound word*

2615 de Jaufre ni de sa prison.

*of Jaufre or of his prison*



Mas per lo bon rei d'Aragon,

*But for the good king of-Aragon*

cui am e voill d'aitant servir,

*whom I-love and wish in-so-much to-serve*

lo farai de prison issir;

*him I-will-make from prison to-go-out*

car be·l devetz tuit li meillor

*for well-him ought all the best*

onrar, pueis Dieus li fai honor,

*to-honor since God to-him does honor*

ez obezir e car tener,

*and to-obey and dear to-hold*

qu'en sa cort non s'ausa vezer

*for-in his court not himself-dares to-be-seen*

avols vilans ne fols parliers.

*worthless churl or foolish talker*

Ez es humils e plasentiers

*And he-is humble and pleasant*

et a ses amicx amoros

*and to his friends loving*

ez als enemix orgoillos,

*and to-the enemies proud*

si que totz los fa tremolar;

*so that all them he-makes to-tremble*

qu'en aissi·s fai a totz doptar,

*for-in thus-himself he-makes by all to-be-feared*

que·ll'avol l'amon per paor,

*that-the-worthless him-love for fear*

e·l pro per natural amor.

*and-the worthy for natural love*

2620

2625

2630

E ieu per s'amor tornerai

*And I for his-love will-return*

a Jaufre e'l desliurarai

*to Jaufre and-him will-deliver*

de la prison, on es entratz.

*from the prison where he-is entered*

E'l enfans non er oblidatz,

*And-the child not will-be forgotten*

2635 aintz sera redutz a sa maire,

*rather it-will-be brought-back to his mother*

ez aquo non tarzara gaire.

*and that not will-delay much*

E la pulcella er delliurada,

*And the maiden will-be delivered*

que'l mezel avia esquintada,

*whom-the leper had torn*

aisi con la cuiet forsar. —

*just as her he-thought to-force*

2640 Ara·us vuoll de Jaufre contar,

*Now-to-you I-wish of Jaufre to-tell*

con es maritz e angoissos

*how he-is downcast and anguished*

e con esta totz vergoinos,

*and how he-stands all asbamed*

car non pot de laens issir

*because not he-can from in-there to-go-out*

per ren, qu'i puesca far ni dir.

*for anything that-there he-can to-do or to-say*

2645 «A Dieus», dis el, «glorios paire,

*Ab God said he glorious father*

con si cuiei ben a cap traire

*how thus I-thought well to end to-bring*

so, per que sai era vengutz!

*this for which here I-was come*

Mas ara vei, qu'es remansutz

*But now I-see that-it-is remained*

mon pretz, que cuigiei anantir:

*my worth that I-thought to-advance*

mais volgra ab armas morir

*rather I-would with arms to-die*

o esser en cent luec plaiatz,

*or to-be in hundred places wounded*

c'aissi remaner encantatz;

*than-thus to-remain enchanted*

c'ara·n no·m puesc ieu plus valer.

*for-now-thereof not-myself I-can I more to-avail*

E Dieus, per que·n donest poder,

*Ab God for what-thereof gavest-thou power*

que sa intres ni aucises

*that here I-entered or killed*

aquest mal-fat, qu'aisi m'a pres?

*this ill-fated-one who-thus me-has caught*

Qu'eu volgra mais, qu'el m'ages mort;

*For-I would rather that-he me-had killed*

c'aras non ai ieu nul conort

*for-now not have I any comfort*

ni jamais non verai, so cre,

*and ever not I-will-see this I-believe*

mon seiner lo rei, ne el me.»

*my lord the king nor be me*

2650

2655

2660

Aisi's        pres    a desconortar.

*Thus-himself he-began to despair*

Ab    aitant   el   auzi   cridar

*With    that    he    heard    to-cry*

gran   ren   d'enfans   en   auta   vos:

*great   many   of-children   with   loud   voice*

«Bels   seiner   Dieus,   acoretz   nos!»

*Fair        lord        God        succor        us*

2665    E        va        s'en        lai   de   mantenen,

*And   he-goes   himself-thence   there   at        once*

non   ges   süau,   mas   tot   coren.

*not   at-all   gently   but   all   running*

Ez    a        una   porta   pasada

*And   he-has    a        door        passed*

d'una   gran   sala   long'   e   lada.

*of-a        great   ball   long   and   wide*

E    pueis   troba   n'autra   petita,

*And   then   he-finds   thereof-another   small*

2670    que   fon   barada   ez   estanpida

*which   was   barred   and   blocked*

de   dintz,   et   el   pres   a   sonar

*from   within   and   he   began   to   knock*

e    ben   autamentz   a   cridar:

*and   very        loudly        to        cry*

«Obre!»   ez   hom   no·l   sona   mot.

*Open        and   one   not-him   sounds   word*

Ez   el   fer   e   dona   e   secot

*And   he   strikes   and   deals   and   shakes*

2675    tant,   entro   que   tota   l'a   fraicha.

*so-long   until   that   all   it-he-has   broken*

Pueis sal laïntz, espaza traicha,

*Then leaps in-there sword drawn*

ez a lai trobat lo mezel,

*and has there found the leper*

que tenia un gran coultel,

*who held a great knife*

ab que avia mortz VII enfantz.

*with which he-had killed seven children*

Et ac n'i de paucs e de grantz

*And there-were thereof-there of small and of great*

de XXV entro a trenta,

*from twenty-five up to thirty*

que cascuns plora e gaimenta.

*so-that each weeps and laments*

E Jaufre ac ne pietat

*And Jaufre had thereof pity*

ez a tal al mezel donat

*and has such to-the leper given*

del pe, qu'en terra-l fes venir;

*with-the foot that-to earth-him it-made to-come*

e pueis volc l'autra ves ferir.

*and then he-wished the-other time to-strike*

Ez el escrida son seignor,

*And he cries-for his lord*

car totz tremola de paor.

*for all he-trembles with fear*

«Per Dieu, n'enflat mezel, puinais»,

*By God Sir-swollen leper stinking*

dis Jaufre, «ja ne-l veiretz mais,

*said Jaufre ever not-him you-will-see more*

2680

2685

2690

car mortz est veramentz de plan.

*for dead he-is truly in plain*

E vos perdres ades la man,

*And you will-lose at-once the hand*

cela, ab que·m fezes la figa,

*that-one with which-to-me you-made the fig*

que jamais non m'en faretz miga!»

*for ever not to-me-thereof you-will-make at-all*

2695 Ez a·l tal sus el man donat,

*And has-him such up on-the hand given*

c'al primier cop l'en a portat.

*that-with-the first blow it-thence he-has carried*

E·l mezel es el sol casutz

*And-the leper is on-the ground fallen*

e pueis leva totz esperdutz

*and then rises all bewildered*

e gieta·s al pes de Jaufre

*and throws-himself at-the feet of Jaufre*

2700 ez escrida: «Seigner, merce!

*and cries Lord mercy*

Aisi estet Dieus en la cros,

*So stayed God on the cross*

que Dieu aia merce de vos.

*that God have mercy on you*

Franc cavallier, non m'aucisatz,

*Noble knight not me-kill*

que mout gran picat fariat;

*for very great sin you-would-do*

qu'iratz e forsatz e marritz

2705

*for-angered and forced and downcast*

ai aquest set enfantz delitz.

*have-I these seven children destroyed*

E de totz devia aital far,

*And of all I-was-to such to-do*

que·l sanc me fazia ajostar

*that-the blood me made to-gather*

mon seignier saïns malgrat mieu.

*my lord in-bere against my-will*

E no·us ment, fe, que deg a Dieu,

2710

*And not-to-you I-lie by-the-faith that I-owe to God*

per so, que baignar se dovia

*for this that to-bathe himself he-was-to*

per garir de la mezellia.»

*for to-heal of the leprosy*

## The Head in the Window

### XIV

---

*The maimed leper says the spell will break if Jaufre smashes a boy's head set in a window, but the house will fall with it. Jaufre puts everyone out, splits the head, and the house comes down in thunder and lightning. Battered but whole, he sends the others to Carduel to thank Arthur, and rides on alone. At court the maiden tells how her knight was killed, and the leper confesses why he killed the children.*

Dis Jaufre: «Ara·m digas ver,

*Said Jaufre Now-to-me tell truth*

si a vida vols remaner,

*if in life thou-wishest to-remain*

2715 si·m poiras de saïntz gitar?»

*if-me thou-wilt-be-able from in-here to-cast*

«O ieu, seiner, si Dieu mi gar»,

*Yes I lord so God me guard*

dis el, «se vos m'aseguratz,

*said he if you me-assure*

mantenentz en seretz gitatz.

*forthwith thence you-will-be cast*

E dic vos, que, si m'aucises

*And I-say to-you that if me-you-killed*

2720 e·ls encantamentz non sables,

*and-the enchantments not you-knew*

que son saïns esquius e grantz,

*which are in-here fell and great*

estar sai podetz C mil antz,

*to-stay here you-can hundred thousand years*

que ja non eissiretz per ren.»

*for ever not you-will-go-out for anything*



«Ara», dis Jaufre, «m'en conven,

*Now said Jaufre to-me-thereof promise*

que tu aissi m'o atendas.»

*that thou thus to-me-it wilt-keep*

«O ieu, per ma fe, si Dieus plas»,

*Yes I by my faith if God please*

dis lo mezel, «mout volentiers.»

*said the leper very willingly*

«Aras», dis Jaufre, «vai premier,

*Now said Jaufre go first*

qu'ieu t'asegur, e gieta m'en!»

*for-I thee-assure and cast me-thence*

«Seignier, non puesc tan subtagen;

*Lord not I-can so suddenly*

car non podetz tan leu eissir,

*for not you-can so easily to-go-out*

c'ancar vos es mais a souffrir

*for-yet to-you it-is more to suffer*

de mal, que non avetz suffert.»

*of ill than — you-have suffered*

«Digas m'o tot a descubert,

*Tell me-it all in the-open*

si m'en poiratz gitar o non.»

*if me-thence you-will-be-able to-cast or not*

«Seigner, o ieu.» «Digas donc con!

*Lord yes I Tell then how*

No·m fasas mais entremusar,

*Not-me make more to-dawdle*

que·m tarse e veil m'en anar.»

*for-me it-delays and I-wish myself-thence to-go*

2725

2730

2735

«Seiner», dis el, «se m'aiut fes,

*Lord said he so me-help faith*

2740 aquel, que l'encantament fes,

*he who the-enchament made*

l'establi d'aquesta fasion,

*it-established in-this fashion*

que totz hom, qu'en esta maison

*that every man who-into this house*

intres, que ren sai forfesces,

*entered who anything here did-wrong*

remaner l'avenia pres,

*to-remain to-him-it-behooved captive*

2745 tro que mon seiner l'en trasia,

*until that my lord him-thence drew*

que malament lo destrusia.

*who badly him destroyed*

Mas sus en aquela paret

*But up on that wall*

a una testa de toset

*there-is a head of youth*

enclausa en una fenestra.

*enclosed in a window*

2750 E vos prendetz aquela testa

*And you take that head*

e ronpetz la: de mantenén

*and break it at once*

ira s'en tot l'enchantamen.

*will-go itself-thence all the-enchament*

Mas ben a ops, siatz garnitz,

*But well there-is need you-be armed*

que malamentz sereç feritz.

*for badly you-will-be struck*

Car tota esta maison cairá,

*For all this house will-fall*

c'ab l'encantamen s'en ira.»

*for-with the-enchantment itself-thence it-will-go*

Dis Jaufre: «E dises me ver?»

*Said Jaufre And tell-you me truth*

«O ieu, seiner, no-us cal temer.»

*Yes I lord not-to-you it-behooves to-fear*

«Tota via m'en voil garar.»

*All the-same myself-thereof I-wish to-guard*

E va·l aquí mezeis liar

*And goes-him there even to-bind*

los brasses estreitz e calcat

*the arms tight and fast*

ez en apres a·l comandat

*and in after has-him commended*

a la pulcella e dis li:

*to the maiden and said to-her*

«Damisella, fatz o aisi:

*Damsel do it thus*

aquest mezel me gardatz ben,

*this leper for-me guard well*

e si me ment de nula ren,

*and if to-me he-lies in any thing*

a mala mort lo·n faitz morir!»

*to evil death him-thence make to-die*

E pueis manda·ls en totz eissir,

*And then orders-them thence all to-go-out*

2755

2760

2765

ez el reman tot solamen.

*and he remains all alone*

2770 Pueis laça son elme luzen

*Then laces his helmet shining*

ez es vengutz a la fenestra.

*and is come to the window*

Ez a vista laïntz la testa

*And has seen in-there the head*

azaut' e bella e ben faicha,

*pleasing and fair and well made*

ez aqui eis el la n'a tracha

*and there even he it thence-has drawn*

2775 e va la en un banc pausar.

*and goes it on a bench to-set*

E pueis va sus tal colp donar,

*And then goes on such blow to-give*

que tota l'a per mieg partida.

*that all it-be-has through middle parted*

E la testa sail sus e crida

*And the head leaps up and cries*

e sibla e mena torment,

*and hisses and makes tumult*

2780 que par, que tuit le alement

*so-that it-seems that all the elements*

e·l cels e la terra s'ajusta.

*and-the sky and the earth itself-join*

E non reman piera ni fusta,

*And not remains stone or wood*

que l'uns ab l'autre no's combata

*that the-one with the-other not-itself fights*

e que sobre Jaufre non bata

*and that upon Jaufre not it-beats*

e no'l fera de tal mesura,

*and not-him strikes in such measure*

que gran vertu er, si o dura.

*that great virtue it-will-be if it be-endures*

Ez es oscur e tona e plou.

*And it-is dark and thunders and rains*

E Jaufre esta, que no's mou,

*And Jaufre stands so-that not-himself he-moves*

antz met l'escutz sus en la testa.

*rather puts the-shield up on the head*

E cason fauzer e tenpesta;

*And fall lightning and tempest*

e no'i a trau ni cabrion,

*and not-there is beam or rafter*

teule ni peira ne cairon,

*tile or stone or asblar*

que no'l don un colp o un burs.

*that not-to-him gives a blow or a knock*

E'l cels es trebols et obscurs,

*And-the sky is troubled and dark*

e leva's un aurajes grantz,

*and rises-itself a storm great*

que tot ne porta entrenantz,

*which all thereof carries away*

c'a pauc Jaufre non a portat,

*so-that-by little Jaufre — it-has carried*

2785

2790

2795

se non aghes Dieu reclamat.

*if not he-had God invoked*

E levet tan grant polveriera,

*And it-raised so great dust*

2800 tal tabuis e tal fumadiera,

*such clamor and such smoke*

que non pogratz lo ciel vesser.

*that not you-could the sky to-see*

E pieras prendon a caser

*And stones begin to fall*

e lanps e fousers mout soven.

*and lightnings and thunderbolts very often*

Ez anet s'en ab aquel ven

*And went itself-thence with that wind*

2805 tota aquella maldicion,

*all that curse*

que non reman de la maison

*so-that not remains of the house*

fundamenta ne nulla res,

*foundation or any thing*

plus que si anc ren non aghes.

*more than if ever anything not there-had-been*

E Jaufre reman tot cassatz,

*And Jaufre remains all battered*

2810 que tant fo feritz e machatz,

*for so he-was struck and bruised*

c'a pena se pot consel dar.

*that-with difficulty himself he-can help to-give*

E va-s'en una part gitar,

*And goes-himself-thence to-a side to-cast*

car totz es lasse e pesantz.

*for all he-is weary and heavy*

E la femna ab los enfantz

*And the woman with the children*

e la pulcella e'l lebros,

*and the maiden and-the leper*

que s'eron luein d'aqui rescos

*who themselves-were far from-there hidden*

en una gran rocha taillada,

*in a great rock hewn*

an vist, consi s'en es anada

*have seen how itself-thence is gone*

la maison ab l'encantamen.

*the house with the-enchantment*

E son ves el vengut corren

*And are toward him come running*

e troban lo jazen tot las:

*and find him lying all weary*

«Franc cavallier, e con estas?»

*Frank knight and how are-you*

Dis la pulcella tot rizen.

*Said the maiden all laughing*

Ez el li respon ben e gen:

*And he to-her answers well and nobly*

«Non ai plaga ni colp mortal,

*Not I-have wound or blow mortal*

mas mout aurai sofert gran mal

*but much I-shall-have suffered great ill*

e voil m'aici un pauc pausar.»

*and I-wish myself-here a little to-rest*

2815

2820

2825

Ez ella·l vai senpres baisar

*And she-him goes at-once to-kiss*

la boca e·ls uels e la cara.

*the mouth and-the eyes and the face*

2830 Ez ab aitant el se regara

*And with that he himself looks-around*

ves la femna, que·s vi denan:

*toward the woman whom-himself he-saw before*

«Femna», dis el, «as ton enfan?»

*Woman said he hast-thou thy child*

«O ieu, seiner, vostra merce.»

*Yes I lord your mercy*

«Ara donc», dis el, «per ta fe,

*Now then said he by thy faith*

2835 t'en vai ab aquesta pulçella,

*thyself-thence go with this maiden*

que tantz es avinentz e bella,

*who so is comely and fair*

e mena·ls enfant e·l mezal.

*and lead-the children and-the leper*

E non finetz tro al castel

*And not stop until at-the castle*

de Carduol al bon rei Artus.

*of Carduel to-the good king Arthur*

2840 E prec vos, que·l contetz cascuns

*And I-pray you that-to-him tell each*

vostra ventura em per se,

*your adventure apart by itself*

e faitz li·n gracias da part me!»

*and give him-thereof thanks on behalf-of me*



Pueis a son caval demandat,

*Then he-has his horse asked-for*

e senpre lo l'a amenat

*and at-once it to-him-has brought*

la femna, que garat l'avia,

*the woman who kept it-had*

que l'ac faitz passer tota via

*for-she it-had made to-graze all the-while*

de bel' erba fresca e creguda,

*on fair grass fresh and grown*

e pueis a'l sa lansa renduda.

*and then has-to-him his lance rendered*

El vai son caval recinglar,

*He goes his horse to-regirth*

pueis s'apareilla de puier.

*then himself-prepares for mounting*

E la pulcella venc denan

*And the maiden came before*

tot humilmen e tot ploran:

*all humbly and all weeping*

«Franc cavallier, onratz e pros,

*Frank knight honored and worthy*

e non anaretz vos ab nos

*and not will-go you with us*

lai, on nos voletz enviar?»

*there where us you-wish to-send*

«Non ieu jes, que non o puesc far,

*Not I at-all for not it I-can to-do*

car tarzar mi poria trop,

*for to-delay me it-could too-much*

2845

2850

2855

aintz seguirai cel, que non trop;

*rather I-will-follow him whom not I-find*

que ja enantz non aurai ben

*for ever before not will-I-have good*

2860 ne alegrier de nulla ren

*or gladness of any thing*

ne pausa, tro l'aia trobat,

*or rest until him-I-have found*

ni vrai lo rei a mon grat.»

*nor will-I-see the king at my liking*

«Ara·m digatz, fe que·m devetz,

*Now-to-me tell by-the-faith that-to-me you-owe*

qui est aquest, c'aisi·l queretz

*who is this-one whom-thus-him you-seek*

2865 tan fort ni tan cochosamentz?»

*so hard and so hastily*

E Jaufre respon bonamentz:

*And Jaufre answers kindly*

«Pulcella, el a nom Taulat,

*Maiden he has name Taulat*

que a gran tort e a pecat

*who at great wrong and at sin*

auci l'autr'ier un cavallier

*killed the-other-day a knight*

2870 lonc la raïna Gillamier.

*beside the queen Guinevere*

Ez ieu irai lo tant cercar,

*And I will-go him so-long to-seek*

tro que puesca l'onta venjar,

*until that I-can the-shame to-avenge*

o ben leu doblarai la mia.

*or well easily I-will-double the mine*

En aissi, con Dieu vora, sia;

*In thus as God will-wish be-it*

a cui el en dara, si'n aia,

2875

*to whom he thereof will-give so thereof-may-be-have*

al desastruc la pena caia!»

*on-the unlucky-one the penalty may-fall*

«Seiner, ara'm digatz, per Dieu,

*Lord now-to-me tell by God*

vostre non, e no'us sia greu,

*your name and not-to-you be grievous*

si vos platz, que saber lo vuel.

*if to-you it-pleases for to-know it I-wish*

Car cant ieu serai a Carduel

2880

*For when I shall-be at Carduel*

denan lo rei, on anc non fui,

*before the king where ever not I-was*

ja no'l sabria dir, de cui

*ever not-to-him I-would-know-how to-tell by whom*

m'ages faicha tan gran honor,

*me-had-been done so great honor*

ni de cui li tenges lausor.»

*or of whom to-him I-might-bold praise*

«Pulcella, ieu ai non Jaufre.

2885

*Maiden I have name Jaufre*

E si'l reis demanda de me,

*And if-the king asks of me*

de Jaufre, lo fill de Dovon,

*of Jaufre the son of Dovon*

li digatz, que·us trais de prison.

*to-him tell that-you he-drew from prison*

Mas non sai ieu, consi·us n'anes,

*But not know I how-yourself thence-you-may-go*

2890 car non avetz, en que puies.»

*for not you-have on what you-mount*

«Seiner, tot per la vostr' amor,

*Lord all for the your love*

cui am e teing per mon seinor,

*whom I-love and hold for my lord*

li rendrai ieu», dis lo mezel,

*to-her will-render I said the leper*

«son palafre e son mantel,

*her palfrey and her mantle*

2895 car ieu o ai ben estuiat.»

*for I it have well stowed*

Dis Jaufre: «Mout as ben parlat.»

*Said Jaufre Very hast-thou well spoken*

Et ab aitant el es puiaz

*And with that he is mounted*

et a·ls tot a Dieus comandatz.

*and has-them all to God commended*

Ez enaissi el tenc sa via

*And in-thus he held his way*

2900 totz sols sens outra compaignia.

*all alone without other company*

Aisi Jaufre s'en vai de pas,

*Thus Jaufre himself-thence goes at walk*

car totz es enuiatz e las.

*for all he-is wearied and weary*

Et la pucella autressi

*And the maiden likewise*

ab los autres part se d'aquí.

*with the others parts herself from-there*

E non a gaire sejornat,

*And not has-she much tarried*

tro que son a Carduol intrat,

*until that they-are into Carduel entered*

on troberon lo rei Artus

*where they-found the king Arthur*

tot escarit, que non ac plus,

*all left-alone for not he-had more*

de DC cavallier, so cre;

*than six-hundred knights this I-believe*

car non ac retengutz ab se,

*for not he-had retained with himself*

mas cel, que l'eron plus privat,

*but those who to-him-were most intimate*

que tuit li autres son anat.

*for all the others are gone*

E la pulcella es venguda

*And the maiden is come*

el palais ez es desenduda.

*into-the palace and is dismounted*

E tuit la prenon a garar

*And all her begin to gaze-at*

e l'un a l'autre demandar:

*and the-one to the-other ask*

«On se pot esser ajostada»,

*Where itself can to-be gathered*

2905

2910

2915

fan cil, «tant estraina mainada;

*say those so strange a-household*

que queron, ni que volon dir?»

*what they-seek or what they-wish to-say*

2920 E tuit s'ajoston per auzir

*And all themselves-gather for to-hear*

torn lo rei, que volon saber,

*around the king for they-wish to-know*

que en la cort venon querer.

*what into the court they-come to-seek*

E la pulcella venc primera,

*And the maiden came first*

e·ill cavallier fan li cariera,

*and-the knights make for-ber road*

2925 entro que denan lo rei fon;

*until that before the king she-was*

e pueis comensa sa raizon:

*and then she-begins her speech*

«Aquel seiner, qu'es poderos,

*That Lord who-is mighty*

reis, seiner de vos e de nos

*king lord of you and of us*

e ve e sap d'aqui, on es,

*and sees and knows from-there where he-is*

2930 totz los mal, que son faitz, e·ls bes,

*all the ills that are done and-the goods*

que sobre se non a seignor,

*who above himself not has lord*

si·l platz, cresca vostra lauzor

*if-to-him it-pleases may-grow your praise*

e mantenga vostra mainada,

*and may-be-maintain your household*

que tant es bona ez honrada!»

*which so is good and honored*

E·l reis respon: «E vos, pulcella,

2935

*And-the king answers And you maiden*

sal Dieu, que tant es bona e bella

*save God who so are good and fair*

ez ensinada e cortesa!

*and well-bred and courteous*

E vuel, que·m digatz, se no·us pesa,

*And I-wish that-to-me you-tell if not-to-you it-grieves*

don es, ne que venetz querer.»

*whence you-are or what you-come to-seek*

«Seiner, ben o devetz saber»,

2940

*Lord well it you-ought to-know*

dis la pulcella, «per rason;

*said the maiden by reason*

daus part Jaufre, lo fill Dovon,

*on behalf-of Jaufre the son (of)-Dovon*

vos faitz gracias de ma vida,

*to-you I-give thanks for my life*

qu'el m'a estorta e garida

*for-he me-has rescued and saved*

de mort; e dirai vos, con si,

2945

*from death and I-will-tell you how thus*

enantz que ja·m parta d'aqui.

*before that ever-myself I-part from-here*

Uns cavalier de gran valor —

*A knight of great merit*

que non cuiava que meillor

*than-whom not I-thought that better*

n'aghes en tant, col segle dura —

*thereof-there-was in so-much as-the world lasts*

2950 se anava per aventura,

*himself was-going for adventure*

per mostrar sa cavaleria

*for to-show his knightbood*

ab me, que trais de Normandia.

*with me whom he-drew from Normandy*

Que per s'amor lasei ma maire

*For for his-love I-left my mother*

e tota la terra mon paire,

*and all the land of-my father*

2955 del conte Ribert de Dinsaure,

*of-the count Ribert of Dinsaure*

que ben avetz auzit mentaure.

*whom well you-have heard to-name*

Ez aviam aissi anat

*And we-bad thus gone*

set mes e mout mal-pas passat,

*seven months and many bad-passes passed*

mout encontre e mouta guerra,

*many encounters and much war*

2960 tro que vengem en questa terra,

*until that we-came into this land*

on un mezel nos aissailli.

*where a leper us assailed*



Ez anc hom tan estrain non vi  
*And ever man so strange not saw*

tan orre ne tant desguisat,  
*so hideous or so disguised*

que non auria tan aturat,  
*that not there-would-be so hardened*

si m'auzia sa fason dir,  
*if me-he-heard his fashion to-tell*

se pogues tenir d'escopir,  
*himself he-could to-hold from-spitting*

tant era de laia fason.  
*so-much he-was of ugly fashion*

E portet al col un baston;  
*And he-carried on-the neck a club*

ez anet mon amic ferir,  
*and went my friend to-strike*

si que·l fes tot esaboizir.  
*so that-him he-made all to-be-stunned*

Pueis pren lo en luec d'un enfan  
*Then he-takes him in place of-a child*

e det n'en terra tal creban,  
*and gave him-thence-on earth such crash*

que·ls ueil li fes del cap saillir  
*that-the eyes of-him he-made from-the head to-leap*

e las cervellas expandir.  
*and the brains to-spread*

E me levet del palafre  
*And me he-lifted from-the palfrey*

senpre e portet m'en ab se,  
*at-once and carried me-thence with himself*

2965

2970

2975

tro que fom dentre a son estar.

*until that we-were within at his dwelling*

Pueis va mi sus un lieg gitar,

*Then goes me upon a bed to-throw*

on me volc forzar et aunir.

*where me he-wished to-force and to-shame*

2980 Ez esquintet me mo vestir

*And he-tore me my clothing*

tro aval desotz la ceintura.

*as-far-as down beneath the belt*

E Dieus per gran bonaventura,

*And God by great good-fortune*

qu'eu reclamava mout soven,

*whom-I invoked very often*

trames me Jaufre mantenen,

*sent me Jaufre forthwith*

2985 que'm deliuret de son poder.

*who-me delivered from his power*

E puesc vos dire ben en ver,

*And I-can to-you to-say well in truth*

que maior batailla non vis

*that greater battle not you-saw*

ni home, qui tant fort feris,

*or man who so hard struck*

col mezel feria Jaufre;

*as-the leper struck Jaufre*

2990 c'ancaras tres vetz, per ma fe,

*for-yet three times by my faith*

cuiei en ver, que l'ages mort,

*I-thought in truth that him-be-had killed*

que no·i avia nul conort;

*for not-there was any comfort*

tro que vi, que l'ac abatut,

*until that I-saw that him-be-had struck-down*

que ac lo bratz e·l pe perdut

*who had the arm and-the foot lost*

e la testa per mieg trencada.

*and the head through middle cut*

E ve·us, coisi m'a deliurada

*And behold-you how-thus me-be-has delivered*

Jaufres. E fes me convenir,

*Jaufre And be-made me to-promise*

que a vos o venghes grazir.»

*that to you it I-would-come to-thank*

Ez apres la femna contet,

*And after the woman told*

com son enfant li deliuret,

*how her child to-her be-delivered*

que·l mezels en portava pres,

*whom-the leper thence carried captive*

que·l fes la figa, cant lo·l ques,

*who-to-him made the fig when of-him-it be-asked*

per que s'en gazainet moinon.

*for which himself-thereby he-gained stump*

E cant ac dita sa raizon,

*And when she-had said her speech*

e·l mezel a apres contat,

*and-the leper has after told*

con si a longamentz reinat,

*how thus he-has long reigned*

2995

3000

3005

ni per que·ls enfantz aucisia,

*and for what-the children be-killed*

ni con son man perdut avia;

*and how his hand lost be-had*

ez apres, col mostret la testa,

*and after how-be showed the head*

3010 que gitava lams e tenpesta,

*which cast lightnings and tempest*

on era totz l'encantamentz;

*where was all the-enchantment*

ni consi l'aura e·l pols e·l ventz

*and how-thus the-storm and-the dust and-the wind*

en portet tota la maison;

*thence carried all the house*

e·l travail e la passion,

*and-the toil and the suffering*

3015 qu'a Jaufre avenc a souffrir,

*that-to Jaufre it-bebooved to suffer*

antz que anc en poghes issir.

*before that ever thence be-could to-go-out*

## The Garden of Monbrun

XV

*Riding half-asleep, Jaufre comes at dusk to an orchard walled with marble, where birds gather each night from a day's journey round to sing until daylight. The orchard belongs to Brunissen of Monbrun, an orphan lady whose castle holds tradesmen, jongleurs, and knights the better for serving love. Five hundred damsels serve her, and she surpasses them all in beauty; but for nearly seven years a grief has broken her days and nights, and all her land weeps with her.*

D'aquest avetz assatz ausit,

*Of-these you-have enough heard*

que lor mesaige an fornit;

*who their message have performed*

e lassem los oimai estar,

*and let-us-leave them now to-be*

que de Jaufre vos vuol parlar,

*for of Jaufre to-you I-wish to-speak*

que s'en va tot jen e süau

*who himself-thence goes all nobly and gently*

e non troba ni ve ni au

*and not finds or sees or hears*

ome, que·l diga veramen

*man who-to-him tells truly*

novas d'aicel, que va queren.

*news of-that-one whom he-goes seeking*

Ez es totz las ez enuiatz;

*And he-is all weary and wearied*

3020

3025

que tant es feritz e machatz

*for so he-is struck and bruised*

e tant a estat de manjar

*and so-long he-has been from eating*

e de dormir e de pausar,

*and from sleeping and from resting*

c'ades s'en cuita renlinquir,

*that-ever himself-thereby he-thinks to-sink*

3030 car no's pot el caval tenir.

*for not-himself he-can on-the horse to-hold*

Tal son a, qu'ades va dormen

*Such sleep he-has that-ever he-goes sleeping*

ez ades zai e lai volven,

*and ever this-way and that-way turning*

c'ades a paor de cazer.

*that-ever he-has fear of falling*

Ez aissi anet tro al ser,

*And thus he-went until to-the evening*

3035 que non ten cariera ne via —

*so-that not he-holds road or way*

ni non ve ni sap, on se sia —

*and not sees or knows where he be*

mas lai, on son cavals lo mena.

*but there where his horse him leads*

E la nuitz fon bella e serena,

*And the night was fair and serene*

que non es trebols ni escura.

*so-that not it-is troubled or dark*

Ez es vengutz per aventura

3040

*And he-is come by chance*

en un vergier totz claus de marbre,

*into an orchard all enclosed with marble*

qu'el mon non cre que aia arbre,

*for-in-the world not I-believe that there-is tree*

per so qu'el sia bel ni bos,

*for this that-it be fair or good*

que no'n i aia un o dos,

*that not-thereof there is one or two*

ni bona erba ni bella flor,

3045

*or good grass or fair flower*

que laïns no'n'aia largor.

*that in-there not-thereof-there-is plenty*

Ez eis n'una flairor tan grantz,

*And there-comes-out a fragrance so great*

tan dousa e tan ben flairantz,

*so sweet and so well smelling*

con si fos dins de paradís.

*as if it-were within of paradise*

Ez aitant tost, col jorn faillis,

3050

*And so soon as-the day fails*

e'ls auzel d'aquella encontrada

*and-the birds of-that region*

tot intorn una grant jornada

*all around a great day's-journey*

s'en venon els arbres jogar.

*themselves-thence come in-the trees to-play*

E pueis comenson a cantar

*And then they-begin to sing*

3055 tan süau e tan dousamentz,

*so gently and so sweetly*

que non es negus estrumentz,

*that not there-is any instrument*

que fasa tan bon escoutar;

*that makes so good hearing*

e tenon o tro al jorn clar.

*and they-keep it until the day bright*

E-l vergier es d'una pulcella,

*And-the orchard is of-a maiden*

3060 que a nom Brunisentz la Bella,

*who has name Brunissen the Fair*

e son castel a nom Monbrun.

*and her castle has name Monbrun*

E non cuies ges, que sol un

*And not think at-all that only one*

n'aia, enantz n'a d'autres moutz;

*thereof-she-has rather thereof-she-has of-others many*

mas Monbrun es lo cap de toutz

*but Monbrun is the head of all*

3065 e deu aver la seignoria.

*and must to-have the lordship*



Mas la pulcella non avia

*But the maiden not had*

paire ni maire ni marit

*father or mother or husband*

ni fraire, car tuit son fenit

*or brother for all are ended*

e mort e del segle pasat.

*and dead and from-the world passed*

Ez ela ten la eritat,

*And she holds the inheritance*

que non i a autre seignor.

*so-that not there is other lord*

Ez el castel a grant ricor

*And in-the castle there-is great wealth*

de menistraus e de borjes

*of tradesmen and of burghers*

e de joves omes cortes,

*and of young men courtly*

que tot l'an son alegoratz

*who all the-year are at-leisure*

e mantenon gautz e solatz,

*and maintain joy and cheer*

e joglars de moutas manieras,

*and jongleurs of many kinds*

que tot jorn van per las carieiras

*who all day go through the streets*

cantan, trepan e baorden,

*singing leaping and sporting*

3070

3075

- 3080 e van bonas novas dizen  
*and go good tales telling*  
 e las proessas e las guerras,  
*and the prowesses and the wars*  
 que son faichas en autras terras.  
*that are done in other lands*  
 E a:i domnas ben ensinadas,  
*And there-are-there ladies well bred*  
 gent parlantz e acostumadas  
*nobly speaking and accustomed*
- 3085 de gent acuellir e d'onrar  
*in nobly welcoming and in-honoring*  
 e de totas proesas far.  
*and in all prowesses doing*  
 Tant an lor cors prisatz e gais,  
*So they-have their bodies prized and gay*  
 que cascuna dis, que val mais  
*that each says that she-is-worth more*  
 de l'autra e's ten per plus bella.  
*than the-other and-herself holds for more fair*
- 3090 E si hom d'amor las apella,  
*And if one of-love them addresses*  
 saubon ou gent e asaut dir  
*they-knew it nobly and pleasingly to-say*  
 o d'autreiar o d'escondir.  
*either to-grant or to-refuse*  
 Ez el castel a VII portiers,  
*And in-the castle there-are seven porters*  
 que cascun a mil cavaliers,  
*of-whom each has a-thousand knights*

que garon VII portas que i a.

3095

*who guard seven gates that there are*

E cant nul hom guerra lor fa,

*And when any man war on-them makes*

aqui mezeis son tuit ensemtz;

*there even they-are all together*

ez aisi o an tengut long temtz.

*and thus it they-have held long time*

E cascun entent en amor

*And each attends to love*

e cuia amar la meillor,

3100

*and thinks to-love the best*

per que son totz pros e valentz

*for which they-are all worthy and valiant*

ez ensinatz es avinentz

*and well-bred and gracious*

e cavalliers meravillos.

*and knights marvelous*

Car per amor es hom plus pros,

*For through love is man more worthy*

plus gai e de maior largesa

3105

*more gay and of greater largesse*

e miels s'en gara d'avoilesa;

*and better himself-thereby guards from-worthlessness*

car avol hom non gara ren,

*for worthless man not beeds anything*

qui-s voil li diga mal o ben,

*who-himself wishes to-him may-say ill or good*

per que son tuit abandonat —

*for which they-are all abandoned*

3110 per so, car non son ren presat —

*for this because not are-they at-all prized*

en avolesa far ni dir.

*in worthlessness to-do or to-say*

Mas que son pretz vol enantir,

*But who his worth wishes to-advance*

deu's eser larcs ez avinentz

*must-himself to-be generous and gracious*

ez amoros a totas jentz.

*and loving to all folk*

3115 Aital son tuit cil del castel,

*Such are all those of-the castle*

que non i a un lag ni bel,

*that not there is one ugly or fair*

que tuit non sion agradiu,

*who all not are pleasing*

e que malvestat non esquiu.

*and who wickedness not shun*

E-l palais es bastit aitals:

*And-the palace is built thus*

3120 de grans peiras brunas carals

*of great stones brown squared*

es tot entorn claus e muratz

*it-is all around enclosed and walled*

e menudamentz bataillatz,

*and closely crenelated*

e las tors brunas ensamentz.

*and the towers brown likewise*

Et a·n el meig mout ricamentz

*And there-is-thereof in-the middle very richly*

una auta e fortz e drecha,

*one high and strong and straight*

que ja non er per gent destrecha.

*which ever not will-be by folk constrained*

Ez a·i de donzellas V centz,

*And there-are-there of damsels five hundred*

que todas servon Brunesentz

*who all serve Brunissen*

a son plazer, la noitz e·l dia.

*at her pleasure the night and-the day*

Mas Brunesentz a segnoría

*But Brunissen has lordship*

sobre todas de gran beotatz;

*over all of great beauty*

que cant hom auria cercat

*for when one would-have searched*

tot est mon e pueis mentagudas

*all this world and then named*

totas cellas, que son äudas,

*all those that are been*

non auria om una trobada

*not would-have one one found*

tan bella ni tan jen formada;

*so fair or so nobly formed*

que sol sos beiltz ueils e sa cara

*for only her fair eyes and her face*

fant oblidar, qui ben l'esgara,

*make to-forget who well her-looks-at*

3125

3130

3135

totas cellas, que vistas a,

*all those whom seen he-has*

3140 que ja sol non l'en menbrara;

*so-that ever even not-to-him thereof will-it-recall*

car plus est fresca, bella e blanca,

*for more she-is fresh fair and white*

que neus galada sus en branca

*than snow frozen up on branch*

ni que rosa ne flor de lis;

*or than rose or flower of lily*

que sol ren no-i a mal asis,

*for even anything not-there is ill set*

3145 desavinent ni laig-estan.

*unbecoming or ill-standing*

Aisi es faicha per garan,

*Thus she-is made to perfection*

que non i'a ops ne mais ne mentz.

*that not there-is need either more or less*

E sa boca es tant plazentz,

*And her mouth is so pleasing*

que par, qui ben la vol garar,

*that it-seems who well it wishes to-look-at*

3150 c'ades diga, c'om l'an baisar.

*that-ever it-says that-one it-go to-kiss*

E fora bellazor dos tantz,

*And she-would-be fairer two times*

mas non fon prop a de set antz,

*ever not she-was near it-is of seven years*

ses ira ni ses consirier;

*without anger or without care*

que non pot aver alegrier,

*so-that not she-can to-have gladness*

antz l'aven quec jorn a lassar

*rather to-her-it-befalls each day to weary*

catre ves en gran dol a far,

*four times in great grief to make*

e cada nuedg leva'n tres ves

*and each night she-rises-thereto three times*

e plora'n tan, que lassa n'es,

*and weeps-therat so-much that weary thereof-she-is*

e mena'n un dol tan esquiu,

*and makes-thereof a grief so fearful*

que meravillas es, con viu,

*that marvels it-is how she-lives*

ni con pot dormir ni pausar.

*or how she-can to-sleep or to-rest*

Mas los auzels vai escoltar

*But the birds she-goes to-listen-to*

del vergier, qu'es al pe del mur;

*of-the orchard which-is at-the foot of-the wall*

e cant los au, esta segur

*and when them she-bears she-stands secure*

e dorm un pauc; e pues resida

*and sleeps a little and then wakes*

e leva sus e plain e crida.

*and rises up and laments and cries*

E tota la gent de sa terra

*And all the folk of her land*

mena aquesta eisa guerra,

*make this same war*

3155

3160

3165

que cascun plora e crida e plain,

*so-that each weeps and cries and laments*

3170 jove e viell, petit e gran.

*young and old small and great*

## Jaufre Asleep

### XVI

---

*Jaufre unbridles his horse in the orchard, puts his shield under his head, and falls asleep. Brunissen, missing the birds' song, sends her seneschal to see who has frightened them. Jaufre begs to be let sleep, then unhorses him and sleeps again. Simon the Red goes next and is thrown in his turn, and each promises to let him sleep and goes back ashamed. Brunissen swears she will neither eat nor rest until she has destroyed the sleeper.*

E Jaufre es canba-terratz

*And Jaufre has alighted*

ez es's'en el vergier entratz

*and has-himself-thence into-the orchard entered*

per una porta, c'a trobada,

*through a gate that-he-has found*

gran e bella e ben obrada.

*great and fair and well wrought*

3175 Ez a'l fren al caval ostat

*And he-has-the bridle from-the horse taken*

e laisa'l a sa voluntat

*and leaves-it at its will*

paizer de bella erba fresca,

*to-graze on fair grass fresh*

que'l reven lo cor e'l refresca.

*which-to-him restores the heart and-it refreshes*



E pueis met lo scu a son cap,

*And then puts the shield under his head*

ez anc per bruida ne per gap

*and ever for noise or for jest*

ne per neguna ren, c'ausis,

*or for any thing that-he-heard*

non laisset, que non s'adormis,

*not he-left-off that — himself-he-slept*

car fort petit enten ni au

*for very little he-heeds or hears*

ez es-se adormis tot süau.

*and has-himself fallen-asleep all gently*

E Brunesentz tenc son solatz

*And Brunissen held her cheer*

ab sos cavalliers plus privatz

*with her knights most intimate*

en son palais apres sopar,

*in her palace after supper*

tro que fon ora de colgar.

*until that it-was hour of lying-down*

E a ditz: «Partam cort oimais!»

*And has said Let-us-dismiss court now*

E tuit deliuron lo palais.

*And all clear the palace*

E pueis entra s'en Brunesentz

*And then enters herself-thence Brunissen*

en sa canbra privadamentz

*into her chamber privately*

ab cellas, qui-l devon servir.

*with those who-her must to-serve*

3180

3185

3190

E cuiet los auzels auzir —

*And she-thought the birds to-bear*

3195 aisi con cada nueg sol far —

*just as each night she-is-wont to-do*

que cantavon a son colgar:

*who sang at her lying-down*

e no·ls au, de que es mout irada,

*and not-them she-bears of which she-is very angered*

e dis, que bestia es intrada

*and says that beast is entered*

per atrasaig en son vergier

*by certainty into her orchard*

3200 o cals-que estrains cavallier

*or some strange knight*

«per mon enuc e per mon mal.»

*for my vexation and for my ill*

E fa sonar son senescal

*And she-makes to-call her seneschal*

az una pulcella tot jent.

*by a maiden all nobly*

Ez el es vengut mantenenent

*And he is come forthwith*

3205 e demanda·l: «C'avetz ausit?»

*and asks-her What-have-you heard*

«Fort mal», dis ella, «m'a servit

*Very ill said she me-has served*

cels, qu'es en mon vergier entratz

*he who-is into my orchard entered*

ez a·ls auzels espaventatz

*and has-the birds frightened*

ni·ls a faitz gequir de cantar,

*and-them has made to-leave-off from singing*

que greu poria oimais pausar.

*so-that hardly I-could now to-rest*

E anatz vezer, qui la·n es,

*And go to-see who there-thereof is*

e si es hom, sia mort o pres!»

*and if it-is man be-be slain or taken*

«Domna», dis el, «mout volontiers»,

*Lady said he very willingly*

ez a sonatz dos escudiers.

*and has called two squires*

E cascun pres un gran brandon

*And each took a great torch*

e van s'en lai as esperon.

*and they-go themselves-thence there at spur*

E can son el vergier intrat,

*And when they-are into-the orchard entered*

an Jaufre laïns atrobat

*they-have Jaufre in-there found*

dormen, a son cap son escut.

*sleeping at his head his shield*

3210

3215

- 3220 E·l senescals per gran vertut  
*And-the seneschal with great force*  
 sona Jaufre, c'an sus coren;  
*calls Jaufre that-he-go up running*  
 mas el no·n au ren ni enten.  
*but he not-thereof hears anything or heeds*  
 Ez el lo bursa e·l secot:  
*And he him jostles and-him shakes*  
 «Atrasag ne levaretz tot»,  
*Certainly thence you-will-rise at-once*
- 3225 dis lo senescals, «o·i mores!»  
*said the seneschal or-there you-die*  
 Ab tant se resida Jaufres;  
*With that himself wakes Jaufre*  
 ez es·se levatz en sezentz  
*and has-himself raised in sitting*  
 e respondet cortesamentz:  
*and answered courteously*  
 «Franc cavallier, per Dieu non sia,  
*Noble knight by God not it-be*
- 3230 vailla mi ta cavallaria,  
*may-avail to-me thy knighthood*  
 tos pretz e ton ensignamentz;  
*thy worth and thy breeding*  
 laisa·m dormir a mon talentz!»  
*let-me to-sleep at my will*  
 «Ja», dis el, «no·i dormiras plus,  
*Ever said he not-there wilt-thou-sleep more*

antz ne venras ab me lai sus  
*rather thence thou-wilt-come with me there above*

denan ma domna, si be·t pesa;  
*before my lady though well-to-thee it-grieves*

qu'entro c'aia venjansa presa  
*for-until that-she-has vengeance taken*

de te, non aura alegrier,  
*of thee not will-she-have gladness*

car anc intrest en son vergier  
*because ever thou-enteredst into her orchard*

per sos auzels espaventar  
*for her birds to-frighten*

e l'as tout dormir e pausar.»  
*and from-her-thou-hast taken sleeping and resting*

So dis Jaufre: «Si Dieus mi vagla,  
*That said Jaufre So God to-me help*

non la·m menaras sans batailla,  
*not there-me wilt-thou-lead without battle*

o tro que aia pron dormit.»  
*or until that I-have enough slept*

E·l senescals, cant a auzit,  
*And-the seneschal when he-has heard*

que batailla quer e demanda,  
*that battle he-seeks and asks*

a un dels escudiers comanda,  
*to one of-the squires commands*

que·l fasa sas armas venir.  
*that-to-him he-make his arms to-come*

3235

3240

3245

E Jaufre es tornat dormir

*And Jaufre is turned to-sleep*

e dormi tan, tro l'escudier

*and slept so-long until the-squire*

3250 ac aportat al cavallier

*had brought to-the knight*

armas e adug son caval.

*arms and brought his horse*

E pueis crida: «Va sus, vasal,

*And then cries Get up vassal*

que cavalier as atrobat!»

*for knight thou-hast found*

E Jaufre non a mot sonat,

*And Jaufre not has word sounded*

3255 aisi dorm apresadamen.

*so he-sleeps heavily*

Ez el lo socot e l'espein,

*And he him shakes and him-pushes*

tant entro que residat l'a.

*so-long until that waked him-he-has*

E can el vi, que no'n guarra,

*And when he saw that not-thereof he-will-escape*

respont, e ve'l vos sus levat:

*he-answers and behold-him you up risen*

3260 «Cavallier», dis el, «gran pecat

*Knight said he great sin*

as de me, car no'm vols laisar

*thou-hast of me for not-me thou-wishest to-let*

dormir, c'a penas puesc durar,

*to-sleep for-with difficulty I-can to-last*

tal son ai e tan sui machatz.

*such sleep I-have and so I-am bruised*

E pueis vei, que ta voluntatz

*And then I-see that thy will*

es, que·t voillas ab me conbatre,

*is that-thyself thou-wish with me to-fight*

si·t puesc de ton caval abatre,

*if-thee I-can from thy horse to-strike-down*

laisar m'as pueis dormir?» «O ieu»,

*to-let me-thou-wilt then to-sleep Yes I*

respon lo senescals, «per Dieu,

*answers the seneschal by God*

que de me non aias paor.»

*for of me not have fear*

E Jaufre ves son caval cor

*And Jaufre toward his horse runs*

e mes li·l fre, pues a·l cenglat,

*and put to-it-the bridle then has-it girthed*

e ve·l vos mantenent puiat.

*and behold-him you forthwith mounted*

Ez es vengut de gran randon

*And is come with great speed*

ves lo senescal, lai on fon.

*toward the seneschal there where he-was*

E·l senescals de gran asir

*And-the seneschal with great wrath*

venc ves el e vai lo ferir,

*came toward him and goes him to-strike*

mas non l'a crolat ne mogut.

*but not him-has-be shaken or moved*

3265

3270

3275

E Jaufre fer el per vertut

*And Jaufre strikes him with force*

tal colp, que a terra l'a mes.

*such blow that to earth him-he-has put*

3280 «Oi-mais», dis el, «sol que no·us pes,

*Henceforth said he only that not-to-you it-grieve*

me laisaretz dormir, so cre.»

*me you-will-let to-sleep this I-believe*

Dis lo senescals: «Per ma fe,

*Said the seneschal By my faith*

o ieu, que asatz n'ai razon.»

*yes I for enough thereof-I-have reason*

E pueis torna s'en d'esperon

*And then turns himself-thence at-spur*

3285 totz vergoinos e totz iratz.

*all asbamed and all angered*

E cant fon el palais entratz,

*And when he-was into-the palace entered*

troba sa domna Brunesen,

*he-finds his lady Brunissen*

que·l demanda: «Venetz vos en?

*who-him asks You-come yourself thence*

Que avetz el vergier trobat?»

*What have-you in-the orchard found*

3290 «Domna, un cavalier armat,

*Lady a knight armed*

que ja meillor no·n cal querer.

*for ever better not-thereof it-needs to-seek*

E dormia de tal poder,

*And he-slept with such might*



c'a penas lo poc residar.»

*that-with difficulty him I-could to-wake*

«E con l'avetz laisat anar?

*And how him-have-you let to-go*

Per que no·l m'avetz amenat?

*For what not-him to-me-have-you brought*

3295

Ja per so non l'iaitz laisat,

*Ever for this not him-may-you-have let*

que ja, tro que·l veia pendut,

*for ever until that-him I-see banged*

non manjarai, se Dieus m'aiut!»

*not I-will-eat so God me-help*

Ez el li respon: «Per ma fe,

*And he to-her answers By my faith*

domna, non vol venir per me,

*lady not he-wishes to-come for me*

3300

ni·l puesc de son dormir levar.»

*nor-him I-can from his sleeping to-raise*

«Non?» dis ella; «faitz mi sonar

*No said she make to-me to-call*

a la gaita mos cavalliers!»

*by the watchman my knights*

«Domna», dis el, «mout volontiers.»

*Lady said he very willingly*

El fa a la gaita cridar

*He makes by the watchman to-cry-for*

3305

los cavalliers et ajostar,

*the knights and to-gather*

que vengut n'i a ben cinc centz  
*so-that come thereof-there has well five hundred*

en petit d'ora tot correntz;  
*in little of-time all running*

e son garnitz en mieg la sala.  
*and are armed in middle-of the hall*

3310 E Brunesentz irada e mala

*And Brunissen angered and ill*

dis lor: «Barons, un cavalliers  
*says to-them Barons a knight*

mals e orgoillos e sobriers  
*evil and proud and overbearing*

s'en es en mon vergier entratz,  
*himself-thence is into my orchard entered*

que m'a'ls auzels espaventatz  
*who me-has-the birds frightened*

3315 per mon enuig e per mon mal.

*for my vexation and for my ill*

E non vol per mon senescal  
*And not he-wishes for my seneschal*

venir a me, tant a d'orguel.  
*to-come to me so-much he-has of-pride*

E s'ieu la testa no l'en tuel,  
*And if-I the head not from-him-thence take*

o no'l faitz morir a dolor,  
*or not-him you-make to-die in pain*

3320 jamais non vuel tener honor.»

*ever not I-wish to-hold honor*

Ab tant un cavalier repos,  
*With that a knight answered*  
 c'om apella Simon lo Ros,  
*whom-one calls Simon the Red*  
 beltz e grantz e fortz e sobriers  
*fair and great and strong and mighty*  
 e meraveillos cavalliers:  
*and marvelous knight*  
 «Domna», dis el, «ieu lai irai,  
*Lady said he I there will-go*  
 si·us voletz, e adur lo·s ai,  
*if-you wish and to-bring him-to-you I-have*  
 si·l puesc trobar o viu o mort.»  
*if-him I-can to-find either alive or dead*  
 «Seiner», dis ela, «si vol fort.»  
*Lord said she yes she-wishes much*  
 Dis lo senescals: «Per mon cap,  
*Said the seneschal By my head*  
 Simon, non o tengatz a gap,  
*Simon not it hold as jest*  
 mout sap ben defendre sa capa;  
*very he-knows well to-defend his cape*  
 be·l tenc per pros, quilla·l arapa.»  
*well-him I-hold for worthy who-it-from-him snatches*  
 E Simon es ab tant puiazt  
*And Simon is with that mounted*  
 ez es·s'en el vergier entratz,  
*and has-himself-thence into-the orchard entered*  
 on a trobat Jaufre dorment,  
*where he-has found Jaufre sleeping*

3325

3330

3335

ez ascrida mout autament:

*and cries very loudly*

«Sus, cavallier, leva d'aqui!»

*Up knight rise from-there*

E Jaufre no·s mou, que dormi

*And Jaufre not-himself moves for he-slept*

tant fort, que ren non au, qui·l sona.

*so hard that anything not he-bears who-bim calls*

3340 E·l cavalliers gran colp li dona

*And-the knight great blow to-him gives*

dell arestol sus el costat.

*with-the butt up on-the side*

Ab tant ve·us Jaufre sus levat,

*With that behold-you Jaufre up risen*

e dis: «Cavallier, gran tort as,

*and said Knight great wrong thou-hast*

can ferit ne residat m'as,

*when struck or waked me-thou-hast*

3345 pos m'aviatz asegurat.

*since me-you-had assured*

Pauc a ta fiança durat,

*Little has thy pledge lasted*

mout as faicha grant villania.

*much thou-hast done great churlishness*

Laissa·m dormir, per Dieu te sia,

*Let-me to-sleep by God to-thee be-it*

que ja ves, que non puesc durar —

*for already thou-seest that not I-can to-last*

3350 tal son ai — ni em pes estar.»

*such sleep I-have or on feet to-stand*

So dis Simon: «No·i dormiras

*This said Simon Not-there wilt-thou-sleep*

oi-mais; e se ades no·n vas

*henceforth and if at-once not-thence thou-goest*

ab ben a ma domna parlar,

*with good to my lady to-speak*

mal gra tieu t'i farai anar.»

*ill liking thine thee-there I-will-make to-go*

E Jaufre ab aitant respos:

*And Jaufre with that answered*

«Antz er vist, de me e de vos

*Rather it-will-be seen of me and of you*

cals er plus fort ni plus sobriers,

*which will-be more strong or more mighty*

pos no·n puesc escanpar estiers.»

*since not-thence I-can to-escape otherwise*

Ab tant es el caval puiatz

*With that he-is on-the horse mounted*

ez es·se ves Simon giratz.

*and has-himself toward Simon turned*

E Simon de gran voluntat

*And Simon with great will*

venc ves el ez a·l tal donat,

*came toward him and has-him such given*

que la lansa frais en l'escut.

*that the lance broke on the-shield*

E Jaufre fer lui per vertut,

*And Jaufre strikes him with force*

si que no·l poc arsons tener;

*so that not-him could saddlebows to-bold*

3355

3360

3365

e va de tal guiza cazer,

*and goes in such manner to-fall*

c'ab un pauc non es degolatz.

*that-by a little — he-is neck-broken*

E Jaufre venc totz abrivatz

*And Jaufre came all charging*

sobr' el, que'l volc anar ferir.

*upon him for-him he-wished to-go to-strike*

3370 Mas Simon, cant lo vi venir,

*But Simon when him he-saw to-come*

escrida: «Cavallier, merce!

*cries Knight mercy*

Non moira, c'ainsi·m rent a te.»

*Not I-may-die for-thus-myself I-render to thee*

«E si t'asegur de morir»,

*And if thee-I-assure from dying*

dis Jaufre, «laiszar m'as dormir?»

*said Jaufre to-let me-thou-wilt to-sleep*

3375 «Oc, tot a vostra voluntat,

*Yes all at your will*

que no·us volgra aver tocat

*for not-you I-would to-have touched*

per aitan, con ieu pueisc donar.»

*for as-much as I can to-give*

E Jaufre a'l laissat estar

*And Jaufre has-him let to-be*

e deisen, pueis es·se colgatz

*and dismounts then has-himself lain-down*

3380 aqui, don si era levatz,

*there where himself he-was risen*

ez aqui es fon adormitz.

*and there himself he-was fallen-asleep*

E Simon torna s'en maritz,

*And Simon turns himself-thence downcast*

son cap clin e totz vergoinos;

*his head bowed and all ashamed*

e fon dereire totz terros.

*and he-was behind all earth-soiled*

E venc el palais tot süau,

3385

*And he-came into-the palace all quietly*

que non fes la meitat d'esclau,

*for not he-made the half of-hoof-clatter*

que avia faitz al eissir.

*that he-had made at-the going-out*

E'l senescal, que'l vi venir,

*And-the seneschal who-him saw to-come*

comenset un pauc a sorire

*began a little to smile*

e pres a Brunisentz a dire:

3390

*and began to Brunissen to say*

«Domna, fug s'en vostre guerrier,

*Lady flees himself-thence your warrior*

que ve-us vengut lo cavallier

*for behold-you come the knight*

e non n'a minga amenat;

*and not thereof-has at-all brought*

ieu cre, que l'aia segurat.»

*I believe that him-be-has assured*

Respont Brunisentz: «Ja, per Dieu,

3395

*Answers Brunissen Ever by God*

vostre seguramentz ni-l sieu

*your assurance or-the his*

no-l tenra pron, qu'ieu no-l desfasa,

*not-to-him will-hold profit that-I not-him destroy*

enans que ja manju ni jasa.»

*before that ever I-eat or I-lie-down*

## Brought before Brunissen

### XVII

---

*A porter with a thousand knights under him rides out, strikes Jaufre awake, and pays for it with a lance through the body. Brunissen sends fifty, a hundred, all who hold anything of her; they seize the sleeping knight by arms and legs and carry him armed into the hall. Standing before her, he denies wishing her any vexation. She threatens him with hanging or blinding — and while she rages he looks at her face and is in love.*

Ab tant respos un cavalliers,

*With that answered a knight*

3400 que fon un d'aquels VII portiers,

*who was one of-those seven porters*

que a mil cavallier sot se:

*who has a-thousand knights under himself*

«Domna, si-us voletz, per ma fe»,

*Lady if-you wish by my faith*

dis el, «ieu l'adurai ades.

*said he I him-will-bring at-once*

Non es tan mal ni tan engres,

*Not is-he so evil or so fierce*

3405 qu'ieu mal grat sieu no-l vos aduga,

*that-I ill will his him to-you bring*



sol Dieus voilla, qu'el non s'en fuga.»

*only God may-wish that-be not himself-thence flee*

«Seiner, ja non s'en fugira»,

*Lord ever not himself-thence will-be-flee*

dis Simon, «antz vos atendra;

*said Simon rather you be-will-await*

que s'aghes talent de fugir,

*for if-be-had desire of fleeing*

ja no·s fora colgatz dormir.

*ever not-himself would-be-be lain-down to-sleep*

E no·l n'adugatz laiamen

*And not-him thence-bring foully*

ni no·l fasatz descausimen;

*and not-to-him do insolence*

car mout seria grantz peccatz,

*for very it-would-be great sin*

que mout es pros es ensinatz.»

*for very he-is worthy and well-bred*

Ab tan respon lo senescal:

*With that answers the seneschal*

«Aisi·m defenda Dius de mal,

*So-me defend God from ill*

com el se defendra de vos!

*as be himself will-defend from you*

E non es tan d'anar cochos,

*And not is-be so for-going hasty*

que tot de pas no·us en tornes.»

*that all at walk you thereof you-return*

3410

3415

- 3420 E·l cavalliers totz esdemes  
*And-the knight all stormily*  
 ez es-s'en el vergier entratz  
*and has-himself-thence into-the orchard entered*  
 ez aissi con venc abrivatz,  
*and just as be-came charging*  
 atrobet Jaufre, que dormi,  
*he-found Jaufre who slept*  
 ez escrida: «Leva d'aqui,  
*and cries Rise from-there*
- 3425 cavalliers, que ades moiras,  
*knight for at-once thou-wilt-die*  
 se denan ma domna non vas!»  
*if before my lady not thou-goest*  
 E Jaufre non a mot sonat.  
*And Jaufre not has word sounded*  
 «Tot iretz sus, mal vostre grat»,  
*All you-will-go up ill your will*  
 dis lo cavaliers, «per ma fe,  
*said the knight by my faith*
- 3430 e totz venretz a sa merce  
*and all you-will-come to her mercy*  
 denant ma domna, non es mals;  
*before my lady not is-it ill*  
 que ja Simon ne·l senescals,  
*that ever Simon or-the seneschal*  
 se tot vos an asegurat,  
*though all you they-have assured*

no·us i valran.» Et a·l donat  
*not-to-you therein will-avail And has-him given*

tal colp, que tot l'a fag sorgir.  
*such blow that all him-it-has made to-start-up*

3435

E Jaufre, cant si sent ferir,  
*And Jaufre when himself he-feels struck*

leva sus totz eisaborzitz:  
*rises up all stunned*

«Dieus», dis el, «con son escernitz,  
*God said he how I-am mocked*

car anc lassei aquest anar,  
*because ever I-let this-one to-go*

c'aisi·m fer e·m ven reisar.  
*that-thus-me he-strikes and-me comes to-wake*

3440

El a gran dreitz e ieu ai tort,  
*He has great right and I have wrong*

car anc n'escanpet meintz de mort,  
*for ever thence-he-escaped less than death*

pos doas ves m'ac escernit  
*since two times me-be-had mocked*

ni de fizansa m'ac mentit.»  
*and from pledge to-me-be-had lied*

E·l cavalliers a escridat:  
*And-the knight has cried*

3445

«Sus iretz, en villan enflat,  
*Up you-will-go Sir churl swollen*

empachatz, plen de desmesura,  
*worthless full of excess*

que per vostra malaventura

*for for your misfortune*

cha entres, que vos es venguda;

*here you-entered which to-you it-is come*

3450 que ma domna s'es irascuda,

*for my lady herself-is angered*

que des membres vos desfara.»

*so-that of-the limbs you she-will-undo*

So dis Jaufre: «Non fara ja,

*This said Jaufre Not she-will-do ever*

e poiriatz o dir plus jen;

*and you-could it to-say more nobly*

car qui parla vilanamen

*for who speaks churlishly*

3455 aqui, on non a nul poder,

*there where not be-has any power*

nozer li pot e non valer.

*to-harm to-him it-can and not to-avail*

Ez ieu ai ne fort avol grat,

*And I have thereof very worthless thanks*

car vos ai doas ves lassat

*because you I-have two times let*

annar, que·m viniatz ferrir;

*to-go that-me you-came to-strike*

3460 ben m'en deu aiso avenir.

*well to-me-thereof must this to-befall*

E pueis vei, que tan gran talen

*And since I-see that so great desire*

n'avetz, no·us en penra tan jen

*thereof-you-have not-to-you thereof will-take so nobly*

esta terza, si Dieu m'aiut.»

*this third-time so God me-help*

E pres sa lansa e l'escut

*And he-took his lance and the-shield*

ez es deliuramentz puiatz

*and has readily mounted*

e ves lo cavallier giratz.

*and toward the knight turned*

E·l cavallier, que·l vi venir,

*And-the knight who-bim saw to-come*

venc ves el e vai lo ferir,

*came toward him and goes him to-strike*

si que tota la lansa brisa.

*so that all the lance breaks*

E Jaufre fer el de tal guisa,

*And Jaufre strikes him in such manner*

que·l escut e·l bratz l'a passat

*that-the shield and-the arm of-bim-he-has passed*

e l'ausberc ronput e fausat,

*and the-hauberk broken and pierced*

si que la lansa·l met el cors,

*so that the lance-to-him puts into-the body*

que mais d'un palm en par defors,

*that more than-a palm thereof appears outside*

ez anet en terra cazer.

*and he-went to earth to-fall*

3465

3470

3475

E Jaufre tira per poder

*And Jaufre pulls by might*

la lansa, si que la-n'a traicha,

*the lance so that it-thence-has drawn*

qe non es fenduda ni fraicha;

*which not is cleft or broken*

puis venc li desus mantenén.

*then came to-him above forthwith*

3480 E can vi, que tan malamen

*And when he-saw that so badly*

es nafratz, que grieu pot garir:

*he-is wounded that hardly he-can to-recover*

«Oi-mais mi lassaretz dormir,

*Henceforth me you-will-let to-sleep*

per mon cap», dis el, «mal grat tieu;

*by my head said he ill will thine*

c'aisi consi-t tolghes ton fieu

*for-thus as-if-from-thee I-took thy fief*

3485 o t'agues requist o roubat,

*or thee-I-had challenged or robbed*

m'avias tres ves residat.

*me-thou-hadst three times waked*

Mas oi-mais non mi faras nausa;

*But henceforth not to-me thou-wilt-make noise*

antz cug, que dormirai a pausa,

*rather I-think that I-will-sleep at rest*

que non m'en cal per te gequir.»

*for not to-me-thereof it-matters for thee to-leave-off*

3490 Pueis desen e torna dormir.

*Then dismounts and returns to-sleep*

E·l cavalliers es remansutz

*And-the knight is remained*

nafratz e jatz totz estendutz

*wounded and lies all stretched-out*

el sol. E·ls escuders amdos

*on-the ground And-the squires both*

vengron coren ab los brandos,

*came running with the torches*

can lo viron aisi cazut,

*when him they-saw thus fallen*

ez an lo mes en son escut.

*and have him put on his shield*

E pueis an l'el palais portat,

*And then they-have him-into-the palace carried*

on son li cavallier armat.

*where are the knights armed*

E Brunesentz, que·l vi venir:

*And Brunissen who-him saw to-come*

«Aiso non fa jes bon sofrir»,

*This not makes at-all good to-bear*

dis ela, «antz o fa fort grieu,

*said she rather it makes very grievous*

cavalliers, e dic vos per Dieu:

*knight and I-say to-you by God*

se d'aquest non prenetz venjansa,

*if on-this-one not you-take vengeance*

neguns non es en ma fiansa;

*anyone not is in my trust*

car l'onta, que aquest m'a faicha,

*for the-shame that this-one to-me-has done*

3495

3500

3505

me er totz tenps en mal retraicha,

*to-me will-be all times in ill recounted*

s'aisi n'escanpa ni s'en va.»

*if-thus thence-be-escapes or himself-thence goes*

Dis lo senescals: «Non fera,

*Said the seneschal Not he-will-do-so*

domna, que venjansa·n er presa;

*lady for vengeance-thereof will-be taken*

3510 mas aquest es de tal proesa,

*but this-one is of such prowess*

e tan a fer cor e sobrier,

*and so has fierce heart and overbearing*

que ja per sol un cavallier

*that ever by only one knight*

non er pres, fe, que deg a vos;

*not will-be-be taken by-the-faith that I-owe to you*

car me e pueis Simon lo Ros

*for me and then Simon the Red*

3515 deroquet e·ns fes convenir,

*he-threw-down and-us made to-promise*

que·l laissasen asatz dormir.

*that-him we-would-let enough to-sleep*

Ez aquest es nafratz, cho cre;

*And this-one is wounded this I-believe*

per qu'eu·s conseil per bona fe,

*for which-I-you counsel in good faith*

que non la n'envietz sol un;

*that not there thence-you-send only one*



car da totz aquels de Monbrun

3520

*for of all those of Monbrun*

uns es uns vos faria aital.»

*one by one to-you he-would-do such*

Ela respont al senescal:

*She answers to-the seneschal*

«Ben son garnida d'avol gen.

*Well am-I furnished with-worthless folk*

Anon la en L o cen

*Let-go there in fifty or hundred*

o mais, si mais mestier n'i an;

3525

*or more if more need thereof-there they-have*

tot verai, si'l m'en aduran.

*all I-will-see if-him to-me-thence they-will-bring*

E qui de me vol ren tener

*And who of me wishes anything to-hold*

ni en ma cort vol remaner,

*or in my court wishes to-remain*

an la ades, e tant non fuga

*let-go there at-once and so-much not he-may-flee*

ni's resconda, c'om no'l m'aduga.»

3530

*or-himself hide that-one him to-me-bring*

E'l cavallier, can an auzit,

*And-the knights when they-have heard*

c'aisi o ditz, totz a un crit

*that-thus it she-says all with one cry*

son de la sala desendut

*are from the hall descended*

e son s'en el vergier vengut,

*and are themselves-thence into-the orchard come*

- 3535 on an Jaufre dormen trobat.  
*where they-have Jaufre sleeping found*  
 E non l'an al re demandat;  
*And not him-have-they for-other thing asked*  
 mas qui pot avenir primiers,  
*but who can to-come-up first*  
 pren lo, ez aquo volontiers,  
*takes him and that willingly*  
 qui per canbas, qui per costatz  
*one by legs one by sides*
- 3540 e qui per mantz e qui per bratz,  
*and one by hands and one by arms*  
 que per espallas, qui per testa.  
*one by shoulders one by head*  
 E Jaufre non so tenc a festa,  
*And Jaufre not this held as feast*  
 cant s'es residatz e vi's pres.  
*when himself-be-has waked and saw-himself taken*  
 «Dieus», dis el, «so quina gent es?»  
*God said he this what folk is-it*
- 3545 Per vos mi clam, Santa Maria!  
*To you myself I-appeal Saint Mary*  
 Baron», dis el, «per Dieu non sia,  
*Barons said he by God not be-it*  
 e digatz me, quina gent es,  
*and tell me what folk are-you*  
 on mi portatz ni que'm queres,  
*where me you-carry and what-of-me you-seek*  
 c'aisi m'avetz pres subtementz!  
*that-thus me-you-have taken suddenly*

Es aversier? Oc veramentz,

3550

*Are-you adversaries Yes truly*

so cre o dels esglasiatz,

*this I-believe or of-the unsbriven-dead*

pueis d'aquesta ora anatz.

*since at-this hour you-go*

Per Dieu e per sa vergen maire,

*By God and by his virgin mother*

anatz», dis el, «en vostr' affaire

*go said be about your business*

e lassatz mi tornar dormir!»

3555

*and let me to-return to-sleep*

«Aintz», fan cels, «vos er a venir

*Rather say those to-you it-will-be to come*

denant ma domna ancar' a nueig,

*before my lady still at night*

que·us vendra camentz l'ennueg,

*for-to-you will-come dearly the-vexation*

que l'avetz faitz, e l'esvaizida,

*that her-you-have done and the-assault*

que ja no'n iretz ab la vida.»

3560

*for ever not-thence you-will-go with the life*

Ez en aisi an l'en puiat

*And in thus they-have him-thence taken-up*

sus en la sala tot armat,

*up into the hall all armed*

on a trobada Brunesentz,

*where he-bas found Brunissen*

qu'es venguda ves el corentz,

*who-is come toward him running*

- 3565 cant lo vi aissi aportar,  
*when him she-saw thus to-bring*  
 ez a lo faitz aqui pausar.  
*and has him made there to-set-down*  
 E Jaufre es en pies levatz;  
*And Jaufre is on feet risen*  
 e fon grantz e ben faisonatz  
*and he-was great and well fashioned*  
 e d'ausberc ricamentz garnitz,  
*and with-hauberk richly armed*
- 3570 que fon clars e beltz e forbitz  
*which was bright and fair and polished*  
 e son elms clars e resplandentz.  
*and his helmet bright and shining*  
 Ez estet denantz Brunisentz  
*And he-stood before Brunissen*  
 en pes, et a'l mout fort garat.  
*on feet and has-her very much looked-at*  
 E pueis apres a'l demandat:  
*And then after has-him asked*
- 3575 «Es vos aquel, que tant d'enueig  
*Are you he who so-much of-vexation*  
 e tant de mal m'a faitz anueig?»  
*and so-much of harm to-me-has done tonight*  
 Jaufre respont: «Domna, non jes;  
*Jaufre answers Lady not at-all*  
 anc en luec, on hom vos fazes  
*ever in place where one to-you did*  
 enueig, non fui ni serai ja.  
*vexation not I-was nor shall-be ever*

Antz vos dic, que, si hom lo·us fa,

3580

*Rather to-you I-say that if one it-to-you does*

que·us defendrai a mon poder.»

*that-you I-will-defend with my power*

«Aici non dises vos jes ver:

*Thus not say you at-all truth*

non entretz vos en mon vergier,

*not entered you into my orchard*

e non m'avetz un cavallier

*and not to-me-have-you a knight*

si nafratz, que pres es de mort?»

3585

*so wounded that near he-is to death*

«Domna, vers es, mas el n'ac tort,

*Lady true it-is but he thereof-had wrong*

que me levet de mon dormir

*who me raised from my sleeping*

e·m venc tres vegadas ferir

*and-me came three times to-strike*

de sa lansa sus el costat.

*with his lance up on-the side*

E si m'avia asegurats

3590

*And so me-be-had assured*

sobre sa fe e convengut,

*upon his faith and promised*

pos tot l'ac dos ves abatut,

*after all him-I-had two times struck-down*

que no·m reisides ni·m mogues

*that not-me he-would-wake nor-me he-would-move*

ni mal ni enueig no·m feses.

*or ill or vexation not-to-me he-would-do*

3595 Mas s'ieu saupes, que vostre fos,  
*But if-I had-known that yours he-was*

e fos dos tantz plus enuios  
*and he-were two times more vexing*

e plus mal e plus descauzitz,  
*and more evil and more insolent*

ja per me non fora feritz.»  
*ever by me not would-be-be struck*

Ab aitan Brunesentz respon:

*With that Brunissen answers*

3600 «Per totz los saintz, qui son el mon»,  
*By all the saints who are in-the world*

dis ela, «cant m'escaparetz,  
*said she when me-you-will-escape*

jamais mon enueig no·m faretz.  
*ever my vexation not-to-me you-will-do*

E dic vos que, si Dieu m'aiut,  
*And I-say to-you that so God me-help*

fort aura en vos bel pendut  
*very there-will-be in you fair hanged-man*

3605 o bel orb o bel escasan.  
*or fair blind-man or fair stilt-walker*

E ja enans non er deman,  
*And ever before not will-it-be tomorrow*

tro que de vos sia venjada.»  
*until that on you I-be avenged*

E Jaufre conoc, qu'es irada,  
*And Jaufre knew that-she-is angered*

can l'ausi en aissi parlar,  
*when her-he-heard in thus to-speak*

e pres la mout fort a garar:

3610

*and began her very much to gaze-at*

son fron e son col e sa cara,

*her brow and her neck and her face*

que fon fresca e blanca e clara,

*which was fresh and white and clear*

sa boca e sus oïls plaisentz,

*her mouth and her eyes pleasing*

clars es amoros e rizenz,

*bright and loving and laughing*

que·l son entz el cor davallat.

3615

*which-to-him are in into-the heart descended*

Aissi fon leu enamorat.

*Thus he-was easily enamored*

On plus la ve, ades li gensa,

*The-more more her he-sees ever to-him she-seems-fairer*

ez ades meintz n'a de temensa

*and ever less thereof-he-has of fear*

de las menasas, que l'au dir.

*of the threats that from-her-he-bears to-say*

Ez on plus la ve afortir,

3620

*And the-more more her he-sees to-grow-fierce*

ades l'a meillor voluntat.

*ever to-her-he-has better will*

E Brunesentz a comandat,

*And Brunissen has commanded*

c'om ades mantenen lo prenda

*that-one at-once forthwith him take*

e que'l desfasa o que'l penda;

*and that-him undo or that-him hang*

3625 «o lo·m faitz a tal mort morir,

*or him-for-me make in such death to-die*

qu'en puesca mo cor esclarzir!»

*that-thereby I-can my heart to-brighten*



## Brunissen's Prisoner

### XVIII

---

*Jaufre tells Brunissen she could have conquered him in her shift, and that he will lift no weapon against her. Love has wounded her too, and she would forgive him if she dared; instead she gives him to the seneschal overnight. A bed is built in the hall, a hundred armed knights watch it, and Jaufre sleeps in his armor. Brunissen lies sleepless, judges the worthy man worth forty rich ones, and dresses to guard him herself.*

E Jaufre respon manten:

*And Jaufre answers forthwith*

«Domna, tot a vostre talen

*Lady all at your will*

podetz far e a vostra guisa

*you-can to-do and at your way*

de mi; car en vostra camisa

*with me for in your shift*

senes totz autres garnimentz

*without all other gear*

m'auriatz conquist plus corentz

*me-you-would-have conquered more quickly*

que X cavallier tuit armat,

*than ten knights all armed*

tant vos ai bona voluntat.

*so-much to-you I-have good will*

E s'ieu's ai faitz per non-saber

*And if-I-to-you have done through not-knowing*

mal ne inueig ne desplazer,

*ill or vexation or displeasure*

3630

3635

vos metesa'n prenetz venjansa;

*you yourself-thereof take vengeance*

que escut ni espaza ni lansa

*for shield or sword or lance*

non penrai per vos a contendre

*not I-will-take against you to contend*

3640 ni per vostre plaizer defendre.»

*or for your pleasure to-defend*

E Brunesentz, cant l'au parlar

*And Brunissen when him-she-bears to-speak*

tan jen e tan ben razonar,

*so nobly and so well to-reason*

es de sa ira refrenada;

*is from her anger restrained*

car amor l'a al cor nafrada

*for love her-has at-the heart wounded*

3645 de son dart, si que mantenen

*with its dart so that forthwith*

perdonara son mal-talen

*she-would-forgive her ill-will*

a Jaufre, se'l fos bel a far

*to Jaufre if-to-her it-were fair to do*

mas per paor de mal-parlar

*but for fear of evil-speaking*

non ausa son cor descobrir

*not she-dares her heart to-uncover*

3650 e manda, c'om l'an desgarnir

*and orders that-one him-go to-unarm*

e que malas obras en fasa.

*and that evil deeds thereof one-do*

Mas per o, si tot lo menasa,  
*But for that though all him she-threatens*  
 non vol son mal plus que de se,  
*not she-wishes his ill more than of herself*  
 per so que en el conos e ve.  
*for this that in him she-knows and sees*

E Jaufre dis: «Domna, per Dieu,  
*And Jaufre said Lady by God*  
 datz m'un don e no·us sia grieu!»  
*give me-a gift and not-to-you be grievous*

3655

Dis ella: «Si Dieus me perdon,  
*Said she So God me forgive*  
 non aurretz de me autre don,  
*not you-will-have from me other gift*  
 mas que seretz justisiatz.»  
*but that you-will-be executed*

«Domna, si donaretz, si·us platz;  
*Lady yes you-will-give if-to-you it-pleases*  
 que no·us qier respeig de morir,  
*for not-to-you I-ask respite from dying*  
 mais sol que·m laisetz pro dormir.  
*but only that-me you-let enough to-sleep*

3660

Pueis faitz de me vostre plaizer,  
*Then do with me your pleasure*  
 qu'ieu non ai contra vos poder.»  
*for-I not have against you power*

3665 Aici respon lo senescal:

*Thus answers the seneschal*

«Domna, aiso no·us pot a mal

*Lady this not-to-you can to ill*

tornar. E laissez lo dormir;

*to-turn And let-us-let him to-sleep*

que no·l faria bon aucir,

*for not-him it-would-do good to-kill*

tro c'om saicha, qui es ni don.

*until that-one knows who he-is and whence*

3670 Car mout ome van per lo mon

*For many men go through the world*

queren guerras et aventuras,

*seeking wars and adventures*

que son ric e de gran naturas.»

*who are rich and of great birth*

E Brunesentz fes aparer,

*And Brunissen made to-appear*

que·l fos mal; mas a gran plazer

*that-to-her it-was ill but to great pleasure*

3675 so tenc, que·l dis, que non l'auziza;

*this she-held that-to-her he-said that not him-she-should-kill*

mas ja neguns en nulla guisa

*but ever anyone in any way*

no·l conseil, que l'en lais anar.

*not-to-her counsel that him-thence she-let to-go*

«Baron, si me·l voletz garar

*Barons if for-me-him you-wish to-guard*

sobre tot, cant tenetz da me,

*upon all that you-hold from me*

lo·us laisserai; mais, per ma fe,

*him-to-you I-will-leave but by my faith*

si no·l mi rendetz al maitin,

*if not-him to-me you-render at-the morning*

jamais m'amistat ni ma fin

*ever my-friendship or my loyalty*

non aura neguns a sa vida.»

*not will-have anyone in his life*

Fort a la paraula carsida

*Much she-has the word heightened*

e fort menasa, c'om lo gar.

*and much she-threatens that-one him guard*

«Domna, no·us en cal plus parlar»,

*Lady not-to-you thereof it-needs more to-speak*

dis lo senescal, «a mon grat,

*said the seneschal at my will*

non vis ome anc miels garat;

*not you-saw man ever better guarded*

que be·us dic en ver tot de plan,

*for well-to-you I-say in truth all in plainness*

qu'ie·l gardarai, si que deman

*that-I-him will-guard so that tomorrow*

lo·us rendrai, no·n aiatz paor;

*him-to-you I-will-render not-thereof have fear*

car non voill perdre vostr' amor.»

*for not I-wish to-lose your love*

Dis Brunesentz: «Es ieu lo·us lais,

*Said Brunissen And I him-to-you leave*

e garatz lo ben fort oimais!»

*and guard him well strongly henceforth*

3680

3685

3690

3695 «Domna, fort me fai leu garar»,

*Lady very me it-makes easy to-guard*

dis Jaufre; «car, si Dieus me gar,

*said Jaufre for so God me guard*

tant avetz en me de poder,

*so-much have-you in me of power*

que miels mi podetz retener,

*that better me you-can to-hold*

se·us voletz, ab fort frevol fil,

*if-you wish with very feeble thread*

3700 que non farion d'autres mil,

*than — would-do of-others a-thousand*

que m'aguesson estreitz liat.»

*who me-had tightly bound*

E Brunesentz a sospirat

*And Brunissen has sighed*

e fes l'un regart amoros,

*and made to-bim-a look loving*

que non era tant somillos

*so-that not was-he so sleepy*

3705 Jaufre, que tot lo cor no·l saut;

*Jaufre that all the heart not-to-him leaps*

e trasua, mas non de caut,

*and he-sweats but not from heat*

antz d'amor, que l'a escalfat.

*rather of-love that him-has warmed*

E·l senescals a comandat,

*And-the seneschal has commanded*

c'om fasa un lieg aportar

*that-one make a bed to-bring*

en la sala, pueis fes armar

*into the hall then made to-arm*

cent cavalliers, que veilaran

*hundred knights who will-keep-watch*

entorn Jaufre, que'l gardaran.

*around Jaufre who-him will-guard*

E l'autre son s'en tuit anat,

*And the-others are themselves-thence all gone*

e un servens a aportat

*and a sergeant has brought*

en mieg la sala un tapit.

*into middle-of the hall a carpet*

E pueis a sus un lieg bastit

*And then has on-it a bed built*

de coucers e de cobertors,

*of mattresses and of coverlets*

que ja no'n cal querer meillors,

*for ever not-thereof it-needs to-seek better*

car nulla res anc non fon mentz.

*for any thing ever not was lacking*

E'l senescal tot bonamentz

*And-the seneschal all kindly*

venc a Jaufre ez a'l menat

*came to Jaufre and has-him led*

al lieg, e pueis a'l demandat

*to-the bed and then has-of-him asked*

son nom, ni que quier, ni don es.

*his name and what he-seeks and whence he-is*

3710

3715

3720

«Ieu o dirai», so dis Jaufres;

*I it will-tell this said Jaufre*

3725 «de la cort soi del rei Artus.

*of the court am-I of-the king Arthur*

Per Dieu, no m'en demandetz plus,

*By God not of-me-thereof ask more*

si·us platz, e laissatz me dormir,

*if-to-you it-pleases and let me to-sleep*

que no·us en puesc ara mais dir.»

*for not-to-you thereof I-can now more to-tell*

Ez es·se sus el leig gitatz,

*And has-himself up on-the bed thrown*

3730 aissi com era, totz armatz

*just as he-was all armed*

e totz causatz e totz vestitz;

*and all shod and all clothed*

ez aqui eis fo·s adormitz.

*and there even was-he fallen-asleep*

E Brunesentz es en intrada

*And Brunissen is thence gone*

en sa canbra, on es colgada.

*into her chamber where she-is lain-down*

3735 Mas non pot pausar ni dormir,

*But not she-can to-rest or to-sleep*

car amors la ven assaillir,

*for love her comes to-assail*

que la fai vover e girar

*which her makes to-toss and to-turn*

soven e grieus sospirs gitar.

*often and heavy sighs to-cast*



«E Dieus», dis ella, «que farai?

*Ab God said she what shall-I-do*

Con er de quest, si-l amarai?

*How will-it-be of this-one if-him I-shall-love*

Oc ben amar, per atrasaig,

*Yes well to-love by certainty*

que mon cor m'a del ventre traig

*for my heart me-he-has from-the belly drawn*

ez a'm laïns lo sieu gequit.

*and has-me in-there the his left*

Que tal tornei la m'a bastit

*For such tourney there me-he-has built*

e tal guerra e tal tenson,

*and such war and such strife*

c'ades muer, car ab el non son.

*that-ever I-die because with him not I-am*

Ben soi folla, can aiso dic,

*Well am-I foolish when this I-say*

qu'eu d'aquest fasa mon amic,

*that-I of-this-one make my beloved*

c'anc mai no'l vi ni sai, qui sia.

*for-ever more not-him I-saw nor know who he-be*

E ben leu, que tenra sa via

*And quite likely for he-will-hold his way*

deman o l'autre, se l'agrada,

*tomorrow or the-other-day if-to-him it-pleases*

can l'aurai m'anta perdonada.

*when to-him-I-shall-have my-sbame forgiven*

Osta de te aquest coragie,

*Take-away from thee this intent*

3740

3745

3750

que non sai, si s'es de paragie,

*for not I-know if he-is of rank*

3755 que aiso fai ben a garar;

*for this makes well to be-watched*

car si tu volias amar,

*for if thou wouldst to-love*

pro'n trobarias de meillors,

*enough-thereof thou-wouldst-find of better*

de plus ricx e de bellazors,

*of more rich and of fairer*

que so tenrion az honor;

*who this would-hold as honor*

3760 qu'el mon non a enperador,

*for-in-the world not there-is emperor*

que non s'en tengues per pagatz.

*who not himself-thereby would-hold for satisfied*

Mais aiso, qu'ieu dic, es foudatz,

*But this that-I say is folly*

c'om ne pueisca meillor trobar

*that-one thereof can better to-find*

ne que tant fasa a presar.

*or who so-much makes to be-prized*

3765 Non a el ab armas vencutz

*Not has he with arms vanquished*

tres cavaliers e abatutz

*three knights and struck-down*

de ma cort, qu'el mont non avia

*of my court than-whom-in-the world not there-were*

meillors tres per cavalaria?

*better three for knighthood*

E non ez bels e ben formatz,

*And not is-he fair and well formed*

gen parlantz e ben enseinat?

*nobly speaking and well bred*

Non ai que far de sa ricor;

*Not I-have to do with his wealth*

ja non voill aquesta lauzor,

*ever not I-wish this praise*

c'om diga, qu'ieu l'am per riquesa;

*that-one may-say that-I him-love for riches*

mais lo voill amar per proesa.

*but him I-wish to-love for prowess*

Car tals es ricx, que non val ren,

*For such-a-one is rich who not is-worth anything*

ez als pros vol tota jent ben.

*and to-the worthy wishes all folk well*

Ez tals es ricx, que s'en peiura,

*And such-a-one is rich who himself-thereby worsens*

e'l pros creis ades e meillora.

*and-the worthy grows ever and improves*

Ez tals es ricx, que viu aunitz,

*And such-a-one is rich who lives shamed*

e'l pros es onratz e servitz.

*and-the worthy is honored and served*

Tals es ricx, que non es saubutz,

*Such-a-one is rich who not is known*

e'l pros es per tot mentagutz.

*and-the worthy is through all named*

Ez tals es ricx, qu'es pauc preisatz,

*And such-a-one is rich who-is little prized*

3770

3775

3780

e·l pros es servitz e honratz.

*and-the worthy is served and honored*

3785 Ez tals es ricx, que's gic mermar,

*And such-a-one is rich who-himself lets diminish*

e·l pros vol s'ades eisausar.

*and-the worthy wishes himself-ever to-exalt*

Ez tals es ricx, qu'es temoros,

*And such-a-one is rich who-is fearful*

e·l pros es ades coratjos.

*and-the worthy is ever courageous*

Tals es ricx, qu'es d'avol paraige,

*Such-a-one is rich who-is of-worthless rank*

3790 e·l pros eisausa son lignaige.

*and-the worthy exalts his lineage*

Tals es rics, qu'es volpiltz provatz,

*Such-a-one is rich who-is coward proven*

e·l pros es temsutz e doptatz.

*and-the worthy is feared and dreaded*

E tal es ricx, qu'es d'avol guisa,

*And such-a-one is rich who-is of-worthless kind*

per que·l pros val en sa camisa

*for which-the worthy is-worth in his shift*

3795 quaranta ricx d'avol manera.

*forty rich of-worthless manner*

E doncx malaventura fiera

*And then misfortune may-strike*

tota domna, que don s'amor

*every lady who gives her-love*

a nul malvais per sa ricor;

*to any wicked for his wealth*

car non o fa mas per l'aver.

*for not it she-does but for the-goods*

Mas aquella, que's vol tener

3800

*But she who-herself wishes to-hold*

ab lo pro, ama lialmentz

*with the worthy loves loyally*

ez ab lauzor de tutas gentz;

*and with praise of all folk*

per qu'ieu ja d'aquest no'm partrai,

*for which-I ever of-this-one not-myself will-part*

que senes dote l'amerai.

*for without doubt him-I-will-love*

Mas ieu non sai jes, per ma fe,

3805

*But I not know at-all by my faith*

son cor s'il s'azauta de me.

*his heart if-he himself-pleases with me*

Si fa, que assatz en fes parer,

*Yes he-does for enough thereof he-made to-appear*

quant dis, qu'ie'l puesc mels retener

*when he-said that-I-him can better to-hold*

nuza, senes totz garnimentz,

*naked without all gear*

que s'eron ab armas cinc centz.

3810

*than if-they-were with arms five hundred*

Ben soi folla, pauc ai de sen,

*Well am-I foolish little I-have of sense*

c'aiso dis per descelamen:

*for-this he-said with frankness*

per so que's vol de te emblar;

*for this that-himself he-wishes from thee to-steal-away*

vai lo tu mezeisa garar,

*go him thou thyself to-guard*

3815 c'aici noca puis tu dormir.»

*for-here never canst thou to-sleep*

Ab tant va·s causar e vestir,

*With that she-goes-herself to-shoe and to-dress*

e fora s'en foras issida,

*and she-would-be herself-thence out gone*

## The Lament in the Night

### XIX

---

*The watchman cries and the whole castle bursts into shrieking grief; the hundred knights beat Jaufre with whatever they hold until they think him dead, and his hauberk saves him. He lies still and wonders how so lovely a woman can live among such devils. Once more the cry breaks out. Brunissen lies sleepless with love. When the knights at last sleep around his bed, Jaufre takes his arms, finds his horse saddled, and rides quietly out of Monbrun.*

Can la gaicha della tor crida,

*When the watchman of-the tower cries*

e la gent levon per la villa,

*and the folk rise through the town*

3820 que cascuns plain e crida e quilla,

*so-that each laments and cries and shrieks*

e li borgeis e·l cavallier

*and the burghers and-the knights*

menon estrain dol e sobrier.

*make strange grief and overwhelming*

E las domnas e las donzellas

*And the ladies and the damsels*

ez aissi Brunesentz ab ellas

*and thus Brunissen with them*

son se prezas el dol a far.

*are themselves set in-the grief to make*

3825

E viratz lor pels deramar

*And you-would-see their hair to-tear*

e bater mans e ronper caras,

*and to-beat hands and to-tear faces*

que son blancas, frescas e claras.

*which are white fresh and clear*

E levon per la sala tuit

*And they-rise through the hall all*

e menon tal crit e tal bruit,

*and make such cry and such din*

3830

que Jaufre s'en es residatz.

*that Jaufre himself-thereby has waked*

Ez aisi com enrabiatz

*And thus as enraged*

en son lieg leva's en sezentz.

*on his bed rises-himself in sitting*

«E Dieus», dis el, «d'aquesta gentz!

*Ah God said he of-this folk*

Baron, e que avetz ausit?

*Barons and what have-you heard*

3835

Per c'avetz tan gran dol bastit?»

*For what-you-have so great grief raised*

E cascun ab so, qu'il tenia,

*And each with that which-he held*

va·l ferir. El crida: «Non sia!

*goes-him to-strike He cries Not be-it*

Per Dieu, no m'aucisatz, seignor!»

*By God not me-kill lords*

3840 «En fol villan, fill de trachor,

*Sir foolish churl son of traitor*

car mort seretz senes doptansa!»

*for dead you-will-be without doubt*

Qui·l fer ab coltel, qui ab lansa,

*One-him strikes with knife one with lance*

qui ab espaza, qui ab masa,

*one with sword one with club*

qui d'ascona, qui de connasa.

*one with-javelin one with pole-axe*

3845 Anc non i ac negun dels cent,

*Ever not there was any of-the hundred*

non l'anes ferir mantenent

*who-not him-went to-strike forthwith*

un colp o dos o tres o quatre,

*a blow or two or three or four*

c'anc non ausis plus menut batre

*so-that-ever not thou-beardst more quick to-beat*

pairolliers ab quatre martels,

*kettle-smiths with four hammers*

3850 qu'il lo ferion ab coultels

*than-they him struck with knives*

ez ab espazas per poder.

*and with swords by might*

E Jaufre es tornatz jazer.

*And Jaufre is turned to-lie*



E l'auberc, que fort es serratz,

*And the-hauberk which very is close-knit*

e·l drap, on s'es envelopatz,

*and-the cloth where himself-he-has wrapped*

an lo defendut e garat,

*have him defended and guarded*

que non l'an en nul luec nafrat.

*so-that not him-they-have in any place wounded*

Il lo cuion ben aver mort;

*They him think well to-have killed*

aissi l'an duramentz e fort

*thus him-they-have hard and much*

ferit e machat e batut.

*struck and bruised and beaten*

Ab tant ve·us lo cri remansut,

*With that behold-you the cry ceased*

e·l cavallier tornon sezer:

*and-the knights turn to-sit*

«Oimais no·s cal päur aver»,

*Henceforth not-to-one it-needs fear to-have*

fan cil, «d'aquest, que ja s'en fuga,

*say those of-this-one that ever himself-thence he-flee*

que sol non polsa ni remuga.

*for even not he-breathes or stirs*

Süau podetz oimais dormir,

*Quietly you-can henceforth to-sleep*

que no·us en cal per el gequir.»

*for not-to-you thereof it-needs for him to-leave-off*

E Jaufre estet tot süau,

*And Jaufre stayed all quiet*

3855

3860

3865

qu'enten tot, can dizon, e au.

*for-he-heeds all that they-say and hears*

E no's vol moure de paor;

*And not-himself he-wishes to-move for fear*

3870 antz prega Dieu, nostre seignor,

*rather he-prays God our lord*

de bon cor, non jes per esquern;

*with good heart not at-all in mockery*

car esser cuia en enfer,

*for to-be he-thinks in hell*

tant li son tuit mal conpaignon.

*so to-him are all evil companions*

Mas cant li menbra la faison

*But when to-him it-recalls the fashion*

3875 e la beutat de Brunesentz,

*and the beauty of Brunissen*

es'se meravillatz fortmentz,

*has-himself marveled greatly*

con pot entre tan malas gentz

*how can among so evil folk*

estar nul cors tant avinentz

*to-dwell any body so comely*

ni tan bels ni tan benestantz.

*or so fair or so well-set*

3880 «Mas Dieus sai, que'l a donat tantz

*But God I-know that-to-her has given so-much*

de bon pretz e de bon saber,

*of good worth and of good knowledge*

qu'en totas causas a poder

*that-in all things he-has power*

autresi els mals con els bos.

*likewise in-the evil as in-the good*

Ben er donc cel benäuros,

*Well will-be then he fortunate*

que s'amor pora gazainar

*who her-love will-be-able to-win*

nilla pora nuza baisar.

*and-her will-be-able naked to-kiss*

Mas ieu non la puesc conquerer

*But I not her can to-conquer*

ses amor e ses far plazer,

*without love and without doing pleasure*

c'ab forsa non la puesc amar.

*for-with force not her can-I to-love*

E si tot o podia far,

*And though all it I-could to-do*

amors forsada non es bona;

*love forced not is good*

car qui de bon cor no la dona,

*for who with good heart not it gives*

falsa es e non a durada;

*false it-is and not has duration*

mas cant d'amdos es altreiada,

*but when of-both it-is granted*

ambedui s'en podon jauzir.

*both themselves-thereby can to-rejoice*

Mais aiso no-m pot avenir,

*But this not-to-me can to-befall*

3885

3890

3895

qu'ela·m don de tan bon talen

*that-she-to-me give with so good will*

s'amor, con ieu l'am finamen;

*her-love as I her-I-love truly*

car ella non sap ren, qui·m son.

*for she not knows anything who-I am*

3900 Per c'eu non cre, que s'amor don

*For which-I not believe that her-love she-give*

az home, se non sap, qui sia,

*to man if not she-knows who he-be*

domna de tan gran cortesia.

*lady of so great courtesy*

Mas s'eu poghes tan remaner

*But if-I could so-long to-remain*

ab lei, que·l poghes far saber

*with her that-to-her I-could to-make to-know*

3905 mon pretz e ma cavallaria,

*my worth and my knighthood*

aissi pot esser, que l'auria.

*thus it-can to-be that her-I-would-have*

Ez aiso non puesc ieu ges far,

*And this not can I at-all to-do*

si donc non volia basar

*if then not I-wished to-play-false*

ves lo rei, que·m fes cavallier,

*toward the king who-me made knight*

3910 tro que l'aia de son guirer,

*until that to-him-I-have with his enemy*

que tant aurai anat quiren,

*whom so-long I-shall-have gone seeking*

faicha pas e acordamen.»

*made peace and accord*

Mentre ab se mezeis parlava

*While with himself self he-spoke*

ez eintz en son cor remenbrava

*and within in his heart recalled*

los faitz e·ls ditz de Bruneseintz,

*the deeds and-the words of Brunissen*

a tant la gaita subtementz

*with that the watchman suddenly*

egal la mieza noitz escria

*exactly-at the mid night cries*

e las gens del castel resida.

*and the folk of-the castle wakes*

E levon tuit comunalment,

*And they-rise all in-common*

que neguns son par no·i atent.

*so-that anyone his fellow not-there awaits*

E tuit comenson a cridar

*And all begin to cry*

e prenon tan gran dol a far,

*and take so great grief to make*

con se cascuns vis mort son paire;

*as if each saw dead his father*

qu'ieu ni autre no·us pot retraire

*that-I or other not-to-you can to-recount*

lo dol ni·l plor ni·l plant ni·l crit,

*the grief or-the weeping or-the lament or-the cry*

3915

3920

3925

que aquella gent an bastit.

*that that folk have raised*

E Brunesentz ab sas donzellas

*And Brunissen with her damsels*

son si el dol a far enpresas,

*are themselves in-the grief to do set*

e levon per la sala tuit,

*and they-rise through the hall all*

3930 ez an mout estrain dol mogut;

*and have very strange grief stirred-up*

car quecx stortz sas mans e sos detz

*for each wrings his hands and his fingers*

e fer del cap a la paretz

*and strikes with-the head at the wall*

ez laisa's en terra cazer,

*and lets-himself to earth to-fall*

tan autz con es, per gran poder.

*as tall as he-is with great force*

3935 Mas Jaufre non s'es pas mogutz

*But Jaufre not himself-has at-all moved*

per tal, c'aissi es esperdutz,

*for this that-thus he-is bewildered*

c'ades cuia eser feritz.

*that-ever he-thinks to-be struck*

Aissi es totz esbalauzitz,

*Thus he-is all dazed*

qu'a penas entent ren ni au

*that-with difficulty he-heeds anything or hears*

3940 e dis a se mezeis süau:

*and said to himself self softly*

«Mal estar fa ci, per mon cap.

*Ill to-stay it-makes here by my head*

E si Dieu vol, que ja n'escap,

*And if God wishes that ever thence-I-escape*

ni puec vius de saïns issir,

*or I-can alive from in-here to-go-out*

antz me lasaria ferir

*rather myself I-would-let to-strike*

de X lansas per meig lo cors

*with ten lances through middle the body*

o peçoïar a menutz tors,

*or to-cut-up into small pieces*

qu'ieu jamais en lor poder sia,

*than-I ever in their power be*

car mout son d'avol conpagnia;

*for very they-are of-worthless company*

qu'il non son jes omes carnal,

*for-they not are at-all men flesbly*

aintz son diables, si Dieu mi sal,

*rather they-are devils so God me save*

que son d'enfern vengut en terra,

*who are from-hell come to earth*

que de nueg menon aital guerra,

*for by night they-make such war*

can tota altra gentz deu pausar.

*when all other folk ought to-rest*

Mas, se Dieu mi vol ajudar,

*But if God me wishes to-help*

non sai m'atrobaran doman!»

*not here me-will-they-find tomorrow*

3945

3950

3955

Ez ab aitant lo crit reman,

*And with that the cry ceases*

car grant pessa o an tengut.

*for great while it they-have held*

E can fo ben tot remansut,

*And when it-was well all ceased*

que non auziras mot sonar,

*so-that not thou-wouldst-bear word to-sound*

3960 e-l cavallier se van gitar

*and-the knights themselves go to-throw*

torn lo leig causat e vestit

*around the bed shod and clothed*

ez aqui eis son adormit.

*and there even they-are fallen-asleep*

Mas Brunisentz ni dorm ni pausa,

*But Brunissen neither sleeps nor rests*

antz a consirer d'autra causa:

*rather she-has care of-other thing*

3965 de Jaufre, com aia s'amor,

*of Jaufre how she-has his-love*

car aur ni argent ni ricor

*for gold or silver or wealth*

non presa ves el un denier.

*not she-prizes beside him a penny*

Car anc mais no vi cavalier,

*For ever more not she-saw knight*

que tant en son cor li plagues,

*who so-much in her heart to-her pleased*



ne per cui tant la destrenges

3970

*or for whom so-much her constrained*

amor, con per aquest fasia.

*love as for this-one it-did*

E dis, si pot vezer lo dia,

*And she-said if she-can to-see the day*

que sos maritz er atraisaitz.

*that her husband he-will-be certainly*

Mas Jaufre pensa d'autre faitz:

*But Jaufre thinks of-other deeds*

con puesca de laientz eissir.

3975

*how he-can from in-there to-go-out*

E can vi·ls cavalliers dormir,

*And when he-saw-the knights to-sleep*

levet en son lieg en sezentz.

*he-rose on his bed in sitting*

Mais si el saupes veramentz

*But if he had-known truly*

l'amor, qui Brunesentz li porta,

*the-love that Brunissen to-him bears*

no·l pogron far pasar la porta

3980

*not-him could to-make to-pass the gate*

totas las jentz d'aquel castel;

*all the folk of-that castle*

enantz n'i agra tal masel,

*rather thereof-there would-have-been such slaughter*

que n'i agra gran ren de mortz;

*that thereof-there would-have-been great deal of dead*

car X aitant fogra plus fortz,

*for ten times-as-much he-would-have-been more strong*

- 3985 se Brunesentz li des s'amor.  
*if Brunissen to-him gave her-love*  
 Mas tal fereza e tal paor  
*But such fright and such fear*  
 a de quella gent, que lai son,  
*he-has of that folk which there are*  
 que ja non cuia la sazon  
*that ever not he-thinks the time*  
 vezer, que lor sia escapatz.  
*to-see that from-them he-be escaped*
- 3990 Ab aitan es en pies levatz  
*With that he-is on feet risen*  
 e vi sa lansa e son escut,  
*and saw his lance and his shield*  
 c'om l'ac a un lancier pendut,  
*which-one it-had on a lance-rack bung*  
 e pres o e pueis ten sa via.  
*and took it and then holds his way*  
 Ez en aissi, com s'en issia,  
*And in thus as himself-thence he-went-out*
- 3995 el a son caval atrobat,  
*he has his horse found*  
 aissi com el l'i ac laisat,  
*just as he it-there had left*

que anc non fon meintz fren ni sela —

*so-that ever not was lacking bridle or saddle*

aquesta aventura fon bella —

*this adventure was fair*

e poia tot soau e gent;

*and he-mounts all gently and nobly*

pueis eis de laïntz belament.

*then goes-out from in-there fairly*

4000

E cant fon de laentz eissitz:

*And when he-was from in-there gone-out*

«Dieus», dis el, «en sia grazitz,

*God said he thereof be thanked*

c'ara lor soi si escapatz;

*for-now from-them I-am so escaped*

car anc no'n cuiei tant honratz

*for ever not-thence I-thought so honored*

eissir ne ab tant de salut.

*to-go-out or with so-much of safety*

4005

Mas mal m'es, car non ai sauput

*But grievous to-me-it-is because not I-have known*

della bella domna, qui es;

*of-the fair lady who she-is*

car anc Dieus tan bella non fes,

*for ever God so fair not made*

ni nulla ren tant no m'agrada;

*or any thing so-much not to-me-pleases*

mas tant a de mala mainada,

*but so-much she-has of evil household*

4010

c'om no's deu entr' els estancar.

*that-one not-himself ought among them to-stay*

Mas si·m volgues s'amor donar

*But if-to-me she-would her-love to-give*

la domna, de cui la gent es,

*the lady of whom the folk is*

totz no·ls presera un poges;

*all not-them I-would-prize a farthing*

4015 ab sol qu'ela·s tengues ab me,

*with only that-she-herself held with me*

ren no·m pogra nozer, so cre.»

*anything not-me could to-harm this I-believe*

### Brunissen's Anger

XX

---

*Brunissen rises at dawn and is told the prisoner is dead of his beating; she goes to kiss him and finds the bed empty. She threatens to hang the hundred knights, and the seneschal tears his clothes for shame. In the end he and the watch swear they did not let Jaufre go, and the seneschal must search a year or yield himself prisoner. He rides for Arthur's court, while Jaufre meets an ox-driver with a laden cart.*

Aissi s'en vai totz sol parlan.

*Thus himself-thence he-goes all alone speaking*

E Bruneisentz traitz gran afan

*And Brunissen suffers great distress*

en la canbra, on s'es colgada;

*in the chamber where herself-she-has lain-down*

4020 car amor l'a si escalfada,

*for love her-has so warmed*

que non puet dormir ni pausar

*that not she-can to-sleep or to-rest*

ni faitz mas volver e girar.

*nor does-she but to-toss and to-turn*

Ez ades pensa de Jaufre,

*And ever she-thinks of Jaufre*

co'l puesca retener ab se.

*how-him she-may to-keep with herself*

Ez a tengut aquest trebail,

*And she-has kept-up this toil*

tro que'l jorn venc e la noitz fail,

*until that-the day came and the night fails*

que la gaicha desus escria

*when the watchman above cries*

e la gentz del castel reisida,

*and the folk of-the castle wakes*

que tuit escriidan a un fais.

*so-that all cry at one stroke*

Ez anc non fon ni er jamais

*And ever not was nor will-be ever*

en terra per neguna gentz

*on earth by any folk*

levatz tals critz ne tal tormentz,

*raised such cry or such tumult*

car tota la terra resona.

*for all the land resounds*

4025

4030

E Jaufre fer e bat e dona

*And Jaufre strikes and beats and deals*

4035 dels esporons a son caval

*with-the spurs to his horse*

e va coren d'amont d'aval,

*and goes running up-and down*

que non ten cariera ne via

*so-that not he-holds road or way*

ni sap, on s'an, ni, on se sia;

*nor knows where he-go nor where he be*

aissi es totz esbalausitz.

*so he-is all dazed*

4040 Ab tant es remansutz lo critz,

*With that is ceased the cry*

e'l jorn comenset a parer.

*and-the day began to appear*

E Brunesentz no's pot tener,

*And Brunissen not-herself can to-bold*

que no's leu, e venc en la sala

*that not-herself she-rise and she-came into the hall*

e fes parvent, que fos trop mala,

*and made show that she-was very ill*

4045 e demanda del cavallier

*and asks of-the knight*

az aquel, que troba primier,

*of that-one whom she-finds first*

si dorm o si s'es reisidatz.

*if he-sleeps or if himself-he-has waked*

«Domna», dis aquel, «ben creiatz

*Lady said that-one well believe*

en ver, ja no-l veiretz mais viu.»

*in truth ever not-him you-will-see more alive*

Az aquella fon tant asquiu,

*To her it-was so vexing*

c'a pauc non es enrabiada.

*that-by little — she-is enraged*

Ez a si sa color mudada,

*And she-has so her color changed*

que deiseratz, que morta es.

*that you-would-say that dead she-is*

Ez a demandat: «So con es?

*And she-has asked That how is-it*

Qui l'a mort? Cum es avengut?»

*Who him-has killed How is-it befallen*

E-l senescals a respondut:

*And-the seneschal has answered*

«Domna», dis el, «ieu o dirai,

*Lady said he I it will-tell*

que ja de motz no-us mentirai:

*for ever in words not-to-you I-will-lie*

anoitz, quant nos fon tuit levat,

*last-night when we were all risen*

aissi com aven costumatz,

*just as we-have been-accustomed*

ez el demandet l'aventura.

*and he asked the-adventure*

E si agues la carn tan dura,

*And if he-had the flesh as hard*

4050

4055

4060

com es fer o acier tenpratz,

*as is iron or steel tempered*

si fora el totz peçoiatz:

*yet would-be he all cut-to-pieces*

4065 aissi fon feritz duramentz,

*so he-was struck hard*

que de colps pres mais de cinc centz;

*that of blows he-took more than five hundred*

e ve·l vos en aquel lieg mortz.»

*and behold-him you on that bed dead*

«So», dis ella, «m'enoia fortz,

*That said she me-irks much*

car en aissi es avengut;

*because in thus it-is befallen*

4070 que si·l m'aces aital rendut,

*for if-him to-me-you-had such rendered*

con lo·s avia ieu baillat,

*as him-to-you had I handed-over*

ieu m'en fera ma voluntat.

*I to-me-thereof would-have-done my will*

Mas ieu fui folla e musarda,

*But I was foolish and idle*

car anc lo lassei en tal garda,

*because ever him I-left in such guard*

4075 con vos es; que, s'ieu lo m'agues

*as you are for if-I him to-me-had*

ab me, de dintz ma canbra mes,

*with me from within my chamber put*

ara lo·m atrobata viu.»

*now him-to-me I-would-find alive*



Ab tant venc ves lo lieg de briu,

*With that she-came toward the bed at speed*

que tot mort lo cuiet baisar,

*for all dead him she-thought to-kiss*

car non pot mais l'amor celar.

*for not she-can more the-love to-conceal*

4080

E leva·ls draps, e cant no·l vi,

*And she-raises-the cloths and when not-him she-saw*

per pauc de son sen non issi,

*by little from her sense — she-went-out*

c'aissi com forsenada crida:

*for-thus as maddened she-cries*

«Baron, per que m'avetz traïda?

*Barons for what me-have-you betrayed*

On es lo cavallier anatz?

*Where is the knight gone*

4085

Per Dieu, mala·n fon enviatz!

*By God ill-thence was-he sent*

E no·us o dic jes per escern;

*And not-to-you it I-say at-all in mockery*

que se·l n'avion en enfern

*for if-him thence-had into hell*

cent millia diable portat,

*hundred thousand devils carried*

vos lo·m rendretz mal vostre grat;

*you him-to-me will-render ill your will*

4090

o per Dieu o per sa vertut

*or by God or by his might*

tuit es per la gola pendut,

*all are-you by the throat hanged*

que ja rens no·us en tenra pron.»

*for ever anything not-you thereof will-hold profit*

Cant aquil auzon la razon,

*When those hear the speech*

4095 son torn lo lieg vengut coren.

*they-are around the bed come running*

E·l senescals primieramen

*And-the seneschal first*

leva·ls lansols e·l cobertor.

*raises-the sheets and-the coverlet*

E cant no·l vi, ac tal dolor

*And when not-him he-saw he-had such pain*

e tal oncta e tal vergoina,

*and such shame and such disgrace*

4100 que de totz los autres si lonia.

*that from all the others himself distances*

Ez es s'as una part gitatz,

*And has himself-to a side thrown*

pueis a son vestir esquintatz

*then has his clothing torn*

tro aval desotz la ceintura.

*down below beneath the belt*

«E Dieus», dis el, «qual aventura!

*Ab God said he what adventure*

4105 So con pot esser avengut?

*This how can to-be befallen*

Con l'avem en aissi perdut?

*How him-have-we in thus lost*

Enjanatz nos a malamentz;

*Deceived us he-has badly*

per Dieu, trop sap d'encantamentz

*by God too-much he-knows of-enchancements*

e d'enginc aquest cavalliers;

*and of-cunning this knight*

que se fos feres o aciers,

*for if he-were iron or steel*

si l'agram nos tot estendutz:

*yet him-would-have we all laid-out*

tantz colps a anoitz recebutz.»

*so-many blows he-has last-night received*

E Brunesentz esta marida

*And Brunissen stands downcast*

az una part e plain e crida

*at a side and laments and cries*

e menasa son senescal,

*and threatens her seneschal*

que cuia ben, que per son mal

*for she-thinks well that for her ill*

n'aia-l cavallier enviat.

*thence-has-the knight sent*

E dis que: «Fort er car conprat;

*And she-said that Very it-will-be dear bought*

que non i a negun tan fort,

*for not there is any so strong*

que ja n'estorça meintz de mort,

*that ever thence-escapes less than death*

4110

4115

4120

qu'ieu no·l fasa cremar o pendre.»

*that-I not-him make to-burn or to-hang*

«Domna, ieu no·l vos puesc jes rendre»,

*Lady I not-him to-you can at-all to-render*

dis lo senescals, «so veses;

*said the seneschal this you-see*

mas per so, car m'en descreses

*but for this that me-therein you-disbelieve*

4125 ni·us pensatz, qu'ieu·s n'aia mentit,

*and-yourself think that-I-to-you thereof-have lied*

vos farai aquel escondit,

*to-you I-will-make that exculpation*

que vostra cort conoisera.»

*which your court will-judge*

«Ja, per Dieu, estier non sera»,

*Ever by God otherwise not will-it-be*

dis ela, «mas que·l mi rendres

*said she but that-him to-me you-will-render*

4130 viu o mort; c'aisi fon enpres,

*alive or dead for-thus it-was undertaken*

can ieu lo·us laissei per garar.»

*when I him-to-you left for guarding*

«Domna, e s'ieu non o puesc far?»

*Lady and if-I not it can to-do*

«Si·us voletz, metetz i poder.»

*If-you wish put therein power*

«Ieu non sai, on lo m'an querer,

*I not know where him to-me-I-go to-see*

4135 c'anc mais no·l vi ni sai, qui s'es.»

*for-ever more not-him I-saw nor know who be-is*

«Si-us azauta, vos lo queres;

*If-to-you it-pleases you him seek*

que, si m'aiut Dieu ni sos saintz,

*for so me-help God and his saints*

non auretz m'amistat enaintz,

*not you-will-have my-friendship before*

tro que'l m'aiatz tornat aici

*until that-him to-me-you-have returned here*

planamentz, on ieu lo's giqui.»

*entirely where I him-to-you left*

Mout malamentz l'a menasat;

*Very badly him-she-has threatened*

mais pueis fon aissi adobat,

*but then it-was so arranged*

qu'el e tuit li cent cavallier

*that-be and all the hundred knights*

devon jurar, que volontier

*must to-swear that willingly*

ni ab lor vol ni ab lor grat

*or with their will or with their liking*

non aion aquel enviat.

*not they-have that-one sent*

E'l senescals deu tot un an

*And-the seneschal must all a year*

lo cavalier anar cercan,

*the knight to-go seeking*

que non deu en luec estancar

*so-that not he-must in place to-stay*

mas una noitz per nul afar,

*but one night for any affair*

4140

4145

4150

si doncs desaize non avia

*unless then hindrance — he-had*

de preson o de malautia.

*of prison or of sickness*

E si'l troba, deu l'amenar,

*And if-him he-finds he-must him-to-bring*

o si non, en prezon tornar

*or if not into prison to-return*

4155 al cap del an sens tota falla.

*at-the end of-the year without all fail*

E deu se escondir per batailla

*And he-must himself to-clear by battle*

ves cui, que l'en voill' apellar,

*against whoever that him-thereof wishes to-accuse*

que non deu home soanar.

*for not he-must man to-refuse*

Aissi o juret sobre saintz

*Thus it he-swore upon saints*

4160 e det de bos ostaiges tantz,

*and gave of good hostages so-many*

que la domna n'es ben segura;

*that the lady thereof-is well secure*

pueis fini aissi sa rancura.

*then ended thus her grievance*

E·l senescals lo bon maitin

*And-the seneschal the good morning*

vai s'en e ten son dreitz camin

*goes himself-thence and holds his straight road*

ves la cort del bon rei Artus

*toward the court of-the good king Arthur*

si tertz, que anc non foron plus,

*himself third for ever not they-were more*

saber, se ja'l poira trobar. —

*to-know if ever-him he-will-be-able to-find*

Ara deven oimais contar

*Now we-must henceforth to-tell*

de Jaufre, com s'en va couchos,

*of Jaufre how himself-thence he-goes hasty*

que tan es agut paoros

*who so has been frightened*

d'aquella gent, don s'es partitz,

*of-that folk whence himself-be-has parted*

qu'enquar n'es totz esbalauzitz.

*that-still thereof-be-is all dazed*

E va s'en ades tant, con pot,

*And goes himself-thence ever as-much as he-can*

süau es anblan e de trot.

*softly is ambling and at trot*

E·l caut es·se levat mout grantz,

*And-the heat has-itself risen very great*

per qu'el es tot las e pesantz

*for which-he is all weary and heavy*

e totz greu e totz enuiatz.

*and all oppressed and all wearied*

4165

4170

4175

Ez aissi el s'en es anatz,

*And thus he himself-thence is gone*

tro que fon ora de disnar,

*until that it-was hour of dining*

4180 aissi con tercià deu sonar,

*just as tierce must to-sound*

que las jentz cridon per la terra

*when the folk cry through the land*

e menon tal bruit e tal guerra,

*and make such din and such war*

que Jaufre se n'es esperdutz

*that Jaufre himself thereby-is bewildered*

ez es del caval deisendutz,

*and he-is from-the horse dismounted*

4185 que non sap, don s'an ne que's fassa.

*for not he-knows whence he-goes or what-himself he-does*

Ez estet s'aquí en la plassa,

*And he-stayed himself-there in the open*

tro que'l crit es totz estanquatz.

*until that-the cry is all stopped*

E pues pueia's totz enuiatz

*And then mounts-himself all wearied*

e va s'en tot süau e gentz.

*and goes himself-thence all softly and nobly*

4190 E non ac anat loniamentz,

*And not had-be gone long*

que a un bover encontrat,

*when he-has an ox-driver met*



que mena un carre cangat

*who leads a cart laden*

de pan e de carn e de vin.

*with bread and with meat and with wine*

Ez estet en mieg lo camin,

*And he-stood in middle-of the road*

que sperava, c'om i passes,

*for he-hoped that-one there passed*

que a manjar lo solases.

*who at eating him might-cheer*

4195

## The Ox-Driver and the Hunters

### XXI

---

*The ox-driver feeds Jaufre, who has not eaten in three days, and praises Monbrun and its lady until Jaufre regrets stealing away. Riding off, he turns back to ask why the people cry out — and the man hurls his goad, wrecks his cart, and kills his oxen. At evening two young hunters lodge him; at the cry one beats him with a sparrow-hawk and the other kills a greyhound on his shield. When it stops they beg pardon and ride with him.*

Ab tant Jaufre venc mantenentz

*With that Jaufre came forthwith*

ez a'l salut at bellamentz.

*and has-him greeted courteously*

Lo bovier li rent sas salut:

*The ox-driver to-him renders his greetings*

«Seiner», dis el, «ben siatz venutz!

*Lord said he well he come*

Deisendetz per bon' aventura,

*Dismount in good fortune*

4200

que mout avia gran frachura

*for very I-had great lack*

de vos o d'autre conpaignon.

*of you or of-other companion*

E per Dieu no·m digatz de non,

*And by God not-me tell of no*

4205 si·us platz, e disnatz vos ab me!»

*if-to-you it-pleases and dine yourself with me*

«Amicx», dis Jaufre, «grant merce;

*Friend said Jaufre great thanks*

que no·m puesc en luec estancar,

*but not-myself I-can in place to-stay*

que mout ai gran cocha d'anar.»

*for very I-have great haste of-going*

«Seiner, per sainta caritat

*Lord by holy charity*

4210 e per Dieu e per amistat

*and by God and by friendship*

vos prec e per Santa Maria,

*you I-pray and by Saint Mary*

si·us platz, que·m faissatz conpagnia!»

*if-to-you it-pleases that-to-me you-make company*

E Jaufre respon al bovier:

*And Jaufre answers to-the ox-driver*

«Amicx, per so car m'a mestier

*Friend for this that to-me-it-is need*

4215 e car conosc, que mout vos platz

*and because I-know that much to-you it-pleases*

e car tan jen m'en convidatz,

*and because so nobly me-thereto you-invite*

e per vostre amor manjarai.

*and for your love I-will-eat*

E fe, que-us dei, non mangei mai

*And by-the-faith that-to-you I-owe not I-ate more*

tres jorns a, ni non o volc far

*three days has-it and not it I-wished to-do*

tot per temensa de tarsar.»

4220

*all for fear of delaying*

«Seiner», dis lo bovier, «merces.»

*Lord said the ox-driver thanks*

E a'l la lansa e l'escut pres.

*And has-from-him the lance and the-shield taken*

E Jaufre es canba-terratz.

*And Jaufre has alighted*

E'l boviars es s'en tost pueiatz

*And-the ox-driver has himself-thence quickly mounted*

sus el carre, don el deissen

4225

*up on-the cart whence he takes-down*

bon vin e bel pan de formen

*good wine and fair bread of wheat*

e dos grosses caupons rostitz

*and two big capons roasted*

e tres panadas de perditz

*and three pies of partridges*

e de senglar una gran anca.

*and of boar a great haunch*

E s'a bella toailla blanca,

4230

*And his fair towel white*

que estendet sus en un bel prat  
*which he-spread up on a fair meadow*

on ac un bel arbre foillat,  
*where there-was a fair tree leafy*

en que's podion sotz-onbrar  
*in which themselves-could to-shade*

cent cavalliers a larc estar,  
*hundred knights at ease to-be*

4235 e da l'autra part una font  
*and on the-other side a spring*

tota la belazour del mont  
*all the fairest of-the world*

de bel' aiga clar' e corent.  
*of fair water clear and running*

Ez a mes dos enaps d'argent  
*And he-has put two cups of-silver*

plen de vin sus en la toailla  
*full of wine up on the towel*

4240 e pueis tota l'autra vitailla.  
*and then all the-other victuals*

E Jaufre anet desarmar  
*And Jaufre went to-unarm*

son cap es apres vai fleisar  
*his head and after goes to-loosen*

son caval ez a·l lo fren tout  
*his horse and has-it the bridle taken-off*

ez a·l laisat anar tot sout  
*and has-it let to-go all free*

4245 per mieg lo prat l'erba passent.  
*through middle the meadow the-grass grazing*

E pueis a lavat mantenent

*And then has washed forthwith*

sas maintz ez es anatz sezer.

*his hands and is gone to-sit*

E·l bovier de tot son poder

*And-the ox-driver with all his power*

a Jaufre servit ez honrat.

*has Jaufre served and honored*

E cant agron assatz manjat

*And when they-had enough eaten*

pro e gen tro sus a la gauta

*well and nobly even up to the cheek*

de tot so, que mais lor azauta,

*of all that which most to-them is-pleasing*

Jaufre demandet al bovier:

*Jaufre asked of-the ox-driver*

«Amicx», dis el, «de qual mestier

*Friend said he of what craft*

es vos ni con estatz aici?»

*are you and how do-you-stay here*

Ez anc lo bovier no·l menti:

*And ever the ox-driver not-to-him lied*

«Seiner», dis el, «ieu sui bovièrs,

*Lord said he I am ox-driver*

que deitz de XXX cavalliers

*who I-must for thirty knights*

a ma domna un alberc far.

*for my lady a lodging to-make*

4250

4255

- 4260 Ez ai o faitz apareillar  
*And I-have it made to-prepare*  
 al mieltz, que sap, ez al genses.»  
*as best that he-knows and as noblest*  
 «Amicx, ara·m digatz, qui es  
*Friend now-me tell who is*  
 vostra domna, fe, que·m devetz.»  
*your lady by-the-faith that-to-me you-owe*  
 «Seiner, e non la conoissetz?»  
*Lord and not her you-know*
- 4265 «Non ieu.» «Aquo es Brunesentz,  
*Not I That is Brunissen*  
 la domna dels ensegnamentz  
*the lady of-the good-breeding*  
 e de bon pretz e de beutat;  
*and of good worth and of beauty*  
 qu'en ella son tuit ajostat  
*for-in her are all gathered*  
 los bens, c'on de las autras men,  
*the goods that-one of the others names*
- 4270 e a de castels mais de cen.  
*and she-has of castles more than hundred*  
 E fe, que·us deitz, a·n i tal un,  
*And by-the-faith that-to-you I-owe has-thereof there such a-one*  
 on esta, qu'apellon Monbrun,  
*where she-dwells which-they-call Monbrun*  
 qu'esquers senblaria d'auzir,  
*that-mockery it-would-seem to-hear*

qui·us volia la fazon dir

*who-to-you wished the fashion to-tell*

ni la riquesa, qui lai es

*or the wealth that there is*

de cavallier e de borjes.»

*of knights and of burghers*

E Jaufre estet un petit

*And Jaufre stood a little*

en se mezeis, cant ac auzit

*in himself even when he-had heard*

lo bovier en aissi parlar

*the ox-driver in thus to-speak*

ez aissi lo castel lausar

*and thus the castle to-praise*

e la domna sobre que tot,

*and the lady above what all*

ez estet, que non sonet mot,

*and he-stood so-that not he-sounded word*

una pessa totz esbàitz

*a while all astonished*

e tenc se mout fort per faillitz,

*and held himself very much for failed*

car en aissi s'en es enblatz.

*because in thus himself-thence he-has stolen-away*

E ja, tro que·i sia tornatz,

*And ever until that-there he-be returned*

non aura fort grant alegrier.

*not will-be-have very great gladness*

«Beltz amicx», dis el al bovier,

*Fair friend said he to-the ox-driver*

4275

4280

4285

«e·m tarze e voill m'en anar.»

*and-to-me it-is-late and I-wish myself-thence to-go*

4290 «Seiner, vos o podetz ben far

*Lord you it can well to-do*

en nom de Deu, cam vos er bon,

*in name of God when to-you it-will-be good*

que gautz ez alegrier vos don!»

*that joy and gladness to-you he-give*

Ab tan leva sus mantenent

*With that he-rises up forthwith*

e ven ves son caval corrent

*and comes toward his horse running*

4295 e met li·l fren, pueis l'a cinglat,

*and puts on-it-the bridle then it-has-be girthed*

e ve·l vos aqui eis puia;

*and behold-him you there even mounted*

e pren sas armas e vai s'en.

*and takes his arms and goes himself-thence*

E non ac anat loniamen,

*And not had-be gone long*

que n'es ves lo bovier tornatz,

*when thence-be-is toward the ox-driver turned*

4300 e dis li: «Bels amicx, si·us platz,

*and said to-him Fair friend if-to-you it-pleases*

per Dieu, digatz mi veritat

*by God tell me truth*

d'una ren, c'avia oblidat,

*about-a thing that-I-had forgotten*

e no·us enueig!» «Non fara ja,

*and not-you it-irk Not it-will-do ever*



seiner, enaintz me plazera»,

*lord rather to-me it-will-please*

dis lo bovier, «que si saber

*said the ox-driver for if to-know*

o puesc, de tot vos dirai ver.»

*it I-can of all to-you I-will-tell truth*

«Amicx, la vostra gran merce.

*Friend the your great mercy*

Digatz me doncs, per vostra fe,

*Tell me then by your faith*

las jentz per que cridun tan fort!»

*the folk for what they-cry so loud*

E·l boviars escrida: «A mort!

*And-the ox-driver cries To death*

No·n podetz anar, en villan.»

*Not-thence you-can to-go Sir churl*

E teno un' ascona el man

*And he-held a goad in-the hand*

e trames la·l de tal vertut,

*and sent it-at-him with such force*

que tota·s ronp sus en l'escut,

*that all-itself breaks up on the-shield*

que fuec e flama·m fa saillir.

*so-that fire and flame-thence it-makes to-leap*

E Jaufre comens' a fugir.

*And Jaufre begins to flee*

E·l bovier venc apres cridan:

*And-the ox-driver came after crying*

«Per Dieu, en bacalar truan,

*By God Sir young-man knavish*

4305

4310

4315

no·n podetz la vida portar!»

*not-thence you-can the life to-carry*

4320 E pres li peiras a lansar,

*And he-began at-him stones to throw*

tant con pot, e Jaufre s'en va.

*as-much as he-can and Jaufre himself-thence goes*

E can vi, que no·l consegra,

*And when he-saw that not-him he-will-overtake*

es tan dolentz e tant iratz,

*he-is so grieving and so angered*

que senpres s'es totz esquintatz,

*that at-once himself-he-has all torn*

4325 ez es ab aquel mal-talent

*and he-is with that ill-will*

ves son carre vengutz corent.

*toward his cart come running*

Pueis a una conasa presa

*Then he-has a pole-axe taken*

e dona sus ab brasa tesa

*and strikes on with arm tensed*

tant, tro que l'a tot peceiat

*so-long until that it-he-has all cut-to-pieces*

4330 e tot, cant a sus, escampat.

*and all that there-is on-it scattered*

E quatre bous sobriers e fortz,

*And four oxen mighty and strong*

que tiravo·l carre, a mortz.

*which drew-the cart he-has killed*

E Jaufre es se regiratz

*And Jaufre has himself turned-back*

ez es se mout meravillatz,

*and has himself much marveled*

cant o vi, e pren s'en a rire,

*when it he-saw and takes himself-thereat to laugh*

car en aissi l'a vist aucire

*because in thus him-he-has seen to-kill*

sos bous ne son carre trencar

*his oxen and his cart to-break*

per so, car auset demandar

*for this that he-dared to-ask*

del crit, per que leva tan grantz.

*of-the cry for what it-rises so great*

Mas ja ben non aura enantz,

*But ever good not will-he-have before*

tro c'om la veritat l'en diga,

*until that-one the truth to-him-thereof tell*

qu'estiers non presa una figa

*for-otherwise not he-prizes a fig*

tot, cant a faitz ne cuia far. —

*all that he-has done or thinks to-do*

Ez aissi pren s'en az anar,

*And thus he-takes himself-thence to go*

tro fon ora nona passada,

*until it-was hour nones passed*

que'l crit leva outra vegada

*when-the cry rises another time*

fors ez esquiis e fers e grantz.

*strong and fearful and fierce and great*

4335

4340

4345

Dis Jaufre: «Bel Segner pueisantz,

*Said Jaufre Fair Lord mighty*

so qui es ni quals aventura?

*this what is-it and what adventure*

4350 Poirai trobar ja creatura,

*Shall-I-be-able to-find ever creature*

que m'o voilla dir verament?

*who to-me-it wisbes to-tell truly*

Oc; tant o irai ieu querent.»

*Yes so-long it shall-go I seeking*

Aissi s'en vai jent ez azaut,

*Thus himself-thence he-goes nobly and pleasingly*

que non s'en laissa per lo caut,

*for not himself-thereby he-leaves-off for the heat*

4355 per travail ni per lasetat;

*for toil or for weariness*

antz tot lo jorn a cavalcat

*rather all the day he-has ridden*

tro al vespre, c'a encontratz

*until at-the evening when-be-has met*

dos donzels ben encavalcatz,

*two young-lords well mounted*

que casavon ab esparviers

*who were-hunting with sparrow-hawks*

4360 e menon bracetz e liurers.

*and lead bounds and greybounds*

E cant viron Jaufre venir,

*And when they-saw Jaufre to-come*

van lo mantenent acuellir

*they-go him forthwith to-receive*

e conjauzir ez invidar:

*and to-welcome and to-invite*

«Seiner, azon es d'albergar

*Lord time it-is for-lodging*

oimais, e remanretz ab nos!»

*now and you-will-remain with us*

«Moutas merces», dis el, «baros,

*Many thanks said he barons*

que non remanria per ren.»

*but not I-would-remain for anything*

«Aco», fan cil, «si faretz ben,

*That say those so you-will-do well*

car non podetz plus loing anar,

*for not you-can more far to-go*

per so c'oimais puiscatz trobar

*for this that-now you-could to-find*

vila ni castel ne ciutat;

*town or castle or city*

antz auriatz ben cavalcat

*rather you-would-have well ridden*

dotze legas a tot lo mentz,

*twelve leagues at all the least*

longas e largas atrasentz.

*long and wide certainly*

E s'ab nos voletz remaner,

*And if-with us you-wish to-remain*

ja non podetz ostal aver,

*ever not you-can lodging to-have*

4365

4370

4375

que hom de tan bon cor lo's fasa,  
*that one with so good heart it-to-you make*

ni homes, a cui tan fort plasa  
*or men to whom so much pleases*

vostre romaner com a nos.»

*your remaining as to us*

4380 «E donc remanrai ieu ab vos»,

*And then will-remain I with you*

dis Jaufre, «pos tant vos sap bon.»

*said Jaufre since so-much to-you it-tastes good*

«Si Dieus bonaventura·ns don»,

*So God good-fortune-to-us give*

fan cil, «mais vo·n saven de grat,

*say those more to-you-thereof we-know of thanks*

que si nos aviatz donat

*than if us you-had given*

4385 tot, cant avetz ni podetz dar.»

*all that you-have or can to-give*

Aissi s'en prenon az anar

*Thus themselves-thence they-take to go*

gent ez azaut e bellamentz,

*nobly and pleasingly and fairly*

gaban e parlan e rizontz,

*jesting and speaking and laughing*

tro que·l solleil lor es faillitz.

*until that-the sun to-them is failed*

4390 Ab tant es·se levat lo critz

*With that is-itself risen the cry*

per la terra esquius e grantz,

*through the land fearful and great*

c'omes e femnas ez enfantz

*so-that-men and women and children*

ploron e cridan autamentz.

*weep and cry loudly*

E·ls donzels andos aussimentz

*And-the young-lords both likewise*

son s'i enpres ez an cridat,

*are themselves-therein set and have cried*

con si fosen enrabiāt

*as if they-were enraged*

o agueson lor sen perdut.

*or had their sense lost*

«Dieus», dis Jaufre, «per ta vertut,

*God said Jaufre by thy might*

so que pot esser d'aquest crit,

*this what can to-be of-this cry*

baron, e que avetz auzit?

*barons and what have-you heard*

Per que cridatz? Avetz paor?»

*For what cry-you Have-you fear*

«Per Dieu, en bacalar trachor»,

*By God Sir young-man traitor*

fan cil, «mala·us paset lo col,

*say those in-evil-hour-for-you passed the neck*

nos vos faren tener per fol.»

*we you will-make to-hold for fool*

E l'un a son esparvier pres,

*And the-one has his sparrow-hawk taken*

que non ac al re, que trases,

*for not he-had other thing that he-could-throw*

4395

4400

4405

ez a·l en la cara ferit.

*and has-him in the face struck*

E l'autre venc amanoït

*And the-other came nimble*

e vi denan se un lebrier

*and saw before himself a greyhound*

4410 e pren lo per lo pe derier

*and takes it by the foot hind*

e feri l'en de tal vertut,

*and struck him-there-with with such force*

que mort lo l'a sus en l'escut.

*that dead it to-him-has up on the-shield*

E Jaufre es se d'els partitz,

*And Jaufre has himself from-them parted*

ez il lo segon ab un critz

*and they him follow with a cry*

4415 menasan: «Ja non la·us garres,

*threatening Ever not it-from-you will-you-guard*

en vilan, fill d'avol pages!»

*Sir churl son of-worthless peasant*

Ez el s'es adoncs regiratz

*And he himself-has then turned-back*

e dis lor: «De 'la' no digatz,

*and said to-them Of it not speak*

baron, que sens faretz, so cre;

*barons for sense you-will-do this I-believe*

4420 e tolletz vos oïmais de me,

*and take yourselves now from me*

que non voill vostra compaignia.»

*for not I-wish your company*



E ten, aitan con pot, sa via,

*And holds as-much as he-can his way*

tro que·l critz es totz estancatz.

*until that-the cry is all stopped*

Ez aquil son si refrenatz

*And those are thus restrained*

de lor ira, e mantenen

*from their anger and forthwith*

apelon Jaufre bellament,

*call Jaufre courteously*

que torn ab els penre l'ostal.

*that he-turn with them to-take the-lodging*

«Non farai ja, si Dieus mi sal»,

*Not I-will-do ever so God me save*

dis Jaufre, «que mala gent es.

*said Jaufre for evil folk you-are*

Vostre sia tot, cant aves,

*Yours be all that you-have*

que non voill vostre ostal ni vos.»

*for not I-wish your lodging or you*

«Seiner, per Deu lo glorios

*Lord by God the glorious*

vos pregam e per amistat,

*you we-pray and by friendship*

que tornetz, ez en caritat.

*that you-turn and in charity*

E non aiatz paor de ren,

*And not have fear of anything*

4425

4430

4435

que tot restaurarem en ben

*for all we-will-restore in good*

lo mal, que·us aven ditz ni faitz.»

*the ill that-to-you we-have said and done*

«Baron, toletz vos de mon plaitz,

*Barons take yourselves from my plea*

que no·m poiria en vos fizar!»

*for not-myself I-could in you to-trust*

4440 «Seiner, ja no·us en cal doptar,

*Lord ever not-to-you therein it-needs to-fear*

c'aissi·us prometen lialmen

*for-thus-to-you we-promise loyally*

mantenensa ves tota jen

*protection against all folk*

ses enjan e per bona fe.»

*without deceit and by good faith*

«Baron», dis el, «ez ie·us en cre,

*Barons said he and I-to-you therein believe*

4445 pos tant fort m'o aves promes.»

*since so strongly to-me-it you-have promised*

E ve·ls vos ajostatz totz tres.

*And behold-them you gathered all three*

Mas il lo castion mout fort,

*But they him warn very strongly*

que, se non vol recebre mort,

*that if not he-wishes to-receive death*

ja mais del crit non deman ren;

*ever more of-the cry not he-ask anything*

4450 «e disem o per vostre ben.»

*and we-say it for your good*

## At Augier's Castle

XXII

*The young men take Jaufre to their father's small castle, where a jongleur is singing the Lay of Two Lovers. A maiden brings him a mantle and serves him at table, and he vows to be her knight. His host hears the name of Dovon and leaps up: Dovon was his sworn companion, each heir to the other. He begs Jaufre to stay a month; Jaufre stays one night, and when he asks about the cry his host rages, then swears to tell all.*

Aissi      s'en      van      totz      tres      ades

*Thus      themselves-thence      they-go      all      three      at-once*

parlan, tro que foron de pres

*speaking      until      that      they-were      of      near*

d'un castel petit ez azaut,

*of-a      castle      small      and      pleasing*

don li mur son espes e aut,

*whose      the      walls      are      thick      and      high*

tot entorn menut bataillat.

*all      around      closely      crenelated*

E desotz son cau li vallat

*And      below      are      hollow      the      ditches*

plen d'aiga, on a gran pescier.

*full      of-water      where      there-is      great      fishpond*

Ez ac el pont un cavalier,

*And      there-was      on-the      bridge      a      knight*

que fasia a un juglar

*who      was-making      to      a      jongleur*

lo Lais de Dos Amans cantar;

*the      Lay      of      Two      Lovers      to-sing*

4455

4460

ez eira paire dels donzels.

*and he-was father of-the young-lords*

E cant vi·l cavallier ab els,

*And when he-saw-the knight with them*

ac gautz e venc ves el corrent.

*he-had joy and came toward him running*

E Jaufre, cant lo vi, desent,

*And Jaufre when him he-saw dismounts*

4465 e·l cavallier a·l conzausit:

*and-the knight has-him welcomed*

«Seiner», dis el, «jen m'an servit

*Lord said he nobly me-have served*

cels, que·us an amenat aci,

*those who-you have brought here*

que ben a VII antz, que non vi

*for well it-is seven years that not I-saw*

ome estraintz dentz mon ostal,

*man foreign within my lodging*

4470 que·m plagues tant, si Dieus mi sal.»

*who-to-me pleased so-much so God me save*

Aissi n'intron dintz lo castel

*Thus thence-they-enter within the castle*

parlan de so, que lor es bel.

*speaking of that which to-them is fair*

E cant foron intz el palais:

*And when they-were within the palace*

«Seiner, dignaretz vos oïmais»,

*Lord you-will-dine yourself now*

4475 dis lo cavalliers a Jaufre,

*said the knight to Jaufre*

«e pausaretz vos, que, so cre,  
*and you-will-rest yourself for this I-believe*

non avetz uei gaire pausat.»  
*not have-you today much rested*

Ab tant son li donzel entrat,  
*With that are the young-lords entered*

que corron Jaufre desgarnir.  
*who run Jaufre to-unarm*

En apres il viron issir  
*In after they saw to-come-out*

d'una canbra una pucella  
*from-a chamber a maiden*

avinentz e fresca e bella.  
*comely and fresh and fair*

Ez a un mantel aportat,  
*And she-has a mantle brought*

ab que Jaufre s'es afublat,  
*with which Jaufre himself-has cloaked*

ez un coisi, en que s'apil,  
*and a cushion on which himself-he-leans*

de paili obrat mout sotil.  
*of silk wrought very finely*

E pueis va de lonc el sezer,  
*And then goes at side-of him to-sit*

e parleron a lor plazer,  
*and they-spoke at their pleasure*

tro c'on lor dis, anon lavar,  
*until that-one to-them said let-them-go to-wash*

«c'apareillat es de manjar!»  
*for-ready it-is of eating*

4480

4485

4490

Ab tant Jaufre es sus levatz,  
*With that Jaufre is up risen*  
 ez un donzels fon asermatz,  
*and a young-lord was made-ready*  
 que·l a als mans aiga donada.  
*who-to-him has to-the hands water given*

E la donzella es anada  
*And the damsel is gone*

4495 ves el, que·l servi al lavar.  
*toward him who-him served at-the washing*

«Donzella, non voill soanar  
*Damsel not I-wish to-refuse*

vostre servisi; que se·l mieus  
*your service for if-the mine*

vos era ops, si m'aiut Dieus,  
*to-you were need so me-help God*

ieu·l vos faria volontiers  
*I-it to-you would-do willingly*

4500 e seria vostre cavalliers  
*and would-be your knight*

en tot loc, on mestier vos fos,  
*in every place where need to-you were*

que no·i atendria somos.»  
*so-that not-there I-would-await summons*

«Seiner, la vostra gran merce»,  
*Lord the your great mercy*

dis ella, «car ben sai e cre,  
*said she for well I-know and believe*

que pros hom deu gazardon rendre

4505

*that worthy man ought reward to-render*

de servi, cant lo vol prendre.

*for service when it he-wishes to-take*

E car volontiers lo prenetz,

*And because willingly it you-take*

conosc, que bon cor i avetz

*I-know that good heart therein you-have*

de rendre doble gizardon,

*to render double reward*

si·n vezias luec ni sazón.»

4510

*if-thereof you-saw place or season*

Aissi s'en son parlan vengut;

*Thus themselves-thence they-are speaking come*

a la taula son s'asegut

*to the table are themselves-seated*

cels, qui de manjar an talan.

*those who for eating have desire*

E la pulcella seç denan

*And the maiden sits before*

Jaufre, a qui a jent servit

4515

*Jaufre to whom she-has nobly served*

e taillat d'un capon rostit.

*and carved of-a capon roasted*

E cant agron asatz manjat,

*And when they-had enough eaten*

pron e jent a lor voluntat,

*well and nobly at their will*

ez hom a la taula levada.

*and one has the table raised*

- 4520 E la donzella s'es entrada  
*And the damsel herself-has entered*  
 en la canbra per lo lieg far,  
*into the chamber for the bed to-make*  
 ez a laissiat aqui estar  
*and has left there to-stay*  
 son paire e Jaufre parlan,  
*her father and Jaufre speaking*  
 que l'anet novas demandan,  
*who of-him-went news asking*
- 4525 on va ni de cal terra es.  
*where he-goes and of what land he-is*  
 «Ie-us o dirai», so dis Jaufres;  
*I-to-you it will-tell this said Jaufre*  
 «de la cort del rei Artus son,  
*of the court of-the king Arthur I-am*  
 e mon paire ac non Dovon,  
*and my father had name Dovon*  
 e ieu Jaufre, que vauc querent  
*and I Jaufre who go seeking*
- 4530 un cavallier, que malament  
*a knight who badly*  
 a la cort del rei esvaisida.  
*has the court of-the king assaulted*  
 E non pretz un diner ma vida,  
*And not I-prize a penny my life*  
 si no-m puesc ab el encontrar.»  
*if not-myself I-can with him to-meet*



E cant aquel auzi parlar

*And when that-one heard to-speak*

de Dovon, es em pes saillitz:

*of Dovon he-is on feet leapt*

«Ara seretz vos ben servitz»,

*Now will-be you well served*

dis el, «seiner, que, per ma fe,

*said he lord for by my faith*

d'un mes no·us partiretz da me,

*for-a month not-you you-will-part from me*

tro que be·us aia sejonat

*until that well-you I-have lodged*

e de tot mon poder honrat.

*and with all my power honored*

Vostre paire fon mos compantz

*Your father was my companion*

plevitz e juratz ben XV antz,

*pledged and sworn well fifteen years*

ez avia ab me coninentz,

*and he-had with me covenant*

que, s'eu moris primieramentz

*that if-I died first*

e si lial er non avia,

*and if lawful beir not he-had*

que tota ma terra fos sia.

*that all my land were his*

E s'el moris enantz que ieu,

*And if-he died before than I*

que tot, cant avia, fos mieu.

*that all that he-had were mine*

4535

4540

4545

Ez anc non ac tan d'amistat

*And ever not be-bad so-much of-friendship*

4550 ab nul ome de maire nat.

*with any man of mother born*

Per qu'ie·us am mais que ren, que sia,

*For which-I-you love more than anything that be*

e prec vos per Santa Maria,

*and pray you by Saint Mary*

que remangas aici ab me.

*that you-remain here with me*

E promet vos en bona fe,

*And I-promise you in good faith*

4555 c'aissi com un de mos enfantz

*that-thus as one of my children*

vos amarai ses totz enjantz

*you I-will-love without all deceits*

e·us ferai ab els ereitar.»

*and-you I-will-make with them to-inherit*

«Seiner», dis el, «non o puesc far,

*Lord said he not it I-can to-do*

que ja non auria alegrier

*for ever not would-I-have gladness*

4560 de ren, tro qu'aquel cavallier,

*of anything until that-that knight*

que vauc queren, aia trobat.

*whom I-go seeking I-have found*

Ni sejournerai ab mon grat

*Nor will-I-tarry with my liking*

mas una noitz en un ostal.

*but one night in one lodging*

E si no·us o tenetz a mal,

*And if not-you it hold as ill*

al bon matin tenrai ma via.»

*at-the good morning I-will-hold my way*

«Amics», dis el, «per Deu non sia;

*Friend said he by God not be-it*

remanetz ab me sol un mes!»

*remain with me only one month*

«Seiner», dis el, «ja no·n parles,

*Lord said he ever not-thereof speak*

que rem no·m poria tener.

*for anything not-me could to-hold*

E se·m voletz far mon plazer

*And if-to-me you-wish to-do my pleasure*

ne servir a ma volontat,

*or to-serve at my will*

no·m retengatz oltra mon grat.

*not-me keep beyond my liking*

E d'aitant faitz ieu gran follor

*And in-so-much do I great folly*

e·m malmen contra mon seignor,

*and-myself ill-treat against my lord*

car ja pause ni noitz ne dia,

*because ever I-rest either night or day*

entro c'ab lo cavallier sia

*until that-with the knight I-be*

e que·m sia ab el conbatutz,

*and that-myself I-be with him fought*

tro l'un sia mortz o vencutz.»

*until the-one be dead or vanquished*

4565

4570

4575

«Amicx, tot a vostre lezer

*Friend all at your ease*

4580 vos servirai, mas gran plazer

*you I-will-serve but great pleasure*

mi feras, si remanseses.»

*to-me you-would-do if you-remained*

«Seiner», dis Jaufre, «non parles,

*Lord said Jaufre not speak*

mas fatz lo lieg apareillar,

*but make the bed to-prepare*

c'ueimais es ora de colcar,

*for-now it-is hour of lying-down*

4585 qu'ieu m'en irai al bon matin.»

*for-I myself-thence will-go at-the good morning*

E'l ricx hom fes aportar vin,

*And-the rich man made to-bring wine*

e pueis son s'en intratz jazer

*and then are themselves-thence entered to-lie*

en la canbra, on a plazer

*in the chamber where at pleasure*

fon Jaufre servitz ez honratz.

*was Jaufre served and honored*

4590 E senpre, can se fon colgatz,

*And at-once when himself be-was lain-down*

es se adormitz jent e süau;

*he-has himself fallen-asleep nobly and gently*

car nulla ren non ve ni au,

*for any thing not he-sees or hears*

que'l fassa nausa ne enueig.

*that-to-him makes noise or vexation*

Ez aissi dormi tota nueig

*And thus he-slept all night*

süau, que ren non a ausit

*gently so-that anything not he-has heard*

del plor ni del dol ni del crit,

*of-the weeping or of-the grief or of-the cry*

c'om la noitz per lo castel fes,

*that-one the night through the castle made*

que tuit se son lassat tres ves.

*for all themselves are wearied three times*

Mas sus al jorn s'es residatz

*But up at-the day himself-he-has waked*

ez es·se vestutz e causatz,

*and has-himself clothed and shod*

e l'ostes es levatz ab el.

*and the-host is risen with him*

Ab aitan vengro li donzel,

*With that came the young-lords*

que l'aporton d'aiga als mans

*who to-him-bring of-water to-the hands*

ez oron, que Saintz Jullians

*and pray that Saint Julian*

li don bon jorn e bon levar.

*to-him give good day and good rising*

«Barons», dis el, «e Dieus vos gar!

*Barons said he and God you guard*

A hom mon caval enselat?»

*Has one my horse saddled*

«Seiner, aintz auretz pro manjat»,

*Lord first you-will-have enough eaten*

4595

4600

4605

dison, «antz que·us partatz de nos.»

*they-say before that-you you-part from us*

4610 «Non aurai, fe, que dei a vos;

*Not I-will-have by-the-faith that I-owe to you*

ni per beure ni per manjar»,

*either for drinking or for eating*

dis el, «ni per nul autr' a far

*said he or for any other to do*

non romanrai, c'ades non an.»

*not I-will-remain that-at-once — I-go*

«Seiner, per Dieu vos o deman»,

*Lord by God of-you it I-ask*

4615 dis l'ostes, «e per amistat,

*said the-host and by friendship*

que de so, que i es adobat,

*that of that which there is prepared*

entrenans sol un pauc manjes,

*meanwhile only a little you-eat*

que ja no·us en destorbares,

*for ever not-you thereby you-will-delay*

qu'enantz c'om aia aresat

*for-before that-one has made-ready*

4620 vostre caval, auretz manjat.»

*your horse you-will-have eaten*

Ab tant intra per mieç la porta

*With that enters through middle-of the door*

la filla del seignor, c'aporta

*the daughter of-the lord who-brings*

dos pans ez un bel toaillons.

*two loaves and a fair napkin*

Ez apres venc ab dos capons

*And after came with two capons*

jent roustitz ez apareillatz

*nobly roasted and prepared*

uns escudiers ben enseignatz.

*a squire well bred*

E son vengut denan Jaufre,

*And they-are come before Jaufre*

e dis: «A manjar m'er, so cre.»

*and he-said To eating to-me-it-will-be this I-believe*

E cant ac begut e manjat

*And when he-had drunk and eaten*

pro e gent a sa voluntat

*well and nobly at his will*

atat, con li plac ni·l fon bon,

*as-much as to-him it-pleased and-to-him was good*

om l'aporta sa garnison;

*one to-him-brings his equipment*

ez es se ricamentz garnitz.

*and he-has himself richly armed*

E pueis es de laïntz eissitz

*And then he-is from within gone-out*

ez a pres de totz comiat.

*and has taken of all leave*

E ve·l vos al caval puiat,

*And behold-him you on-the horse mounted*

que l'ac un escudier adut.

*which to-him-had a squire brought*

4625

4630

4635

Ez apres a·l dat son escut

*And after has-to-him given his shield*

e pueis sa lansa la pucella.

*and then his lance the maiden*

4640 Ez a li dit: «Amiga bela,

*And he-has to-her said Beloved fair*

Dieus mi lais ancara venir

*God me let yet to-come*

en luec, on vos puesca servir,

*into place where you I-can to-serve*

que mout volontiers o faria!»

*for very willingly it I-would-do*

Ez en aissi el ten sa via,

*And in thus he holds his way*

4645 e sos ostes ieis·s'en ab el

*and his host goes-himself-thence with him*

ez apres amdui li donzel

*and after both the young-lords*

en lor palafres cavalcan.

*on their palfreys riding*

E van s'en enaissi parlan,

*And they-go themselves-thence thus speaking*

tro que son del castel loniat.

*until that they-are from-the castle distanced*

4650 E Jaufre ac en voluntat,

*And Jaufre had in will*

que demant del crit, per que·s fa,

*that he-might-ask of-the cry for what-itself it-is-made*



car ben pensa, que l'o dira

*for well he-thinks that him-it will-tell*

sos osten, pos tant li profer,

*his host since so-much to-him he-offers*

e's cuia, que ja mals non l'er.

*and-himself he-thinks that ever ill not to-him-it-will-be*

Ez en aissi ez el anet

*And in thus and he went*

gran pessa, que motz non sonet.

*great while that words not he-spoke*

E sos hostes a'l demandat:

*And his host has-of-him asked*

«Consi anatz aconsirat?

*How go-you pensive*

Si avetz consirer de ren,

*If you-have care of anything*

digatz m'o, e faretz o ben.»

*tell me-it and you-will-do it well*

«Seiner», dis Jaufre, «s'eu sabia,

*Lord said Jaufre if-I knew*

que mal no·us fos, ie·us o diria.»

*that ill not-to-you it-were I-to-you it would-tell*

«Ja non m'er mal, antz m'er fort bon,

*Ever not to-me-it-will-be ill rather to-me-it-will-be very good*

qu'estier enjan o tracion

*for-besides deceit or treason*

non er el mon null' altra res,

*not will-be in-the world any other thing*

qu'ieu per vostr' amor non fezes.»

*that-I for your love not would-do*

4655

4660

4665

«Ara·m digatz, fe, que·m devetz,

*Now-me tell by-the-faith that-to-me you-owe*

veritat, si far o sabes,

*truth if to-do it you-know*

per que cridan aquesta gentz

*for what cry this folk*

4670 la noitz e·l jorn tan fieramentz

*the night and-the day so fiercely*

ni per que menon tan gran dol;

*or for what they-make so great grief*

fan o forsat o ab lor vol?»

*do-they it forced or with their will*

E·l cavallier a escridat:

*And-the knight has cried*

«En bastart, plen de malvastat,

*Sir bastard full of wickedness*

4675 vostra mort avetz demandada.»

*your death you-have asked-for*

E venc ves el sa man levada,

*And he-came toward him his hand raised*

que·l cuiet anar aregnar.

*for-him he-thought to-go to-seize-by-the-reins*

E siei fill prenon a cridar:

*And his sons begin to cry*

«Tenetz lo, seiner, no·us escap!»

*Hold him lord not-from-you let-him-escape*

4680 E Jaufre a girat lo cap

*And Jaufre has turned the head*

al caval e pren a fugir,

*of-the horse and begins to flee*

cant aisels vi ves el venir

*when those he-saw toward him to-come*

cridan e menasan totz tres:

*crying and threatening all three*

«Baron», dis el, «aiso qui es?

*Barons said he this what is-it*

Aver me degratz desfizatz.

*To-have me you-ought challenged*

Es aiso la gran amistatz,

*Is this the great friendship*

que·m faretz, si romanc ab vos?

*that-to-me you-will-do if I-remain with you*

Aiso es rams de tracios,

*This is a-branch of treason*

c'albergatz m'avetz e servit

*that-lodged me-you-have and served*

e pueis cuiatz m'aver traït

*and then you-think me-to-have betrayed*

sentz forfaitz, que no·us ai de ren.

*without wrongs that not-to-you I-have in anything*

Fols est, qui en vostr' alberc ven.»

*Fool he-is who into your lodging comes*

E·l cavalliers en aut escrida:

*And-the knight on high cries*

«Per Dieu, no portaretz la vida!»

*By God not you-will-carry the life*

E sec lo, tant con pot, coren,

*And follows him as-much as he-can running*

sos cabels tiran e ronpen;

*his hair pulling and tearing*

4685

4690

4695

tal dol a, que no'l pot consegre,

*such grief he-has that not-him he-can to-overtake*

tant no'l pot encausar ni segre.

*so-much not-him he-can to-chase or to-follow*

E cant o vi, es remansutz

*And when it he-saw he-is stopped*

4700 ez a totz sos vestirs ronputz

*and has all his clothes torn*

ez agra mort son palafre

*and would-have killed his palfrey*

mantenent, si tengues de que.

*forthwith if he-had-held with what*

E cant si fon pron treballatz,

*And when himself he-was enough tormented*

feritz e batutz e machatz,

*struck and beaten and bruised*

4705 a laissat aquel dol estar,

*he-has left that grief to-be*

can vi, que non pot al re far,

*when he-saw that not he-can other thing to-do*

ez a escridat a Jaufre:

*and has cried to Jaufre*

«Seiner», dis el, «tornatz ves me

*Lord said he turn toward me*

e non aiatz oimais paor;

*and not have henceforth fear*

4710 que mon mal cor e ma dolor

*for my ill heart and my pain*

e ma ira m'es trespasada.»

*and my anger to-me-is passed*

«Assatz vos travaillatz en bada»,

*Enough yourself you-trouble in vain*

dis Jaufre, «fol me o dizes;

*said Jaufre foolishly me it you-say*

car no·n seretz mais de plus pres,

*for not-thence you-will-be more of more near*

que·us est; mas si re·m voletz dir,

*than-you you-are but if anything-to-me you-wish to-say*

digatz m'ou, si c'o puesca auzir.»

*tell me-it so that-it I-can to-bear*

«Aras siner, faitz vos encha,

*Now lord come yourself hither*

qu'ie·us dirai so, que·us plazera,

*for-I-to-you will-tell that which-to-you will-please*

e d'aiso, que anatz querentz,

*and of-this that you-go seeking*

vos dirai novas veramentz.

*to-you I-will-tell news truly*

E non aiatz oimais temensa;

*And not have henceforth fear*

que·us jur ma fe e ma cresensa

*for-to-you I-swear my faith and my belief*

e·us promet en ma lialtat,

*and-you I-promise in my loyalty*

qu'ie·us diga de tot veritat

*that-I-to-you tell of all truth*

de so, que·m sabretz demandar;

*of that which-of-me you-will-know-how to-ask*

e ja no·us cal de ren doptar.»

*and ever not-to-you it-needs of anything to-fear*

4715

4720

4725

## Augier's Counsel

XXIII

*The old knight begs pardon — the story is so bitter that he would see his own son hanged for asking — and Jaufre asks instead about Taulat. Augier of Cliart says he is the worst knight alive, then gives directions: a castle under a steep mountain, tents of knights outside, and within a wounded knight and an elder lady who will tell him about the cry. Jaufre rides all night and finds the painted, empty castle and its sickroom.*

«Doncs tornarai ieu», dis Jaufre,

*Then will-return I said Jaufre*

«ves vos, pueis vei, qu'en bona fe

*toward you since I-see that-in good faith*

prometetz, que'm conseilaretz

*you-promise that-me you-will-counsel*

4730 e que enseignas me metretz

*and that signs to-me you-will-give*

del cavallier, que tant ai quist.»

*of-the knight whom so-long I-have sought*

«Seiner», dis el, «o ieu, per Crist.»

*Lord said he yes I by Christ*

E Jaufre es vas el tornatz;

*And Jaufre is toward him turned*

e can si foron ajostatz,

*and when themselves they-were joined*

4735 dis lo cavallier: «No-us sia mal

*said the knight Not-to-you be ill*

so, qu'ieu ai faitz, se Dieus vos sal;

*that-which I have done so God you save*

que per la fe, que deitz a Deu,

*for by the faith that I-owe to God*

tant m'es mal e estraintz e greu,

*so-much to-me-it-is ill and strange and grievous*

cant aug l'aventura retraire,

*when I-hear the-adventure to-recount*

que, s'era mos fils o mos paire,

*that if-it-were my son or my father*

si volria ieu, qu'il fos pendutz.

*yet would-wish I that-he were hanged*

E per so, si'm sui irascutz,

*And for this so-myself I-am angered*

seiner, no-us sia miga fer.»

*lord not-to-you be at-all harsh*

E Jaufre repon li: «Non er;

*And Jaufre answers him Not it-will-be*

mas si'm sabiatz dir lo ver

*but if-me you-knew-how to-tell the truth*

d'un cavallier, que vauc querer,

*of-a knight whom I-go to-seek*

ves qual part lo poria seguir,

*toward what part him I-could to-follow*

ja no'm sabriatz novas dir,

*ever not-to-me would-you-know-how news to-tell*

de qu'ieu tan vos sapes de grat.»

*for which-I so-much to-you would-know of thanks*

«E qui es?» «El a nom Taulat.»

*And who is-he He has name Taulat*

«Taulat, seiner?» «Oc veramentz.»

*Taulat lord Yes truly*

4740

4745

4750

«E per qual ops l'anatz querentz?»

*And for what need him-go-you seeking*

«Aco-us dirai ieu volontiers;

*That-to-you will-tell I willingly*

tant es orgoillos e sobriers,

*so he-is proud and overbearing*

4755 qu'en la cort del rei venc l'autr' ier

*that-into the court of-the king he-came the-other day*

ez aucis la un cavallier

*and killed there a knight*

senes forfaitz que no l'avia,

*without wrongs that not to-him-be-had*

sol car a son manjar servia

*only because at his eating he-served*

al bon rei ez a la raïna.

*to-the good king and to the queen*

4760 E det li tal per la petrina,

*And he-gave to-him such through the breast*

que denan lo l'abatet mort,

*that before him him-be-struck-down dead*

en que fes vilania e tort

*in which he-did churlishness and wrong*

e grant orgoill e grant folor.

*and great pride and great folly*

Ez ieu quis al rei, mon seignor,

*And I asked of-the king my lord*

4765 la batailla d'el e de me.

*the battle of-him and of me*

E det la·m, la sua merce,

*And he-gave it-to-me the his mercy*



de que·l detz grazir e lausar.

*for which-him I-ought to-thank and to-praise*

Mas el me dovria blasmar,

*But he me would-have-to to-blame*

si non faitz aquesta batailla,

*if not I-do this battle*

e dic vos ben, sens tota faila,

*and I-say to-you well without all fail*

que jamais lo rei non veirai

*that ever the king not I-will-see*

ni gautz ni delieç non aurai,

*or joy or delight not will-I-have*

tro que·m sia ab el conbatutz

*until that-myself I-be with him fought*

e que l'uns se renda vengutz

*and that the-one himself render vanquished*

e tro c'aia lo ver auzit,

*and until that-I-have the truth heard*

per que las jentz levan lo crit.»

*for what the folk raise the cry*

E·l cavallier a respondut:

*And-the knight has answered*

«Seiner», dis el, «se Deus m'aiut,

*Lord said he so God me-help*

trop vos es mes en gran afan,

*too-much yourself you-have put in great toil*

que vos aquest anatz cercan,

*that you this-one go seeking*

4770

4775

4780

que aco es un cavalliers

*for that is a knight*

totz lo pior e'l plus sobriers,

*all the worst and-the most overbearing*

de qu'ieu anc mais ausis parlar;

*of whom-I ever more heard to-speak*

c'al mon non cre c'aia son par,

*for-in-the world not I-believe that-be-have his equal*

4785 tant esquius ni tant estrunat,

*so fearful or so fierce*

ne que tant aia gazainat

*or who so-much has won*

ab armas per cavalaria.»

*with arms by knighthood*

Jaufre respon: «Es el so sia;

*Jaufre answers Is he this be-it*

que s'el era dos tans plus fortz,

*for if-he were two times more strong*

4790 ja tro el o ieu sia mortz

*ever until he or I be dead*

o vencutz, pausa non aurai;

*or vanquished rest not will-I-have*

que, si es fortz, ieu o verai.

*for if he-is strong I it will-see*

E tolletz vos de son lauzar,

*And take yourself from his praising*

que aïço nom m'a ren que far.

*for this not to-me-has anything which to-do*

4795 S'es pros, ab el s'en anara;

*If-he-is worthy with him itself-thence it-will-go*

mas ja per tant non remanra,

*but ever for so-much not it-will-remain*

que, s'ieu puesc, no·l venda l'orgoil,

*that if-I can to-him I-sell the-pride*

que fes en la cort de Cardoil.»

*that he-did in the court of Carduel*

«Seiner, Dieus vos en don poder,

*Lord God to-you therein give power*

que ben vos dic: se conquerer

*for well to-you I-say if to-conquer*

lo podetz, mais auretz conquist,

*him you-can more you-will-have conquered*

que cavallier, que aia vist.»

*than knight that I-have seen*

«Seiner, laissezm aiço estar,

*Lord let-us-leave this to-be*

mas si·l me sabetz enseinar,

*but if-him to-me you-know-how to-show*

faitz o tost e no m'o tarzes!»

*do it quickly and not me-it delay*

«Seiner», dis el, «vos vo·n ires

*Lord said he you you-thence will-go*

uei tot jorn per aquest camin,

*today all day along this road*

que non trobaretz pan ni vin,

*so-that not you-will-find bread or wine*

castel ni villa ne ciutat,

*castle or town or city*

ni nul home de maire nat.

*or any man of mother born*

4800

4805

4810

E cant er sazon d'albergar,

*And when it-will-be time for-lodging*

podetz vos, si vos platz, pausar

*you-can yourself if to-you it-pleases to-rest*

sus en la bella pradaria.

*up on the fair meadow*

E deman, aintz que mietz-jorn sia,

*And tomorrow before that mid-day be*

4815 e vos venretz en una plaina,

*and you will-come into a plain*

on a una rausta montaina.

*where there-is a steep mountain*

Ez al pe veiretz un castel

*And at-the foot you-will-see a castle*

azaut e jent bastit e bel.

*pleasing and nobly built and fair*

E defoiras e vos veires

*And outside and you will-see*

4820 tendas tendudas mout espes

*tents pitched very thick*

e cabanas e paveillons,

*and huts and pavilions*

on a cavalliers e barons,

*where there-are knights and barons*

que son ric e de gran afar.

*who are rich and of great estate*

Ez er vos per els a passar,

*And it-will-be for-you through them to pass*

4825 mas a neguns non sonetz motz!

*but to any not sound word*

E cant los auretz passatz totz,

*And when them you-will-have passed all*

el castel entratz mantenén,

*into-the castle enter forthwith*

e per neguna ren viven

*and for any thing living*

tro el palais non estanques!

*until at-the palace not stop*

E desendetz, cant la seretz,

*And dismount when there you-will-be*

e laissat l'escut e la lansa

*and leave the-shield and the lance*

e non aiatz de ren doptansa!

*and not have of anything fear*

E pueis intratz vo·n en la sala

*And then enter you-thence into the hall*

e veiretz la — de qu'es grantz tala —

*and you-will-see there of which-is great harm*

un cavallier nafrat jazer

*a knight wounded to-lie*

en un lietx es al pe sezer

*on a bed and at-the foot to-sit*

una domna jona, mout jenta,

*a lady young very noble*

irada, ploran e dolenta.

*angered weeping and grieving*

Ez al cap set una veilarda,

*And at-the head sits an old-woman*

que·s prenon del cavalier garda.

*who-themselves take of-the knight care*

4830

4835

4840

E non aiatz de ren temor,

*And not have of anything fear*

mas sonatz la domna maior

*but call the lady elder*

e menatz la az una part

*and lead her to a side*

e digatz, c'Augiers de Cliart

*and tell that-Augier of Cliart*

4845 la·us tramet — qu'ieu ai nom aisi,

*there-you sends for-I have name thus*

mas ben a VIII antz, que no·m vi —

*but well it-is eight years that not-me she-saw*

que·us diga del crit veritat.

*that-to-you she-tell of-the cry truth*

E cant vos o aura contat,

*And when to-you it she-will-have told*

vos sabres de Taulat on es,

*you will-know of Taulat where he-is*

4850 que ja enans non trobares

*for ever before not you-will-find*

home, qu'al re vo·n voilla dir,

*man who-other thing to-you-thereof may-wish to-say*

si donc non vollia morir.

*unless then not he-wished to-die*

Ni ieu non vos aus ren dir mais,

*And I not to-you dare anything to-say more*

que tal ira ai e tal pantaïs,

*for such anger I-have and such anguish*

4855 cant ne parle ni·n aug parlar,

*when of-it I-speak or-of-it I-hear to-speak*

c'ades mi vol lo cor crebar.»

*that-ever to-me wishes the heart to-break*

«Seiner», dis Jaufre, «gran onor

*Lord said Jaufre great honor*

me avetz facha e gran amor,

*to-me have-you done and great love*

car aissi m'avetz adreissat.

*since thus me-you-have instructed*

E si·us en pogues rendre grat,

*And if-to-you thereof I-could to-render thanks*

voluntiers o feira, per Dieu.

*willingly it would-I-do by God*

Voletz mi mais ren dir?» «O ieu;

*Do-you-wish to-me more anything to-say Yes I*

que si Dieus vos laisa tornar,

*that if God you lets to-return*

vos prec, que tornetz albergar

*you I-pray that you-return to-lodge*

ab me e no·m digatz de non.»

*with me and not-to-me tell of no*

«Seiner», dis Jaufre, «Dieus o don,

*Lord said Jaufre God it grant*

qu'ieu torn ves vos penre l'ostal,

*that-I return toward you to-take the-lodging*

sol Dieus me defenda de mal.»

*only God me may-defend from ill*

«Ar anatz per bonaventura,

*Now go in good-fortune*

que·l seiner, qu'en tot a dreçura,

*for-the Lord who-in all has righteousness*

4860

4865

4870

cant es el mont, e sap e ve

*as-much-as is in-the world and knows and sees*

los mals e·ls bes, vos las ves me

*the evils and-the goods you let toward me*

tornar e per sa pietat

*to-return and through his pity*

abatre l'orguel de Taulat.»

*to-strike-down the-pride of Taulat*

4875 Ez ab tant el se part d'aqui.

*And with that he himself parts from-here*

Ez Augier, aitant com lo vi,

*And Augier as-long as him he-saw*

no·s mou, antz se plora mout greu

*not-himself moves rather himself weeps very grievously*

e·l seigna e·l comanda a Dieu.

*and-him blesses and-him commends to God*

E Jaufre va s'en totz cochos,

*And Jaufre goes himself-thence all hasty*

4880 totz alegres e totz joios.

*all glad and all joyful*

Tal gautz a e tal alegrier

*Such joy he-has and such gladness*

de so, que l'a contat Augier,

*of that which to-him-has told Augier*

que·l cor l'en es un palm levat.

*that-the heart to-him-thereby is a palm raised*

E Jaufre a tant cavalcet

*And Jaufre has so-long ridden*

4885 tot jorn, tro que fon vespre bas,

*all day until that it-was evening low*



que sos cavals es auques las.

*so-that his horse is somewhat weary*

Ez es vengut en un bel prat

*And he-is come into a fair meadow*

e deissent e pueis a fleisat

*and dismounts and then has loosened*

son caval ez a'l tout lo fren.

*his horse and has-it taken-off the bridle*

E pais del' erba, que'l reven

*And grazes of-the grass which-it restores*

lo cor e'l refresca e'l reviu.

*the heart and-it refreshes and-it revives*

E cant ac pascut un gran briu,

*And when it-had grazed a great while*

Jaufre puia e ten sa via,

*Jaufre mounts and holds his way*

que non pausara, tros que sia

*for not he-will-rest until that he-be*

al castel e c'aia trobat,

*at-the castle and that-he-have found*

qui'l diga novas de Taulat.

*who-to-him tells news of Taulat*

4890

4895

Ez aissi anet tota nueig

*And thus he-went all night*

tro al jorn, que a vist lo pieig

*until at-the day when he-has seen the hill*

e'l castel e las albergadas

*and-the castle and the encampments*

4900 e las tendas e las ramadas

*and the tents and the bowers*

e vi·ls cavalliers bolegar,

*and saw-the knights to-stir*

que comenseran a levar,

*who began to rise*

e ac gautz, c'anc no·n ac maior.

*and he-had joy than-which-ever not-thereof he-had greater*

E fer e dona per vigor

*And he-strikes and deals with vigor*

4905 a son caval dels esporos

*to his horse with-the spurs*

e vai s'en aissi totz cochos,

*and goes himself-thence thus all hasty*

tro que fon vengut en la ost,

*until that he-was come into the host*

e passa s'en, ez aquo tost.

*and passes himself-thence and that quickly*

E tuit l'an mout fort esgarat,

*And all him-have very much looked-at*

4910 e disen: «Pauc a sejonat

*and they-say Little has tarried*

est cavallier, so fai parer;

*this knight this makes to-appear*

fort cochos ven son mal querer;

*very hasty comes-he his ill to-see*

ben a cavalcat tota noitz

*well he-has ridden all night*

per son dan e per son enoitz.»

*for his harm and for his vexation*

E Jaufre au ben ez enten,

*And Jaufre hears well and heeds*

que dison, mas non fes parven,

*what they-say but not he-made show*

que·ls ausis ez es·s'en anatz,

*that-them he-beard and has-himself-thence gone*

tant qu'el castel s'en es intratz.

*so-far that-into-the castle himself-thence he-is entered*

Ez a garat tot en viron,

*And he-has looked all in round*

e vi tanta bella maison

*and saw so-many fair houses*

e tant solier mout ben obrat.

*and so-many upper-rooms very well wrought*

Mas non lai a home trobat,

*But not there he-has man found*

femna ne nulla creatura,

*woman or any creature*

si obratz no·i fon en penchura.

*unless wrought not-there it-was in painting*

Aissi regaran ten sa via

*Thus looking-at he-holds his way*

las bellas obras, que vezia,

*the fair works that he-saw*

4915

4920

4925

tro que fon el palais vengutz.

*until that he-was to-the palace come*

Ez es mantenen desendutz

*And he-is forthwith dismounted*

ez a son caval aregnat

*and has his horse tied-by-the-reins*

4930 e sa lansa e l'escut pausat.

*and his lance and the-shield set-down*

E pueis a garat denan se

*And then he-has looked before himself*

a l'un corn del palais e ve

*at the-one corner of-the palace and sees*

una porta obrada ab flors

*a door wrought with flowers*

e pencha de moutas colors,

*and painted of many colors*

4935 mout azauta e mout jen cuberta,

*very pleasing and very nobly roofed*

ez estet un pauc som uberta.

*and it-was a little way open*

Ez es's'en lai vengut tot jen

*And has-himself-thence there come all nobly*

ez enpeis la, pueis intra s'en.

*and pushes it then enters himself-thence*

E vi la un lietx, non ren plus.

*And saw there a bed not anything more*

Ez un cavallier jac desus

4940

*And a knight lay on-it*

nafrat, e jagon li denan

*wounded and lay-near to-him before*

doas domnas, que per semblan

*two ladies who by seeming*

son mout marridas ez iradas,

*are very downcast and angered*

que lor gautas an apiladas

*for their cheeks they-have propped*

en lor codes e sospiravon

4945

*on their elbows and they-sighed*

mout sovent e lagremeavon.

*very often and wept*

## The Wounded Knight

### XXIV

---

*The elder lady tells Jaufre what Taulat has done: he killed this knight's father, ran him through, and has kept him seven years, having him whipped up the hill every month as soon as his wounds heal. The knights camped outside are all men Taulat has beaten. Taulat will come in eight days. Jaufre must leave, since anyone who lodges him would die for it, and promises to return armed. The cry is the people's grief for their lord.*

E Jaufre venc ves la maior:

*And Jaufre came toward the elder*

«Domna», dis el, «per grant amor

*Lady said he for great love*

vos prec, si·us platz, e per merce,

*you I-pray if-to-you it-pleases and for mercy*

- 4950 que parletz un petit a me.»  
*that you-speak a little to me*  
 Ez ella leva mantenen:  
*And she rises forthwith*  
 «Seigner», dis ella, «parletz jen,  
*Lord said she speak nobly*  
 per Dieu e per Santa Maria!  
*by God and by Saint Mary*  
 Per aquest cavalier no's sia,  
*For this knight not-itself be-it*  
 4955 que jatz nafrat en aquel lieg;  
*who lies wounded in that bed*  
 car lonc tenp a, non ac delieg  
*for long time it-is not he-had delight*  
 ni gautz ni alegrier de ren.»  
*or joy or gladness of anything*  
 «Domna», dis Jaufre, «aquò ben;  
*Lady said Jaufré that indeed*  
 e prec, si'us platz, que'm escoutes:  
*and I-pray if-to-you it-pleases that-me you-listen-to*  
 4960 Augiers de Cliart sa'm trames,  
*Augier of Cliart here-me sent*  
 per so que'm digatz veritat,  
*for this that-to-me you-tell truth*  
 en cal luec trobarai Taulat,  
*in what place I-shall-find Taulat*  
 e que'm digatz novas del crit,  
*and that-to-me you-tell news of-the cry*  
 que tan soven aurai auzit.»  
*which so often I-shall-have heard*

E cant Jaufre l'ac demandat,

4965

*And when Jaufre it-had asked*

«seiner», dis ella, «veritat

*lord said she truth*

vos dirai de so, que'm queres.

*to-you I-will-tell of that which-of-me you-seek*

Mas si-us platz, saber voil, don es

*But if-to-you it-pleases to-know I-wish whence you-are*

ne que sai es vengut querer.»

*or what here you-are come to-seek*

«Domna, ie-us en dirai lo ver,

4970

*Lady I-to-you thereof will-tell the truth*

e ja no-us o tarzarai plus.

*and ever not-to-you it will-I-delay more*

De la cort soi del rei Artus,

*Of the court am-I of-the king Arthur*

que m'a de novel adobat,

*who me-has of new dubbed*

e soi vengut querer Taulat,

*and I-am come to-seek Taulat*

que fes una gran desonor

4975

*who did a great dishonor*

en la cort del rei, mon seinor;

*in the court of-the king my lord*

que feri, denant la raïna,

*for he-struck before the queen*

un cavalier per la petrina,

*a knight through the breast*

si c'a sos pes l'abatet mort.

*so that-at her feet him-he-struck-down dead*

- 4980 E pueis dis autament e fort,  
*And then he-said loudly and strongly*  
 si que tota la jentz l'auzi,  
*so that all the folk him-beard*  
 que cad' an o fara aissi  
*that each year it he-will-do thus*  
 per son enueig e per son mal  
*for his vexation and for his ill*  
 al jorn de quella festenal.  
*on-the day of that feast*
- 4985 E ieu voill m'en ab el combatre;  
*And I wish myself-therefore with him to-fight*  
 e si-l puesc venser ni abatre,  
*and if-him I-can to-vanquish or to-strike-down*  
 se Dieus mi dona tant d'aisina,  
*if God to-me gives so-much of-opportunity*  
 enviar l'ai a la raïna  
*to-send him-I-have to the queen*  
 a Carduol, que, a son talent,  
*at Carduel so-that at her will*
- 4990 prenda de l'anta venjament.»  
*she-may-take for the-shame vengeance*  
 E la domna plora mout greu  
*And the lady weeps very grievously*  
 e respont: «Bel seiner, per Dieu,  
*and answers Fair lord by God*  
 si Taulatz fes tant grantz sobriera,  
*if Taulat did so great arrogance*  
 non es jes aiso la primera,  
*not is at-all this the first*



que gan ren en a d'autras faichas:

4995

*for great deal thereof he-has of-others done*

moutas armas a del cors traichas

*many souls he-has from-the body drawn*

a grantz orguel ez a gran tortz

*at great pride and at great wrongs*

e mout cavaliers pres e mortz,

*and many knights taken and killed*

don moutas domnas son maridas

*whereby many ladies are grieving*

e moutas pucellas faisidas

5000

*and many maidens dispossessed*

e mout enfant azorfanat

*and many children orphaned*

e mout regne deseritat.

*and many realms disinherited*

D'un an non auria retraig

*In-a year not would-I-have recounted*

la meitat del mal, qu'el a faig.»

*the half of-the ill that-he has done*

«Domna», dis Jaufre, «s'el es mals

5005

*Lady said Jaufre if-he is evil*

ni orgoillos ni desloials,

*or proud or disloyal*

a sos enemicx fai amor,

*to his enemies he-does love*

car orgueltz ausit son seignor,

*for pride kills its lord*

e cant l'a pauc e pauc puiat,

*and when him-it-has little by little raised*

- 5010 el prent tot ensems un esclat  
*he takes all at-once a crash*  
 tal, que jamais non levará.  
*such that ever not will-be-rise*  
 Per que, si'l trob, non remanra,  
*For which if-him I-find not it-will-remain*  
 que non veia, qu'en poirai far.  
*that — I-see what-thereof I-shall-be-able to-do*  
 E si'l me podetz ensinar,  
*And if-him to-me you-can to-show*
- 5015 fatz o, car mout l'aurai cercat,  
*do it for very-much him-I-shall-have sought*  
 e faretz mi gran amistat.»  
*and you-will-do to-me great friendship*  
 «Seiner, ben lo-us enseïnerai»,  
*Lord well him-to-you I-will-show*  
 dis ella, «mas contar vos ai  
*said she but to-tell you I-have*  
 enans l'erguel e'l gran pecat,  
*first the-pride and-the great sin*
- 5020 qu'el fai, e la gran malvastat  
*that-he does and the great wickedness*  
 d'aquest cavaliers, qu'es aici,  
*to-this knight who-is here*  
 que a negun jorn non pren fi.  
*which on any day not takes end*  
 Quar el volria mais morir  
*For he would-wish rather to-die*  
 que aquesta angoissa soffrir.  
*than this anguish to-suffer*

Que son paire l'ocis a tort

5025

*For his father him-be-killed in wrong*

e az erguel e cant l'ac mort,

*and in pride and when him-be-had killed*

donet az aquest de la guerra

*he-gave to this-one of the war*

e tolç li gan ren de sa terra

*and took from-him great deal of his land*

ez aucis li mout de sa gentz.

*and killed of-him many of his folk*

Ez el nafret tant malamentz

5030

*And him he-wounded so badly*

ab lansa per mietz la petrina,

*with lance through middle-of the breast*

si que de tras per mietz l'asquina

*so that from behind through middle-of the-back*

en fes un palm e mietz eissir.

*of-it he-made a palm and a-half to-come-out*

E pueis fes l'en aici venir

*And then he-made him-thence here to-come*

en sa preison, on l'a tengut

5035

*into his prison where him-be-has held*

VII ans aura, si Dieus m'aiut,

*seven years it-will-be so God me-help*

az aquest primier San Joan.

*at this first Saint John*

Ez a cada un mes de l'an

*And at each one month of the-year*

es laiimens martirriatz.

*he-is foully martyred*

5040 Que cant es gueritz e sanatz

*For when he-is healed and cured*

de sas plaïas e revengutz,

*of his wounds and recovered*

e Taulat es aici vengutz,

*and Taulat is here come*

que·l fai a sos quossos liar.

*that-him makes by his henchmen to-bind*

E pueis fa·l aquel pueg puïar

*And then he-makes-him that bill to-climb*

5045 baten ab unas coreïadas.

*beating with some straps*

E cant es sus, son li crebadas

*And when he-is up are to-him broken*

sas plagas denant e detras,

*his wounds before and behind*

tant es encalanat e las;

*so he-is beated and weary*

e pueis torna en recalïu:

*and then he-turns into relapse*

5050 e ve·us, a quina dolor viu.»

*and behold-you in what pain he-lives*

Es ab aitan Jaufre respon:

*And with that Jaufre answers*

«Domna, per tos los saintz del mon,

*Lady by all the saints of-the world*

mout a aici feïra ventura!

*very it-is here fierce adventure*

Meraveillas ai, con o dura

*Marvels I-have how it endures*

lo cavalliers tan longamens!

5055

*the knight so long*

Ara·m digatz de quellas gens,

*Now-me tell of those folk*

que lai fora son albergat,

*who there outside are lodged*

qui son, si·n sabetz veritat.»

*who they-are if-thereof you-know truth*

«Seiner», dis ella, «si sai ben,

*Lord said she so I-know well*

ja non en mentirai de ren.

5060

*ever not therein I-will-lie in anything*

Tuit son cavalier, que son pres

*All are knights who are taken*

de Taulat, qui·ls a totz conques

*by Taulat who-them has all conquered*

ab armas per cavalaria.

*with arms by knighthood*

E no·n i a un, que non sia

*And not-thereof there is one who not is*

seiner de castels tres o quatre,

5065

*lord of castles three or four*

que·s venion aici conbatre

*who-themselves came here to-fight*

per est cavalier deliurar.

*for this knight to-deliver*

Mas anc negun non lo poc far;

*But ever any not it could to-do*

ni ieu non ai jamais fiansa

*nor I not have ever trust*

5070 en cavalier ne esperansa,

*in knight or hope*

que·l desliure, mais que Galvan;

*that-him delivers except that Gawain*

car tuit li travail e l'afan,

*for all the toils and the-distress*

en que l'autre son fadiat,

*in which the-others are failed*

son leu per aquest acabat;

*are easily by this-one achieved*

5075 car el confont los orgoillos

*for he confounds the proud*

e fai socors als besoinos.»

*and gives succor to-the needy*

«Domna», dis Jaufre, «ben creiatz,

*Lady said Jaufre well believe*

tro qu'ieu me sia fadigatz,

*until that-I myself have failed*

mon seiner Galvan no venra.

*my lord Gawain not will-come*

5080 Mas digatz, cora ci sera

*But tell when here will-be*

Taulat!» «Toletz vos d'autre plaig,

*Taulat Take yourself from-other plea*

d'uei en VIII jorn per atrasaig,

*from-today in eight days by certainty*

seiner, senes tota faillensa.

*lord without all fail*

E fara far la penedensa

*And he-will-make to-do the penance*

al cavalier, que jatz nafratz,

*to-the knight who lies wounded*

que de sas plagas er sanatz.

*who of his wounds will-be healed*

E s'adoncs çai voletz tornar,

*And if-then here you-wish to-return*

poretz lo ben aici trobar,

*you-will-be-able him well here to-find*

pueis diçes, que tant l'avetz quist.»

*since you-say that so-long him-you-have sought*

Jaufre respon: «Domna, per Crist,

*Jaufre answers Lady by Christ*

be·l volria trobar enantz,

*well-him I-would-wish to-find before*

car aquest terme m'es un antz.

*for this term to-me-is a year*

Tant ai de lui gran voluntat,

*So-much I-have for him great will*

c'ades ci seria ab mon grat.»

*that-at-once here he-would-be with my liking*

Ab aitant la domna respon:

*With that the lady answers*

«Seiner, se Dieus e fe m'aon,

*Lord so God and faith me-help*

s'a vos es loncx, a me es breus.

*if-to you it-is long to me it-is short*

Le termen ez esquieus e greus;

*The term is fearful and grievous*

5085

5090

5095

qu'enantz ci er, qu'ieu non volria.

*for-sooner here he-will-be than-I — would-wish*

5100 Per que, se jamais no·l vezia,

*For which if ever not-him I-saw*

grant onor m'auria Dieus faicha

*great honor to-me-would-have God done*

e de mout gran cativier traicha.

*and from very great captivity drawn*

E doncs non es jes cominals,

*And then not is-it at-all usual*

s'a vos es bon ez a me mals

*if-to you it-is good and to me evil*

5105 son venir, car anc nulla ves

*his coming for ever any time*

no·l vi, qu'irada no·m fezes.»

*not-him I-saw that-angered not-me he-made*

«Domna, ancor en seretz jausenta»,

*Lady still thereof you-will-be rejoicing*

dis Jaufre, «s'anc en fos dolenta;

*said Jaufre if-ever thereof you-were grieving*

car lo meu gran dreitz e·l seu tortz

*for the my great right and-the his wrong*

5110 e sos ergueil l'abatra mortz.»

*and his pride him-will-strike-down dead*

«Seiner», dis ella, «Dieus o don;

*Lord said she God it grant*

que ben dovria per razon

*for well it-ought by reason*

uei-mai sos ergueilltz remaner,

*henceforth his pride to-remain*



car totz temps n'a faitz son poder.»

*for all times thereof-be-has done his power*

Aissi an longamentz parlat.

*Thus they-have long spoken*

Ab tant Jaufre a demandat:

*With that Jaufre has asked*

«On poiria Taulat asperar?»

*Where could-I Taulat to-await*

«Seiner, aqui·us n'er a tornar»,

*Lord there-to-you thereof-it-will-be to return*

dis la domna, «don ier mougues;

*said the lady whence yesterday you-set-out*

car aici non atrobare,

*for here not you-will-find*

qui·us aus de nulla ren servir,

*who-you dares in any thing to-serve*

si donc non volia morir.»

*unless then not he-wished to-die*

«Ez aiso con? Digatz m'en ver!»

*And this how Tell me-thereof truth*

«S'a Taulat venia a saber,

*If-to Taulat it-came to know*

que ça·us agues om albergat,

*that here-you had one lodged*

per mort auria enviat.»

*for dead he-would-have sent*

E cant Jofre o a auzit:

*And when Jaufre it has heard*

«Pos en aissi es establitz,

*Since in thus it-is established*

5115

5120

5125

domna», dis el, «tornar m'en ai.

*lady said he to-return myself-thence I-have*

5130 Mas be·us convenc, qu'ieu ci serai  
*But well-to-you I-promise that-I here will-be*  
 d'uei en VIII jorn, ses tota faila,  
*from-today in eight days without all fail*  
 garnitz, asermatz de batailla.

*armed ready for battle*

Mas antz que prena comiät,

*But before that I-take leave*

si·us platz, me directz veritat,

*if-to-you it-pleases to-me you-will-tell truth*

5135 per que la gent cridon tan fort,  
*for what the folk cry so loud*  
 ni per que lor es mal de mort,  
*or for what to-them it-is ill of death*  
 qui del crit lor demanda ren.»

*who of-the cry of-them asks anything*

«Seiner, aco·us dirai ieu ben:

*Lord that-to-you will-tell I well*

mout o fan per bona razon;

*very it they-do for good reason*

5140 car aquest, que jatz en prison

*for this-one who lies in prison*

nafratz, es lor seignor carnals

*wounded is their lord by-blood*

ez es lor agutz tant lials

*and he-is to-them been so loyal*

e tan bons e tant ensinatz,

*and so good and so well-bred*

per que cascuns n'es tant iratz

*for which each thereof-is so angered*

e tant n'a quecx son cor marrit,

*and so thereof-has each his heart downcast*

que per sa dolor fan lo crit,

*that for his pain they-make the cry*

que sabon que soffre tan gran.

*for they-know that he-suffers so great*

E aquo devon tener tan,

*And that they-must to-hold so-long*

tro que Dieus per sa gran vertut

*until that God by his great might*

lor aia lor seinor rendut.

*to-them has their lord rendered*

E can neguns o au retraire,

*And when anyone it bears to-recount*

tal dol a, que, s'era sos paire,

*such grief he-has that if-it-were his father*

si-l volria el aver mort.

*yet-him would-wish he to-have killed*

E dic vos, que no n'an jes tort;

*And I-say to-you that not thereof-they-have at-all wrong*

que los amava finamen,

*for them he-loved truly*

e fasia lor o parven,

*and made to-them it apparent*

c'anc non fes a negun sobriera,

*for-ever not he-did to any arrogance*

tan era de bona maniera.

*so he-was of good manner*

5145

5150

5155

A cascuns tenia razons

*To each he-held rights*

5160 altresí als mals com als bons.

*likewise to-the evil as to-the good*

E per aiquo tuit comunal,

*And for that all in-common*

grant e petit e bon e mal

*great and small and good and evil*

son dolen e trist ez irat.

*are grieving and sad and angered*

Ez ai vos dicha veritat

*And I-have to-you told truth*

5165 de so, que demandat m'aves.

*of that which asked of-me-you-have*

E si mais nulla ren voles,

*And if more any thing you-wish*

qu'ieu diga, aiquo farai ben.»

*that-I tell that will-I-do well*

## The Hag and the Black Knight

XXV

*Riding into a wood, Jaufre passes a monstrous old woman, tall as a lance, who tells him to turn back. Near a hermit's chapel a knight all in black, on a black horse, rides him down. Whenever Jaufre rises the knight is gone; whenever he remounts, the knight charges again. Jaufre drives a lance through his belly and cannot find him. They fight on foot, every wound closing as it is made, then wrestle with fists and feet.*

«Domna», dis el, «non voil mais ren,

*Lady said he not I-wish more anything*

mas oimais a Dieu vos coman.» —

*but henceforth to God you I-commend*

E part se d'aqui ab aitan,

*And parts himself from-there with that*

pueis eis del castel mantenen

*then goes-out of-the castle forthwith*

iratz e plen de mal-talen,

*angered and full of ill-will*

car cel, que quer, non pot trobar.

*because him whom he-seeks not he-can to-find*

E dis, que ja non vol tornar

*And said that ever not he-wishes to-return*

a son oste, que·l n'a pregat,

*to his host who-him thereof-has begged*

tro qu'aia·l cavalier trobat,

*until that-he-has-the knight found*

per cui s'es aitant travaillatz.

*for whom himself-he-has so-much toiled*

5170

5175

Aissi ez per la ost passatz,

*Thus he-is through the host passed*

e lascia·l camin, per on venc,

*and leaves-the road by which he-came*

5180 e vi un carrairon, que tenc

*and saw a path which held*

ves un bosc espes e foillut.

*toward a wood thick and leafy*

«Per aici», dis el, «son tengut

*By here said he are gone*

cals-que jentz, qu'en aquest bosc son,

*whatever folk who-in this wood are*

que i an lor abitacion.

*who there have their dwelling*

5185 Ez irai ab els albergar,

*And I-will-go with them to-lodge*

car atrasaitz an que manjar,

*for certainly they-have what to-eat*

car ses aquo non podon viure.»

*for without that not they-can to-live*

E va s'en, ez aquo desliure

*And goes himself-thence and that readily*

per lo carrairon mout viatz.

*along the path very quickly*

5190 E cant se fon ben enboscatz,

*And when himself he-was well in-the-woods*

garda e vi en lo camin

*he-looks and saw on the road*

una veilla desotz un pin,

*an old-woman beneath a pine*

que i ac, e estet acoudada.

*which there was and she-stood propped-on-her-elbow*

E fon pelosa e ruada,

*And she-was hairy and wrinkled*

maigra e sicca plus que lina.

*thin and dry more than flax*

E cant vi Jaufre, sol no's dina

*And when she-saw Jaufre even not-herself she-deigns*

moure, mais que dreiset son cap,

*to-move more than she-raised her head*

que ac maior, senes tot gap,

*which she-had bigger without all jest*

d'una orca de dos sestiers

*than-a jar of two measures*

e·ls uels tan pauc com un deniers,

*and-the eyes as small as a penny*

lagainos e esgrapelatz

*bleary and bloodshot*

e tot en torn blaus e machatz.

*and all in round blue and bruised*

E las ceillas grans e cregudas

*And the eyebrows great and grown*

e lauras grosas e morudas

*and lips thick and blubbery*

e longas eç amplas las dentz

*and long and broad the teeth*

e tan rossas com aurspimentz,

*and as yellow as orpiment*

que l'eisson de foras tres detz.

*which to-her-come-out from outside three fingers*

5195

5200

5205

Ez ac en la barba peletz

*And she-had on the chin little-hairs*

e los grinons loncs et canutz

*and the whiskers long and white*

5210 e·ls brases plus secs que pendutz,

*and-the arms more dry than hanged-men*

las mans plus nigras que carbon;

*the hands more black than coal*

e·l mursel e·l front e·l menton

*and-the lower-face and-the forehead and-the chin*

negre e ruat e fronsit

*black and wrinkled and furrowed*

e·l ventre enflat e farsit,

*and-the belly swollen and stuffed*

5215 espalas corbas ez agudas,

*shoulders crooked and sharp*

las cuissas seccas e ruadas,

*the thighs dry and wrinkled*

que no·i ac mais la pel e l'os;

*for not-there was but the skin and the-bone*

e·ls genoils reganatz e gros,

*and-the knees knobbed and thick*

e las ganbas secas e longas

*and the legs dry and long*

5220 e·ls pes enflatz ez grantz las onglas,

*and-the feet swollen and great the nails*

si que non pot portar sabata.

*so that not she-can to-wear shoe*

Ez ac elmusa d'escarlata,

*And she-had a-hood of-scarlet*



auta, de sebelin orlada;

*high with sable bordered*

e tot entorn son cap liada

*and all around her head bound*

saven' ac prima d'un folleil,

*a-veil she-had fine of floss-silk*

ab que son estreitz sei capeil,

*with which are bound her hairs*

que l'estan ensus erisat.

*which to-her-stand upward bristling*

Ez ac un mantel acolat

*And she-had a mantle clasped*

d'escarlata ab pel d'ermini

*of-scarlet with fur of-ermine*

e bliaut de cendat sanguini

*and tunic of silk crimson*

e camisa de ric camsil,

*and shift of rich linen*

blanca e prima e sutil.

*white and fine and delicate*

E Jaufre a la saludada,

*And Jaufré has her greeted*

cant la vi, e mout fort garada

*when her he-saw and very much looked-at*

sa faison e son lait senblant.

*her fashion and her ugly look*

Ez ella, can lo vi denant,

*And she when him she-saw before*

dis li: «Cavallier, que faras?

*said to-him Knight what wilt-thou-do*

5225

5230

5235

Torna t'en, aitant con poiras!»

*Turn thyself-thence as-much as thou-wilt-be-able*

«Domna», dis Jaufre, «non farai;

*Lady said Jaufre not I-will-do-so*

5240 ja per aitan non fugirai,

*ever for so-much not I-will-flee*

entro que veia ben, per que.»

*until that I-see well for what*

«Tu t'en penedras, per ma fe»,

*Thou thyself-thereof wilt-repent by my faith*

dis ella, «s'ades non o fas;

*said she if-at-once not it thou-does*

que cant volras, ja non poiras;

*for when thou-wilt-wish ever not thou-wilt-be-able*

5245 ja non tornaras sens gran dan

*ever not wilt-thou-return without great harm*

e ses ira e ses afan

*and without anger and without distress*

tal con de mortz o de prison.»

*such as of death or of prison*

«Domna», dis Jaufre, «e so con?»

*Lady said Jaufre and this how*

«Vai enantz, que ben o veras.»

*Go forward for well it thou-wilt-see*

5250 «Ara voil», dis el, «ce·m digas,

*Now I-wish said he that-to-me thou-tell*

si·us platz, quinas gentz sai estan.»

*if-to-you it-pleases what folk here dwell*

«Cels, que trobaras, t'o diran.»

*Those whom thou-wilt-find to-thee-it will-tell*

«Ara'm digatz de vos, qui es!»

*Now-me tell of you who you-are*

E la veilla leva en pes:

*And the old-woman rises on feet*

«Tu», ditz ella, «o pos vezer»,

*Thou said she it canst to-see*

e lasset son mantel cazer.

*and let her mantle to-fall*

Ez ac una gran lansa d'aut,

*And she-was a great lance of-height*

e tenc en la man, per lo caut,

*and held in the hand for the heat*

un moscail, ab que s'adus vent.

*a fly-whisk with which herself-she-brings wind*

«Dieus», dis Jaufre, «a vos mi rent!

*God said Jaufre to you myself I-render*

Qui vi anc mais aital figura

*Who saw ever more such figure*

ni tant etraigna creatura?»

*or so strange creature*

«Per mon cap, peior en veiras»,

*By my head worse thereof thou-wilt-see*

dis la vieilla, «can torneras,

*said the old-woman when thou-wilt-return*

se, per ton pecat, vas enant.»

*if for thy sin thou-goest forward*

«Ja no remanrai per aitant»,

*Ever not will-I-remain for so-much*

dis Jaufre, «que tot tenc a vent,

*said Jaufre for all I-hold as wind*

5255

5260

5265

cant mi disses, ez a niënt.»

*what to-me thou-saidst and as nothing*

Ez ab aitant part se d'aqui

*And with that he-parts himself from-there*

5270 e pueis anet tant, tro que vi

*and then went so-long until that he-saw*

una glesia asatz petita,

*a church fairly small*

on servia un saintz ermita

*where served a holy hermit*

autar de Santa Ternitat.

*altar of Holy Trinity*

Ab tant un cavalier armat,

*With that a knight armed*

5275 aitant negres, con es carbons,

*as black as is coal*

e sos cavals d'eisas faïçons

*and his horse of-the-same fashion*

e sa lansa e son escut,

*and his lance and his shield*

venc ves Jaufre per gran vertut.

*came toward Jaufre with great force*

E vai l'aqui mezeis ferir,

*And goes him-there even to-strike*

5280 aisi con venc, per tal azir,

*just as he-came with such wrath*

qu'el e'l caval a mes el sol.

*that-him and-the horse has put on-the ground*

E Jaufre ac ancta e dol,

*And Jaufre had shame and grief*

car en aissi era casutz.

*because in thus he-was fallen*

E leva con apercebutz

*And he-rises as alert*

ez aqui mezeis trais lo bran

*and there even drew the blade*

e venc ves el per mal-talan.

*and came toward him with ill-will*

Cuida·l conegre denan se;

*He-thinks-him to-reach before himself*

mas jes no·l troba ni no·l ve

*but at-all not-him he-finds and not-him he-sees*

ni sap, vas cal part s'es anatz,

*nor knows toward what part he-is gone*

de que s'es fort meravillatz.

*at which himself-he-has much marveled*

Ez a garat d'amont d'aval

*And he-has looked up-and down*

ez anc cavalier ni caval

*and ever knight or horse*

non vi ni nulla creatura.

*not he-saw or any creature*

«E Dieus», dis el, «cal aventura!

*Ah God said he what adventure*

On es est cavalier tengutz?»

*Where is this knight gone*

Ez es ves son caval vengutz,

*And he-is toward his horse come*

e mantenent, cant fon puiautz,

*and forthwith when he-was mounted*

5285

5290

5295

e·l cavalier torna viatz

*and-the knight returns quickly*

totz apareillatz de ferir.

*all ready for striking*

5300 E cant Jaufre lo vi venir,

*And when Jaufre him saw to-come*

es atresi apareillatz

*he-is likewise ready*

e venc ves el totz abrivatz,

*and came toward him all charging*

tant co·l cavals lo pot portar.

*as-much as-the horse him can to-carry*

E van si tan grantz colps donar,

*And they-go to-themselves so great blows to-give*

5305 c'amdui son a terra vengut.

*that-both are to earth come*

E Jaufre leva per vertut

*And Jaufre rises by force*

tost e deliuramentz en pes,

*quickly and readily on feet*

totz iratz e fels ez ingres.

*all angered and wrathful and fierce*

E venc son escut abraçat

*And he-came his shield embraced*

5310 ves aquel, que l'a derocat;

*toward him who him-has thrown-down*

mas no·l troba ni·l ve ni l'au

*but not-him he-finds or-him sees or him-bears*

ni ve carriera ni esclau,

*nor sees road or track*

per on deia esser tengutz,

*by which he-must to-be gone*

e fon iratz ez esperdutz.

*and he-was angered and bewildered*

«Dieus», dis el, «con soi escernitz!

*God said he how am-I mocked*

Con s'en es aitan leu fugitz

*How himself-thence is-he so easily fled*

est cavaliers, no sai ves on,

*this knight not I-know toward where*

trobarai ja, on se rescon?»

*shall-I-find ever where himself he-bides*

E va gardan d'amont d'aval.

*And he-goes looking up-and down*

Pueis es tornat ves son caval

*Then he-is turned toward his horse*

e pueia. E cant fon puiatz,

*and mounts And when he-was mounted*

e'l cavalier venc abrivatz,

*and-the knight came charging*

siblan e bufan e brulent

*whistling and puffing and roaring*

con fouzers, cant de ciel descent.

*as lightning when from sky it-descends*

E va ferir sus en l'escut

*And goes to-strike up on the-shield*

Jaufre, si que l'a abatut.

*Jaufre so that him-he-has struck-down*

E Jaufre fer lui autressi,

*And Jaufre strikes him likewise*

5315

5320

5325

que l'escut e·l cors l'esvaisi,  
*so-that the-shield and-the body of-him-be-pierced*

si que la lansa n'a passat  
*so that the lance thereof-has passed*

5330 lo fer e del fust la meitat.  
*the iron and of-the shaft the half*

Ez anet en terra cazer,  
*And he-went to earth to-fall*

c'anc arçons no·l poc retener.  
*for-ever saddlebows not-him could to-bold*

Pueis venc ves el totz esdemes;  
*Then he-came toward him all stormily*

mas no·l troba, c'anatz s'en es.  
*but not-him he-finds for-gone himself-thence he-is*

5335 E vi el sol jazer la lansa,  
*And he-saw on-the ground to-lie the lance*

que l'ac messa per mieg la panssa.  
*which in-him-be-had put through middle the paunch*

«Santa Maria, on es anatz  
*Saint Mary where is gone*

aquest diable, aquest mal-fatz?»  
*this devil this fiend*

Dis Jaufre, «con ja l'ai passada  
*Said Jaufre since already him-I-have pierced*

5340 de la lansa una brassada  
*with the lance an arm-span*

per lo cors e l'ai faitz cazer,  
*through the body and him-I-have made to-fall*

e no·l puosc trobar ni vezer?  
*and not-him I-can to-find or to-see*



Anc hom no·m fes mais aital guerra!

*Ever man not-me made more such war*

Ieu non sai, si·s rescon sotz terra,

*I not know if-himself be-bides under earth*

o ves cal part s'en es fugitz.

*or toward what part himself-thence be-is fled*

5345

Per vos me clam, Sains Esperitz!»

*To you myself I-appeal Holy Spirit*

Ez anc tan tost non fon puiatz

*And ever so soon not was-be mounted*

en son caval ni asermatz,

*on his horse or made-ready*

que·l cavalier lo venc ferir,

*that-the knight him came to-strike*

si qu'a terra lo fes venir.

*so that-to earth him be-made to-come*

5350

E que·us iria al res parlant?

*And why-to-you would-I-go other thing telling*

Qu'en aissi o a tengut tant,

*For-in thus it be-has kept-up so-long*

tro que·l sollel e·l jorn failli,

*until that-the sun and-the day failed*

que tant, cant fon a pe, no·l vi;

*that as-long as be-was on foot not-bim be-saw*

mas cant era puiatz, tornava

*but when be-was mounted be-returned*

5355

e·l feria e·l derocava

*and-bim struck and-bim threw-down*

ez aqui mezeis avalia.

*and there even vanished*

E Jaufre per melanconia

*And Jaufre for melancholy*

dis, que jamais non puiara,

*said that ever not he-will-mount*

5360 mas que tot a pe s'en ira,

*but that all on foot himself-thence he-will-go*

tro que sia a la capella.

*until that he-be at the chapel*

E met la lansa sotz l'assela

*And puts the lance under the-armpit*

pueis pren lo caval per lo fren.

*then takes the horse by the bridle*

Ab aitant lo cavalier ven

*With that the knight comes*

5365 a pe per mout mala mesura,

*on foot with very ill measure*

e la nueitz fon nigra ez oscura,

*and the night was black and dark*

si c'a penas lo pot chausir

*so that-with difficulty him could to-see*

Jaufre; mas cant lo sent venir,

*Jaufre but when him he-feels to-come*

ez a messa el sol la lansa;

*and he-has put on-the ground the lance*

5370 pueis trais lo brant, don a fiansa,

*then drew the blade in-which he-has trust*

ez estet lo scut abrasat.

*and stood the shield embraced*

E·l cavallier a·l tal donat,

*And-the knight has-him such given*

aissi con venc totz esdemes,

*just as he-came all stormily*

c'a pauc en terra non l'a mes

*that-by little to earth not him-be-has put*

e dell'elme fes fuec eissir.

*and from-the-helmet he-made fire to-come-out*

E Jaufre ez l'anatz ferir

*And Jaufre is him-gone to-strike*

sus el muscle per mal-talen,

*up on-the shoulder with ill-will*

que tota l'enspalla'n deissen

*so-that all the-shoulder-thence he-strikes-down*

e del'escut l'una meitat.

*and of-the-shield the-one half*

Mas fort a petit enansat;

*But very little has-be achieved*

car senpre fon sanat e pres,

*for at-once it-was healed and closed*

que disseiras, que ren non es,

*so-that you-would-say that anything not it-is*

ne non par, que l'aia tocat.

*and not it-appears that him-be-has touched*

E'l cavalier a'l tal donat,

*And-the knight has-him such given*

que tot lo fes estaboisir,

*that all him it-made to-be-stunned*

si qu'al genoil lo fai venir.

*so that-to-the knee him it-makes to-come*

E Jaufre leva mantenem;

*And Jaufre rises forthwith*

5375

5380

5385

e fer lo si, que tot lo fen  
*and strikes him so that all him he-cleaves*

la testa tro intz en las dentz.  
*the head until within to the teeth*

5390 Mas mout li fon sanat corentz;

*But very to-him it-was bealed quickly*

qu'atan tost, co·l bran n'a mogut,  
*for-as soon as-the blade thence-he-has moved*

par, que no·l aia colp ferut.  
*it-appears that not-him he-has blow struck*

Mout se conbaton malamentz  
*Much themselves they-fight badly*

e mout se feron diramentz  
*and much themselves they-strike grievously*

5395 de las espazas per vigor,

*with the swords with vigor*

c'om non pot triar lo meillor.  
*so-that-one not can to-choose the better*

Car Jaufre lo part tot e·l fent,  
*For Jaufre him parts all and-him cleaves*

mas aqui mezeis se repret.  
*but there even himself he-takes-again*

E·l cavalliers no·l pot nafrar,  
*And-the knight not-him can to-wound*

5400 mas sovent lo fai trabucar.

*but often him makes to-stumble*

Tant lo fer duramentz e·l bat,  
*So-much him he-strikes hard and-him beats*

que non a cuissa ne costat

*that not he-has thigh or side*

ni bratz ni canba, qui no·il doilla.

*or arm or leg that not-to-him aches*

E per tant non cuietz, qu'el voilla

*And for so-much not think that-be wishes*

ricrere ni atras tornar.

*to-yield or back to-turn*

Ne·l cavalier no·l gic anar

*Nor-the knight not-him lets to-go*

un pas enan — tant non es pros —

*one step forward so-much not is-be worthy*

que no·l torn atras mais de dos.

*that not-him he-turns back more than two*

Tant lo fer durament et fort,

*So-much him he-strikes hard and strongly*

c'anc non ausi hom meintz de mort

*that-ever not heard man short of death*

tan grantz cops d'espaza ferir,

*so great blows of-sword to-strike*

e per ren no·s volon partir.

*and for anything not-themselves they-wish to-part*

E can son della spasa las,

*And when they-are of-the sword weary*

ez il se coron penre as bras.

*and they themselves run to-take in arms*

E cai l'uns e pueis l'autre apres;

*And falls the-one and then the-other after*

5405

5410

5415

e feron de puins e de pes  
*and they-strike with fists and with feet*  
 per pietz, per costatz e per caras.  
*on breasts on sides and on faces*  
 Anc non cre, que vis hom encaras  
*Ever not I-believe that saw man yet*  
 tan gran batailla ni tan fera.  
*so great battle or so fierce*

## The Hermit

XXVI

---

*The hermit comes out with stole, cross, and holy water, and the black knight flees in a storm. The hermit stables Jaufre's horse and tells him who his enemy was: a devil fetched by necromancy by the mother of a giant, an old woman whose husband had laid the country waste. Her two sons are as bad; one is the leper Jaufre has killed, and the other is hunting his brother's killer. Jaufre stays eight days and rides to his battle.*

5420 E·l bon om, qu'en la gliesa era,  
*And-the good man who-in the church was*  
 a tota la noitz escoutat;  
*has all the night listened*  
 car a sa mala voluntat  
*for at his ill will*  
 li tolun pausar e dormir.  
*from-him they-take resting and sleeping*  
 E can non o poc mais sufrir,  
*And when not it he-could more to-bear*

leva·s e vai sas armas penre

5425

*he-rises and goes his arms to-take*

cellas, ab que se deu defendre

*those with which himself he-ought to-defend*

del diable e de sa mainada:

*from-the devil and from his household*

estola ez aiga seinada,

*stole and water blessed*

la cros e·l cors de Jesu Crist.

*the cross and-the body of Jesus Christ*

Pueis ven ves cels, qui·s son requist

5430

*Then comes toward those who-themselves are assailed*

tota la noitz tan malamen,

*all the night so badly*

l'aiga gitan, sos salms dizen.

*the-water throwing his psalms saying*

E·l cavalier, qui·l vi venir,

*And-the knight who-him saw to-come*

part se del e pres a fugir,

*parts himself from-him and began to flee*

tan con pot, autament cridan.

5435

*as-much as he-can loudly crying*

E leva·s un aurages gran

*And rises-itself a storm great*

de pluia, d'auras e de trons.

*of rain of-winds and of thunders*

E·l bons hom dis sas orazons

*And-the good man said his prayers*

e sos salms ez a Jaufre pres

*and his psalms and has Jaufre taken*

5440 ez a lo en la glesia mes.

*and has him into the church put*

E·l caval no a oblidat

*And-the horse not he-has forgotten*

Jaufre, antz l'a ben estuiat

*(of)-Jaufre rather it-be-has well stabled*

en una maison gent e ben

*in a house nobly and well*

ez a·l donat civad' e fen

*and has-it given oats and hay*

5445 e fa li lieg de bella paille.

*and makes to-it bed of fair straw*

E pueis deslase la ventaila

*And then unlaces the ventail*

ez a desarmada sa testa.

*and has unarmed his head*

E cazon folzers e tenpesta

*And fall lightnings and tempest*

tota la noig, e plou e tona

*all the night and it-rains and thunders*

5450 tro al jorn, que l'esquella sona,

*until at-the day when the-bell rings*

que·l bons hom vai matinas dir.

*for-the good man goes matins to-say*

Ez a faitz Jaufre desgarnir.

*And he-has made Jaufre to-unarm*



E cant ac bonament cantat,

*And when he-had well sung*

desvest se. Pueis a demandat

*he-unrobes himself Then has-he asked*

a Jaufre, don es ni que quer.

*of Jaufre whence he-is or what he-seeks*

«Bel seiner, ja celat no·us er:

*Fair lord ever hidden not-to-you will-it-be*

de la cort soi del rei Artus,

*of the court am-I of-the king Arthur*

si ai ben quist VIII jorntz o plus

*so I-have well sought eight days or more*

un cavalier, c'a nom Taulat,

*a knight who-has name Taulat*

que fes una grant malvestat

*who did a great wickedness*

en la cort del rei l'autre jorn.

*in the court of-the king the-other day*

A trobar l'ai, antz que m'en torn

*To find him-I-have before that myself-thence I-turn*

ab mon voil, c'aissi o convinc

*with my will for-thus it I-promised*

al rei mon seiner, can chai vinc.»

*to-the king my lord when here I-came*

5455

5460

5465 «Amics, ja no'l te cal cercar

*Friend ever not-him to-thee it-needs to-seek*

en sa, car non se pot passar

*in here for not himself can to-pass*

hom ni femna petitz ni grantz

*man or woman small or great*

ni fes, passatz a XXX antz.»

*nor did-he past it-is thirty years*

«Ara'm digatz, seiner, per Dieu —

*Now-me tell lord by God*

5470 e no·us enueig ni sia greu —

*and not-you it-irk or be grievous*

d'aquest cavalier veritat:

*of-this knight truth*

qui es, que tan fort se combat

*who is-he who so hard himself fights*

e tant m'a requist malamentz?»

*and so-much me-has assailed badly*

«Amicx, ieu t'o dirai breumentz»,

*Friend I thee-it will-tell briefly*

5475 dis lo bons hom, «mas non sabres,

*said the good man but not you-will-know*

cant vos o aurai ditz, qui es.

*when to-you it I-shall-have told who he-is*

Car el non es jes cavallier,

*For he not is at-all knight*

aintz es lo maier averser,

*rather he-is the greatest devil*

qu'en enfern abite ne sia.

*that-in hell dwells or is*

E fes l'i ab nigromansia

5480

*And she-made him-there with necromancy*

venir la maire d'un jeians,

*to-come the mother of-a giant*

una viella esquiva e grans,

*an old-woman fearful and great*

maigra e sicca e ruada;

*thin and dry and wrinkled*

non sai, si la·us avetz trobada.»

*not I-know if her-you you-have found*

«O ieu, signer», so dis Jaufres.

5485

*Yes I lord this said Jaufre*

«Amicx, ar escoutatz, con es:

*Friend now listen how it-is*

la veilla avi' a marit

*the old-woman bad as husband*

un jaan mal e deschausit,

*a giant evil and insolent*

que a tota esta terra morta,

*who has all this land killed*

tant com una jornada porta,

5490

*as-far as a day's-journey carries*

chai e lai, aval ez amont,

*here and there below and above*

c'om no·i pot trobar ren del mont,

*so-that-one not-there can to-find anything of-the world*

mas buscajes e pradarias,

*but thickets and meadows*

erms e roizes e malas vias.

*wastes and brambles and bad ways*

- 5495 Si o a mort ez asermat,  
*So it he-has killed and laid-waste*  
 que tuit l'ome s'en son anat  
*that all the-men themselves-thence are gone*  
 e fugit per las autras terras,  
*and fled through the other lands*  
 que non podon soffrir las guerras,  
*for not they-can to-suffer the wars*  
 que lor fasia aquest jaantz,  
*which on-them made this giant*
- 5500 car ren no'l garia denantz.  
*for anything not-him protected before*  
 Mas cant venc un jorn, fon anatz,  
*But when came a day he-was gone*  
 non sai on, e venc si nafratz,  
*not I-know where and came so wounded*  
 que a cap de tres jorntz fon mortz.  
*that at end of three days he-was dead*  
 Non era tan mal ni tan fortz,  
*Not was-he so evil or so strong*
- 5505 que non s'encontres a peor.  
*that not himself-he-met with worse*  
 E la veilla ac grant paor,  
*And the old-woman had great fear*  
 cant vi, que mortz fon son maritz,  
*when she-saw that dead was her husband*  
 de se e de sos filz petitz,  
*for herself and for her sons little*

ques avia, que no·ls presesson

*which she-had that not-them should-take*

las jentz e que no·ls aucisesson.

*the folk and that not-them should-kill*

E fes ci ab encantament

*And she-made here with enchantment*

venir aquest, c'aissi defent

*to-come this-one who-thus defends*

aquest pas ez aquesta via,

*this pass and this way*

que per nulla ren, c'al mont sia,

*that for any thing that-in-the world be*

non pot passar hom natz de maire.

*not can to-pass man born of mother*

Ne vos non o feratz, bel fraire,

*Nor you not it would-have-done fair brother*

de mil antz, s'ieu non sa·us aghes

*in a-thousand years if-I not here-you had*

ab las armas Jesu Crist mes.

*with the arms of-Jesus Christ put*

Car nula res no·s pot defendre

*For any thing not-itself can to-defend*

ves aquestas ne res contendre;

*against these or anything to-contend*

car aquel, que las a ab se,

*for he who them has with himself*

sol qu'en Dieu aia bona fe,

*only that-in God he-have good faith*

nulla res no·l puet pueis dannar.

*any thing not-him can then to-harm*

5510

5515

5520

E se neguns o cuia far,

*And if anyone it thinks to-do*

5525 on plus sobriers er e plus fortz,

*the-more more overbearing he-will-be and more strong*

aintz sera confondutz e mortz.

*sooner will-be-be confounded and dead*

Car me an aici defendut,

*For me they-have here defended*

que nulla res non m'a nogut,

*so-that any thing not me-has harmed*

enemicx, bestia ni jaantz,

*enemy beast or giant*

5530 oi-mais a ben XXIII antz.

*now it-is well twenty-three years*

Aisi a la veilla noritz

*Thus has the old-woman reared*

josta me sos enfants petitz

*beside me her children small*

e l'enemicx aici estat

*and the-enemy here stayed*

XXX ans ez aquest pas gardat,

*thirty years and this pass guarded*

5535 si que anc non si poc intrar

*so that ever not there could to-enter*

nuls hom, per ren que poges far.

*any man for anything that he-could to-do*

E son s'en i moutz asaiatz,

*And are themselves-thereto there many tried*

que l'un son mortz, l'autre tornatz.

*so-that the-ones are dead the-others turned-back*

E·ls enfantz son d'aqui eissitz,

*And-the children are from-here gone-out*

que son grantz e fortz e noritz

*who are great and strong and well-fed*

e son se pres a mal a faire,

*and are themselves set at evil to do*

que anc non fon peier lor paire,

*so-that ever not was worse their father*

que aquil son, ni plus tensutz.

*than they are or more feared*

Mas l'uns es mezel devenutz

*But the-one is leper become*

ez es·si partitz de son fraire,

*and has-himself parted from his brother*

c'una maison li fes sa maire,

*for-a house to-him made his mother*

non sai don, ab encantament,

*not I-know where with enchantment*

mas mout lo vai vezer sovent.

*but very him she-goes to-see often*

E ar i es sos fraire anatz,

*And now there is his brother gone*

marritz e dolentz e iratz;

*downcast and grieving and angered*

5540

5545

5550

que lor dis hom, que mort l'avia

*for to-them told one that dead him-had*

un cavalier, non sai qui sia —

*a knight not I-know who be-be*

car anc ren no'n demandai plus —

*for ever anything not-thereof I-asked more*

mas aitant, que del rei Artus

*but so-much that of-the king Arthur*

5555 lor ausi dir, qu'i es mogutz;

*from-them I-heard to-say that-thence he-is set-out*

e non saben, on s'es tengutz.

*and not they-know where himself-be-has gone*

Ez aquel va per tot querer,

*And that-one goes through all to-seek*

e Dieus, que del mont a poder,

*and God who of-the world has power*

lo defenda per sa merce!»

*him may-defend by his mercy*

5560 «Seiner, be's defendra, so cre,

*Lord well-himself he-will-defend this I-believe*

d'el», dis Jaufre, «a mon viaire.

*from-him said Jaufre in my opinion*

E ja no'l calgra tan mal traire

*And ever not-to-him it-would-need so ill to-suffer*

del cavalier anar cercar,

*for-the knight to-go to-seek*

car plus prop lo pogra trobar.

*for more near him be-could to-find*



Qu'ieu ai desfaitz l'encantamen

5565

*For-I have undone the-enchament*

e·l mezel mort certainamen

*and-the leper killed certainly*

e dirai vos, consi ni con.»

*and I-will-tell you how and how*

Pueis conta·l tota la razon,

*Then tells-him all the account*

consi la femna ques ploran,

*how the woman begged weeping*

per Dieu, que·l rendes son enfan,

5570

*by God that-to-her he-render her child*

que·l mezel ne portava pres,

*whom-the leper thence carried captive*

e la vilania, que·l fes,

*and the churlishness that-to-him he-did*

e com l'autre mezel tenia

*and how the-other leper held*

la pulcella, que tolt' avia

*the maiden whom taken he-had*

al cavalier, que l'en menava,

5575

*from-the knight who her-thence led*

e con en son lieg l'afforsava

*and how on his bed her-he-forced*

e co·s combatet malamen;

*and how-himself he-fought badly*

ez apres del encantamen,

*and after about-the enchantment*

que l'autre mezels l'enseinet,

*which the-other leper him-showed*

- 5580 co·l desfes e con s'en anet  
*how-it be-undid and how itself-thence went*  
 tota la maison ab la testa,  
*all the house with the head*  
 que gitava lams e tenpesta;  
*which cast lightnings and tempest*  
 e com deliuret los enfantz,  
*and how be-delivered the children*  
 que·l mezel, que tant era grantz,  
*whom-the leper who so was great*
- 5585 fasia sancnar ez oucir,  
*made to-bleed and to-kill*  
 que·s cuiava el sanc garir,  
*for-himself be-thought in-the blood to-beal*  
 car aissi l'era ensinatz.  
*for thus to-him-it-was taught*  
 Tot lo a mot a mot contatz,  
*All it has-be word for word told*  
 si con avetz denantz auzitz,  
*just as you-have before heard*
- 5590 que de ren non l'en a mentit.  
*so-that in anything not to-him-thereof he-has lied*  
 «Amicx», dis lo bons hom, «no·t pes,  
*Friend said the good man not-to-thee grieve*  
 digas mi, aqui qui·t trames!»  
*tell me here who-thee sent*  
 «Seiner, aventura, que·m mena.»  
*Lord adventure which-me leads*  
 «Dieus don, si·l platz, que be·us en prena»,  
*God grant if-to-him it-pleases that well-to-you thereof befall*

dis lo bons hom, «per sa douçor,

*said the good man by his sweetness*

que mout ai de vos gran paor,

*for very I-have for you great fear*

que·l jaantz no·us trob al tornar.»

*that-the giant not-you find at-the returning*

«Seiner, si vol, ben o po far»,

*Lord if he-wishes well it he-can to-do*

dis Jaufre, «que no·m fai temensa,

*said Jaufre for not-me he-makes fear*

car en Dieu ai ferma crezensa

*for in God I-have firm belief*

ez el poder, ques el m'a dat,

*and in-the power which he to-me-has given*

ez el mieu dreitz e·l sieu pecat,

*and in-the my right and-the his sin*

que·l rendrai recresut e mort,

*that-him I-will-render craven and dead*

que·l cor mi sen certan e fort.»

*for-the heart to-me feels sure and strong*

Dis lo bons hom: «Oc, si Deu platz.

*Said the good man Yes if to-God it-please*

Amicx, anatz sus e lavatz

*Friend go up and wash*

vostras mans ez anatz manjar

*your hands and go to-eat*

e pueis pensatz de vostr' afar!

*and then think of your business*

5595

5600

5605

Tornatz vos en, mentre que·us les,

*Turn yourself thence while that-to-you it-is-allowed*

5610 e mentre que·l jaantz no·i es!»

*and while that-the giant not-here is*

«Seiner», dis Jaufre, «e so con?

*Lord said Jaufre and this how*

Gitatz me de vostra maison?»

*Cast-you me from your house*

«Non ieu, amicx, ma, per mon cap,

*Not I friend but by my head*

paor ai, se·l jaantz sa·us sap,

*fear I-have if-the giant here-you knows*

5615 que cha venga e vos en traga.»

*that here he-come and you thence draw*

«Ja ieu noca vesta mai braga»,

*Ever I never may-wear more breeches*

dis Jaufre, «cant ja m'en traira,

*said Jaufre when ever me-thence he-will-draw*

aitant con viu mi trobara,

*as-long as alive me he-will-find*

ni porai d'espaza ferir!

*and I-shall-be-able with-sword to-strike*

5620 Mas si·us platz, que·m voillatz souffrir,

*But if-to-you it-pleases that-me you-wish to-suffer*

qu'ieu m'estia aci ab vos

*that-I myself-stay here with you*

o a present o a rescos

*either in public or in hiding*

sol VIII jorntz, que non ja mais re,

*only eight days for not ever more anything*

amor mi faretz e gran be.

*love to-me you-will-do and great good*

Car adoncx m'en er az anar,

*For then to-me-thence it-will-be to go*

que no'i poiria plus estar;

*for not-there I-could more to-stay*

que aquel jorn, sens tota faila,

*for that day without all fail*

farai ab Taulat la batailla,

*I-will-do with Taulat the battle*

qu'en aissi o ai convengut,

*for-in thus it I-have promised*

e si puesc, sera atendut.»

*and if I-can it-will-be kept*

«Amicx, enantz auretz a far»,

*Friend sooner you-will-have to do*

dis lo bons hom, «si Deus mi gar.

*said the good man so God me guard*

Mas pos Dieus sai vos a trames,

*But since God here you has sent*

aitan con vos star ci volres,

*as-long as you to-stay here you-will-wish*

cho, que chai es, no's er vedat,

*that which here is not-itself will-be denied*

aintz er vos partit per meitat.»

*rather it-will-be to-you parted by half*

«Seiner, la vostra gran merce!»

*Lord the your great mercy*

«Amicx, non rendat grat a me,

*Friend not render thanks to me*

5625

5630

5635

mas a Dieus, que·ns o a trames.»

*but to God who-us it has sent*

5640 Tant sejournet aqui Jaufres,

*So-long tarried there Jaufre*

tro que VIII jorn en son passat.

*until that eight days thereof are passed*

Ez al uchem pren comiāt

*And on-the eighth he-takes leave*

de son hoste, mas tota via

*of his host but all the-while*

l'a demandat, que si·l venia

*of-him-he-has asked that if-to-him came*

5645 lo nemicx, con o poiria far,

*the enemy how it he-could to-do*

con s'en poiria desliurar.

*how himself-thence he-could to-free*

«Amicx, ja no·us dotetz de ren,

*Friend ever not-you fear of anything*

que ja no·us fara mal ni ben,

*for ever not-to-you he-will-do ill or good*

ni o pot far, que·us en tornes.

*nor it can to-do that-you thereof you-turn*

5650 Mas cel Dieu, que tot lo mon fes,

*But that God who all the world made*

vos gart da las mans del jaan!»

*you guard from the hands of-the giant*

E son se partit ab aitan.

*And are themselves parted with that*

Vai s'en Jaufre, ez el reman,  
*Goes himself-thence Jaufre and he remains*

que·l seina soven ab la man  
*who-him signs often with the hand*

e·l comanda a Jesu Crist,  
*and-him commends to Jesus Christ*

ez aiquo aitant, con l'a vist.  
*and that as-long as him-be-has seen*

Pueis entra s'en e vai cantar  
*Then enters himself-thence and goes to-sing*

una messa sus en l'autar  
*a mass up on the-altar*

per Jaufre de Sant Esperit,  
*for Jaufre of-the Holy Spirit*

que Dieus lo defenda e·l guit  
*that God him defend and-him guide*

del jaan, se·l ven a plazer.  
*from-the giant if-to-him it-comes to pleasure*

5655

5660

## The Giant and Augier's Daughter

XXVII

---

*Before long Jaufre meets the giant carrying off a screaming maiden under his arm. The giant drops her, uproots a tree, and is run through with a lance before he can lift it; then he lifts it and beats Jaufre out of the saddle. Jaufre rises, cuts him open above the belt, and fells him with his fist while the maiden prays face down. He takes the giant's feet off, finds that she is Augier's daughter, and sets her on his horse.*

E Jaufre vai s'en per poder

*And Jaufre goes himself-thence with might*

vivatx ez eisernidamentx

*lively and sensibly*

aissi con cavallier valentx.

*so as knight valiant*

5665 E non a longamentx anat,

*And not has-he long gone*

qu'il vi venir esfellenat

*when-he saw to-come raging*

lo jaan ab una pulcella,

*the giant with a maiden*

que portava de sotz s'aisella,

*whom he-carried from beneath his-arm-pit*

aissi con fera un enfant,

*just as he-would-do a child*

5670 plainen ez autament cridant:

*lamenting and loudly crying*

«Acorretz mi, Santa Maria!»

*Succor me Saint Mary*



E fon rauca, que tant avia  
*And she-was hoarse for so-much she-had*  
 cridat, qu'a pena pot fornir  
*cried that-with difficulty she-can to-complete*  
 sa paraula ni esclarzir.  
*her speech or to-make-clear*

E son estrasat siei cabel,  
*And are torn her hairs*

qui lusiron contra'l sole,  
*which shone against-the sun*  
 ausi con fa fins aurs brunitz,  
*just as does fine gold burnished*  
 que sai e lai son expanditz.  
*which here and there are spread*

E sos blizautz es coissendutz  
*And her tunic is rent*  
 e denans e detras ronputz.  
*and before and behind broken*

E siei oil clar, jen faissonat  
*And her eyes bright nobly fashioned*  
 son un pauc gros, tant a plorat.  
*are a little swollen so-much she-has wept*

E tortz sos deitz e bat sas mans:  
*And she-wrings her fingers and beats her hands*  
 anc mais non ausi cristians  
*ever more not heard Christian*

a nulla ren tant gran dol far.  
*for any thing so great grief to-make*

E pres ves Jaufre a garar,  
*And she-began toward Jaufre to look*

5675

5680

5685

aissi co'l vi ves si venir,

*just as-him she-saw toward herself to-come*

e pren a cridar ez a dir,

*and begins to cry and to say*

aissi con pot, mout umilmentz:

*as as she-can very humbly*

5690 «Franc cavaliers, plen d'ardimentz,

*Frank knight full of-daring*

acorretz az aquesta lassa,

*succor to this wretched-woman*

que nulla ren non sap, que's fassa:

*who any thing not knows what-herself she-should-do*

tant sui marrida e caitiva,

*so-much am-I downcast and wretched*

car mout m'enuoia, car soi viva!»

*for very me-irks because I-am alive*

5695 E Jaufre a'l caval girat

*And Jaufre has-the horse turned*

ves ella, que n'ac piatat.

*toward her for of-her-be-had pity*

E pueis met se l'escu denant

*And then puts himself the-shield before*

e la lansa, pueis ven brocant

*and the lance then comes spurring*

ves lo jaan per gran vertut

*toward the giant with great force*

5700 ez escrida: «Si Dieus m'aiut,

*and cries So God me-help*

don mal sers, mala la toques  
*Sir evil serf in-evil-hour her thou-touchedst*

la pulcella, laissatz la ades!»  
*the maiden let-go her at-once*

E·l jaantz, quan lo vi venir  
*And-the giant when him he-saw to-come*

aissi garnitz per grant azir,  
*thus armed for great wrath*

a la lassada mantenem.  
*has her let-go forthwith*

E venc ves un arbre coren  
*And he-came toward a tree running*

e va·l penre per una branca  
*and goes-it to-take by a branch*

e tira, e l'arbre s'aranca.  
*and pulls and the-tree itself-uproots*

Ez enantz que l'agues levat,  
*And before that it-be-had raised*

Jaufre venc ez a·l tal donat  
*Jaufre came and has-him such given*

de sa lansa, c'una brasada  
*with his lance that-an arm-span*

l'a denantz per lo pieitz gitada:  
*it-be-has before through the breast thrust*

d'anbas partz l'a tot esfrondat.  
*on-both sides him-be-has all pierced*

E·l jaantz a l'albre levat  
*And-the giant has the-tree raised*

ez a lo·n ferit malamentz,  
*and has him-there-with struck badly*

5705

5710

5715

mas no·l consequet fermamentz,

*but not-him he-reached squarely*

que tut l'agra per mieg partit.

*for all him-be-would-have through middle parted*

E si l'a tot eisaboisit

*And so him-be-has all stunned*

de son caval a terra mes,

*from his horse to earth put*

5720 que ren non ve ne sap, on s'es;

*that anything not he-sees or knows where he-is*

e·l caval estet acropitz.

*and-the horse stayed crouched*

E Jaufre ez en pes saillitz

*And Jaufre and on feet leapt*

mout tost; pueis met la man al bran

*very quickly then puts the band to-the blade*

e vai ferir sus al jaan

*and goes to-strike up at-the giant*

5725 un pauc desobre la cintura

*a little above the belt*

ab la spaze, qu'es fort e dura,

*with the sword which-is strong and hard*

que ben n'a mais d'un palm portat

*so-that well thereof-be-has more than-a palm carried*

de la carn ab tot lo costat,

*of the flesh with all the side*

si que·l cor li pogratz vezer.

*so that-the heart of-him you-could to-see*

5730 E sanc ies ne per tal poder,

*And blood comes-out thence with such force*

c'a penas se pot conssel dar  
*that-with difficulty himself he-can help to-give*

ni non pot sus l'arbre levar.  
*and not he-can up the-tree to-raise*

Mas Jaufre vai del pung ferir  
*But Jaufre goes with-the fist to-strike*

sus en l'elme per tal azir,  
*up on the-helmet with such wrath*

qu'el sol lo mes tot estendut,  
*that-on-the ground him he-put all stretched-out*

si que tot lo sen a perdut,  
*so that all the sense he-has lost*

que non au ni ve ni enten.  
*so-that not he-hears or sees or heeds*

E'l sancs totz vius, clars e coren  
*And-the blood all living clear and running*

l'eis per las nars e per la boca,  
*of-him-comes-out through the nostrils and through the mouth*

ez anc no's mou plus d'una soca.  
*and ever not-himself he-moves more than-a stump*

E l'espaza es li salida  
*And the-sword is to-him gone-out*

del puig e la pulcella crida:  
*of-the fist and the maiden cries*

«Acoretz li, Santa Maria,  
*Succor him Saint Mary*

per aquesta marrida·us sia!»  
*for this downcast-one-to-you let-it-be*

5735

5740

5745 E met s'el sol en abausos

*And puts herself-on-the ground in face-down*

sos brasses estendutz en cros:

*her arms stretched-out in cross*

«Seiner, que per nos a salvar

*Lord who for us to save*

morist e't laissez clavelar

*diedst and-thyself lettest to-nail*

en cros et garist Daniël

*on cross and savedst Daniel*

5750 dels lëuns e'ls filtz d'Israel

*from-the lions and-the sons of-Israel*

de las mans del rei Faraon,

*from the hands of-the king Pharaoh*

Jonnas del ventre del peison

*Jonas from-the belly of-the fish*

e Noe de peril de mar

*and Noah from peril of sea*

e Susana de lapidar,

*and Susanna from stoning*

5755 deffendes aquest cavallier

*defend this knight*

ez a me donatz so, que·us qer!»

*and to me grant that which-of-you I-ask*

E'l jaantz es vengutz ab tan

*And-the giant is come with that*

ez a levat del sol lo bran

*and has raised from-the ground the blade*

e cuia venir ves Jaufre;

*and thinks to-come toward Jaufre*

mas tant es frevolz, que non ve  
*but so he-is feeble that not he-sees*

5760

ne's pot moure, ez es casutz  
*or-himself he-can to-move and he-is fallen*

en la plassa totz estendutz.

*on the ground all stretched-out*

E Jaufre es·se remenbratz

*And Jaufre has-himself recovered*

ez es mantenen sus levatz.

*and is forthwith up risen*

Pueis venc ves lo jaantz corens,

*Then came toward the giant running*

5765

qu'el vi el sol jazer adens

*whom-he saw on-the ground to-lie face-down*

tot estendut, e tenc en man

*all stretched-out and held in hand*

la spaza e non jes en van,

*the sword and not at-all in vain*

aintz la tenc estreitz e calcat;

*rather it he-held tight and fast*

qu'enantz i ac assatz poignat

*for-before there had enough striven*

5770

Jaufre, que torre la·l poghes.

*Jaufre that to-take-away it-from-him he-could*

Ez cant vi, c'aissi es conques,

*And when he-saw that-thus he-is conquered*

tol li·s pes e laisa·l estar.

*he-takes-off from-him-the feet and leaves-him to-be*

E la pulcella va's gitar

*And the maiden goes-herself to-throw*

5775 als pes de Jaufre mantenen:

*at-the feet of Jaufre forthwith*

«Seiner, cinc cent merces vos ren,

*Lord five hundred thanks to-you I-render*

car aissi m'avetz deliurada.»

*for thus me-you-have delivered*

E Jaufre a la sus levada,

*And Jaufre has her up raised*

que l'a aqui eis conoscuda.

*for her-he-has there even known*

5780 «Pulcella», dis el, «Dieus aiuda!

*Maiden said he God help*

So qu'es de vos? Con es aici?»

*This what-is of you How are-you here*

«Seiner, e-us dirai ben, consi:

*Lord and-to-you I-will-tell well how*

ma maire me menava ier

*my mother me was-leading yesterday*

per deportar en un vergier,

*for to-disport into an orchard*

5785 aissi con soven se sol far.

*just as often itself is-wont to-do*

E cant nos en degthem tornar,

*And when we thence were-to to-return*

nos vim venir aquest jaan.

*we saw to-come this giant*



E pres mi a mon mal-talan

*And he-took me to my ill-will*

ez a·m tro aici aportada.

*and has-me until here carried*

Mas Dieus e vos m'a ben gardada,

*But God and you me-has well guarded*

que non m'a de mon cors onida.»

*for not me-has-be in my body shamed*

«Santa Maria en sia grazida»,

*Saint Mary thereof be thanked*

dis Jaufre, «que m'a faitz venir

*said Jaufre who me-has made to-come*

en luoc, on vos poghes servir!

*into place where you I-could to-serve*

Ara·m digatz de vostre paire,

*Now-me tell of your father*

on era, ne vostre dos fraire!»

*where he-was and your two brothers*

«Seiner, en la forest casar.

*Lord in the forest hunting*

Mas mout mi faitz meravillar

*But very to-me you-make to-marvel*

de mon paire, co·l conoissetz,

*of my father how-him you-know*

ni per que tant a Dieu graetz,

*and for what so-much to God you-give-thanks*

car m'avetz servida en aissi;

*because me-you-have served in thus*

qu'eu anc mais, que·m menbre, no·us vi.»

*for-I ever more that-to-me it-recalls not-you saw*

5790

5795

5800

«Pulcella, ancora non a gaire,

*Maiden still not it-is long*

que vos ez Augiers, vostre paire,

*that you and Augier your father*

5805 e vostre dos fraire ensement

*and your two brothers likewise*

me servis ben a mon talent

*me served well at my will*

en vostr' ostal est autre dia.»

*in your house this other day*

«Bel seiner, beneeta sia

*Fair lord blessed be*

la ora, que vos i vengues,

*the hour that you there came*

5810 qui anc servisi ni be·us fes.»

*who ever service or good-to-you did*

«Pulcella, ar podetz saber»,

*Maiden now you-can to-know*

dis Jaufre, «qual pro pot tener,

*said Jaufre what profit can to-hold*

qui voluntier ser tota jen;

*who willingly serves all folk*

c'uns hom gizardona per cen.

*for-one man rewards for hundred*

5815 Non sap hom, qui va ne qui ven

*Not knows one who goes or who comes*

ni cant a mal ni cant a ben

*or when to ill or when to good*

ne que l'es ades a venir.

*or what to-him-is ever to come*

Per que fai ades bon servir

*For which it-makes ever good to-serve*

o d'acoilir o de parlar

*either in-welcoming or in speaking*

o de son aver a donar.

5820

*or of his goods to give*

Ez a cel, qu'o fa, esta jent

*And to him who-it does it-stands nobly*

ez a cel, que'l servi si prent,

*and to him who-the service takes*

esta laig, si no'l gizardona,

*it-stands ugly if not-it be-rewards*

s'era coms o maiers persona.»

*though-be-were count or greater person*

«Seiner Jaufre», dis la pucella,

5825

*Lord Jaufre said the maiden*

«si us platz, ara m digatz noella,

*if-to-you it-pleases now-to-me tell news*

quina ventura cha us adus?»

*what adventure hither-you brings*

«Pulcella, no m demandetz plus

*Maiden not-of-me ask more*

de novas, car trop ai a far

*of news for too-much I-have to do*

ez ai gran paor de tarzar.

5830

*and I-have great fear of delaying*

Assatz vos dirai veritat,

*Enough to-you I-will-tell truth*

cant ne serem alegorat.»

*when thereof we-shall-be at-leisure*

Ab tant va·l caval resenglar,

*With that he-goes-the horse to-regirth*

pueis piega e a·s faig donar

*then mounts and has-himself made to-give*

5835 l'escut e la lansa ensament.

*the-shield and the lance likewise*

E pren la pulcella tot jent

*And takes the maiden all nobly*

ez a la denan se poiada;

*and has her before himself mounted*

que ja per el non er laissada,

*for ever by him not will-she-be left*

tro l'aia a son paire renduda,

*until her-be-has to her father rendered*

5840 quella cuia aver perduda.

*who-her thinks to-have lost*

# Taulat

## XXVIII

*Taulat's men have stripped the wounded knight and are raising their straps for the monthly whipping when Jaufre rides up. He asks Taulat courteously to give the knight up for love of him; Taulat tells him to dismount and yield, and offers the maiden to his squires. Jaufre answers that his strength must fail before he allows it. Taulat, too contemptuous to put on his hauberk, calls the camped knights to watch a wretch die, and Jaufre spurs at him.*

Aissi s'en vai cochosament

*Thus himself-thence he-goes hastily*

ves lo castel de mantenent,

*toward the castle at once*

on jai nafratz lo cavalier,

*where lies wounded the knight*

a cui auria gra mestier

*to whom there-would-be great need*

secors; que vengutz es Taulat

*succor for come is Taulat*

ab sos serventz, que l'an liat

*with his sergeants who him-have bound*

las mans estreitz detras le dos,

*the hands tightly behind the back*

quatre bacallar grantz e gros,

*four young-men great and thick*

que an grantz quatre correiadas

*who have great four straps*

de cour de cer menut nodadas,

*of leather of stag finely knotted*

5845

5850

ab que·l baton e fan puïar

*with which-him they-beat and make to-climb*

lo puog, aissi con solon far,

*the hill thus as they-are-wont to-do*

c'aissi lo an set an tengut.

*for-thus him they-have seven years held*

Ab tant l'an traïç fora tot nut,

*With that him-they-have drawn out all naked*

5855 pueis l'an al pe del pueig menat,

*then him-they-have at-the foot of-the hill led*

e quecx a son bratz reversat,

*and each has his arm drawn-back*

que s'apareillon del ferir.

*for they-prepare-themselves for-the striking*

Ab tant viron Jaufre venir,

*With that they-saw Jaufre to-come*

mout tost, davant se la pucela.

*very quickly before himself the maiden*

5860 Fan cil: «Aquest porta novela,

*Say those This-one brings news*

de que que sia, a mon seignor,

*of what that it-be to my lord*

c'aissi cavalca per vigor.»

*who-thus rides with vigor*

E Taulat es sus en l'angarda

*And Taulat is up on the-height*

e vi Jaufre, cant se regarda,

*and saw Jaufre when himself he-looks*

5865 qu'es als quatre serventz vengutz,

*who-is to-the four sergeants come*

ez es·s'en corren desendutz.

*and has-himself-thence running descended*

E venc ves Jaufre per saber,

*And he-came toward Jaufre for to-know*

que ven aitant cochos querer.

*what he-comes so hasty to-seek*

«Cavallier», dis el, «saver voill,

*Knight said he to-know I-wish*

cal sobriera ni cal orgoill

*what arrogance or what pride*

t'a faitz en ma terra intrar:

*thee-has made into my land to-enter*

deissen e vai te desarmar,

*dismount and go thyself to-unarm*

que totz tenps estaras mais pres!»

*for all times thou-wilt-stay henceforth captive*

«Seiner, non farai», dis Jaufres;

*Lord not I-will-do-so said Jaufre*

«trop vos volletz un pauc cochar;

*too-much yourself you-wish a little to-hasten*

si-us platz, laissatz me razonar.

*if-to-you it-pleases let me to-plead*

Per cest cavalier soi vengutz,

*For this knight am-I come*

que dovia esser batutz.

*who was-to to-be beaten*

E prec vos per ensinament

*And I-pray you by breeding*

e per tot vostre causiment,

*and by all your clemency*

5870

5875

5880

que·l laissez per amor de me,  
*that-him you-let-go for love of me*

si·us platz, e faretz i merce.  
*if-to-you it-pleases and you-will-do therein mercy*

E s'anc fes ves vos malvestat,  
*And if-ever he-did toward you wickedness*

erguell ni guera ni foutat,  
*pride or war or folly*

5885 tot en aissi s'en tornera,  
*all in thus itself-thereof it-will-turn*

con vostra cort conossera.»  
*as your court will-judge*

Après a Taulat respondut:

*After has Taulat answered*

«Ieu cre», dis el, «se Dieus m'aiut,  
*I believe said he so God me-help*

que tu aias perdut ton sen,  
*that thou have lost thy sense*

5890 car aissi parlas folamen  
*for thus thou-speakest foolishly*

ni dizes, c'on aquest te renda.  
*and sayest that-one this-one to-thee render*

Assatz as forfaitz, c'on te penda,  
*Enough hast-thou done-wrong that-one thee hang*

o c'om t'aucia a mala mort.»  
*or that-one thee-kill in evil death*

«Seiner, vos i fariatz gran tort»,  
*Lord you therein would-do great wrong*

5895 dis Jaufre, «qu'eu non ai ditz ren,  
*said Jaufre for-I not have said anything*



que·us deia enuiar, mas ben.

*that-you ought to-vex but good*

E ja per tant non laisserai,

*And ever for so-much not I-will-leave-off*

que no·us diga ancora mai,

*that not-to-you I-say yet more*

que·l cavallier non aucisatz

*that-the knight not you-kill*

e que per amor lo·m rendatz,

*and that for love him-to-me you-render*

c'uei-mais l'avetz trop treballat.»

*for-now him-you-have too-much tormented*

«Vai, villan, trop t'ai ascoutat!

*Go churl too-much thee-I-have listened-to*

Deissent e vai te desguarnir,

*Dismount and go thyself to-unarm*

e si non, pres ies del morir.

*and if not near thou-art of-the dying*

Ez aquela pulcella sia

*And that maiden be*

dels escudiers, car era tia.»

*of-the squires for she-was thine*

«Seiner», dis Jaufre, «non er jes;

*Lord said Jaufre not it-will-be at-all*

car mout me seria mal pres,

*for very to-me it-would-be ill taken*

s'era als escuders liurada.

*if-she-were to-the squires delivered*

Antz sera ma força mermada,

*Before will-be my strength diminished*

5900

5905

5910

qu'eu non porai del bran ferir,

*so-that-I not shall-be-able with-the blade to-strike*

qu'ieu la lais forsar ni aunir.»

*than-I her let to-force or to-shame*

«E con? E vols t'ab me conbatre?»

*And how And wishest-thou thyself-with me to-fight*

«Oc, antz que·m lais aunir ni batre

*Yes before that-myself I-let to-shame or to-beat*

5915 ne esta pulsella forsar.»

*or this maiden to-force*

«Ara vols tu t'ancta doblar»,

*Now wishest thou thy-shame to-double*

dis Taulat, «que, si Dieus m'aiut,

*said Taulat for so God me-help*

pueis aurai al col mon escut,

*when I-shall-have at-the neck my shield*

non escaparas ab la vida.»

*not thou-wilt-escape with the life*

5920 «Mouta menassa ai auzida

*Many-a threat have-I heard*

ab aquesta», so dis Jaufre;

*with this-one this said Jaufre*

«mas, per mon cap, vos dic, so cre,

*but by my head to-you I-say this I-believe*

lo cavalier vos er a rendre;

*the knight to-you it-will-be to render*

e cuig vos ben l'ancta car vendre,

*and I-think you well the-shame dear to-sell*

5925 c'al rei Artus fazes l'autr'ier,

*that-to-the king Arthur you-did the-other-day*

que·l ausises un cavallier.

*when-to-him you-killed a knight*

Mas ara sai ieu veramentz,

*But now know I truly*

que mais d'orguell e de non-sentz

*that more of-pride and of senselessness*

a en vos, qu'eu non aug retraire.

*there-is in you than-I — hear to-recount*

E non o podetz celar gaire,

*And not it can-you to-hide at-all*

que mout m'avetz fort menasat.

*for very me-you-have strongly threatened*

Ez eu o ai tot escoutat

*And I it have all listened-to*

e sufert tant, com volges dir;

*and suffered as-much as you-wished to-say*

c'aissi pot hom fol enfollir;

*for-thus can man fool to-make-mad*

car hom on plus fort s'omelia,

*for man the-more more strongly himself-humbles*

ades li creis mais sa follia

*ever to-him grows more his folly*

ez ades s'en orgoilla plus.

*and ever himself-thereby he-becomes-proud more*

Mas fe, que dei al rei Artus,

*But by-the-faith that I-owe to-the king Arthur*

cui am e tenc per mon seignor,

*whom I-love and hold for my lord*

5930

5935

- 5940 oi-mais no-us portarai honor  
*henceforth not-to-you I-will-bear honor*  
 ni vos blandiria de ren,  
*or you would-I-flatter in anything*  
 que pro ai essaiat ab ben;  
*for enough I-have tried with good*  
 e s'est mal, mal avetz trobat.»  
*and if-it-is ill ill you-have found*  
 Az aquest mot respon Taulat:  
*At this word answers Taulat*
- 5945 «Cavalier, mout as pauc de sen;  
*Knight very thou-hast little of sense*  
 que tu ja saps ton esien,  
*for thou already knowest to-thy knowledge*  
 que meillors V cen cavalliers,  
*that better five hundred knights*  
 que tu non iest e plus sobriers  
*than thou — art and more overbearing*  
 ai ab armas pres e conques.»  
*I-have with arms taken and conquered*
- 5950 «Ancui para», so dis Jaufres;  
*Today it-will-appear this said Jaufre*  
 «non o metan tot en parlar,  
*not it let-us-put all in speaking*  
 mas si't vols, va te tost armar,  
*but if-thou wishest go thyself quickly to-arm*  
 e veian, que Dieus en volra;  
*and let-us-see what God thereof will-wish*  
 que ja en-antz ben no·m ira,  
*for ever before well not-to-me it-will-go*

tro que·m sia ab te combatutz,

*until that-myself I-be with thee fought*

que l'un sia mortz o vencutz.»

*that the-one be dead or vanquished*

E Taulat respont ab erguell:

*And Taulat answers with pride*

«Ja altra garnizon non vuell,

*Ever other equipment not I-wish*

mas sol mon escut e ma lansa;

*but only my shield and my lance*

que tant te vei d'avol senblansa,

*for so-much thee I-see of-worthless seeming*

que ja no·m voill per te garnir.

*that ever not-myself I-wish for thee to-arm*

Antz si·t vols, ne fai set venir

*Rather if-thou wishest thereof make seven to-come*

aitals, con tu iest, totz armatz!»

*such as thou art all armed*

«Aicho», dis Jaufre, «es foldatz,

*This said Jaufre is folly*

que te combatas desgarnitz,

*that thyself thou-fight unarmed*

ben pars orgoillos a tos ditz.

*well thou-seemest proud by thy words*

Mas tot en aissi, con volras,

*But all in thus as thou-wilt-wish*

te combat, si en cor o as;

*thyself fight if in heart it thou-bast*

o si non, vai te rendre pres.

*or if not go thyself to-render captive*

5955

5960

5965

- 5970 Al rei Artus, que ça·m trames;  
*To-the king Arthur who here-me sent*  
 c'una d'aquestas t'er a far;  
*for-one of-these to-thee-it-will-be to do*  
 tol ti oimais de menassar!»  
*withdraw thyself henceforth from threatening*  
 Ab tant Taulat s'es irascutz  
*With that Taulat has-himself angered*  
 ez es ves un sirvent vengutz:  
*and is toward a sergeant come*
- 5975 «Aporta·m», dis el, «mon escut  
*Bring-me said he my shield*  
 e ma lansa, si Dieus t'aiut!  
*and my lance so God thee-help*  
 Vai, aitant con poras, coren  
*Go as-much as thou-wilt-be-able running*  
 e digas az aquella jen,  
*and tell to those folk*  
 que la foras son albergat,  
*who there outside are lodged*
- 5980 que vengan un maläurat  
*that they-come an ill-fated-one*  
 vezer morir ab colp de lansa;  
*to-see to-die by blow of lance*  
 que l'escut, l'auberc e la pansa  
*for the-shield the-hauberk and the paunch*  
 li vuoll a un cop esfrondar,  
*of-him I-wish at one blow to-pierce*

o si non, non vuell mais portar

*or if not not I-wish more to-bear*

armas ni far cavallaria

*arms or to-do knightood*

ni de domna aver compania.»

*or of lady to-have company*

E·l sirventz es d'aqui mogutz

*And-the sergeant is from-there set-out*

ez es·s'en en la ost vengutz

*and has-himself-thence into the host come*

als cavalliers, que fan gran dol

*to-the knights who make great grief*

per lor seignor, que Taulat vol

*for their lord whom Taulat wishes*

far puïar l'angarda batent.

*to-make to-climb the-height beating*

Ez, aissi con venc, mantenent,

*And just as he-came forthwith*

dis lor: «Baron, anatz vezer

*he-said to-them Barons go to-see*

un caitiu, qu'es vengut querrer

*a wretch who-is come to-see*

sa mort, que mos seiner o manda,

*his death for my lord it commands*

al pe del puig en mietz la landa!»

*at-the foot of-the hill in middle-of the beath*

E pueis part se, aitant con pot,

*And then parts himself as-much as be-can*

ez intret el castel de trot,

*and entered into-the castle at trot*

5985

5990

5995

on troba las domnas ploran

*where he-finds the ladies weeping*

6000 mout fort e lors cabels tiran.

*very much and their hair pulling*

E pres la lansa e l'escut,

*And he-took the lance and the-shield*

que vi az un lancier pendut,

*which he-saw on a lance-rack hung*

e vol s'ent tornar mantenen,

*and wishes himself-thence to-return forthwith*

cant la domna maier lo pren:

*when the lady elder him takes*

6005 «Amicx», dis ella, «digatz me —

*Friend said she tell me*

e non m'en mentatz, per ta fe —

*and not me-therein lie by thy faith*

de quellas armas que vols far,

*of those arms what thou-wishest to-do*

que tant corren te vei portar?»

*which so running thee I-see to-carry*

«Fe, que deitz a la vostr' amor,

*By-the-faith that I-owe to the your love*

6010 domna, port las a mon seignor.»

*lady I-carry them to my lord*

«Ez a que ops, si Dieus te gart?»

*And to what need so God thee guard*

«Per un vilain fol e musart,

*For a churl foolish and idle*

que s'es vengut ab el conbatre.

*who has-himself come with him to-fight*



E si·l voletz vezer abatre

*And if-him you-wish to-see struck-down*

o aucir, venetz çai ades,

*or killed come here at-once*

c'anc mais non fon de mort tan pres.»

*for-ever more not was-be of death so near*

«Dieus», dis la domna, «lo·n defenda

*God said the lady him-therefrom defend*

ez a te, si·l platz, car o venda,

*and to thee if-to-him pleases dear it sell*

car aissi parlas folamentz,

*for thus thou-speakest foolishly*

c'aiso ez aquel veramentz,

*for-this is that-one truly*

qu'ui a VIII jorn çai vi venir,

*whom-today it-is eight days here I-saw to-come*

e non vol del convent mentir.

*and not he-wishes about-the covenant to-lie*

Santa Maria·l gart de pena;

*Saint Mary-him guard from pain*

ez a Taulat, c'aissi·s malmena,

*and to Taulat who-thus-himself ill-treats*

don de malaventura tan,

*give of misfortune so-much*

d'ira, d'angoisa e d'afan

*of-anger of-anguish and of-distress*

e de travail e de dolor,

*and of toil and of pain*

con ieu quier a nostre Seignor.»

*as I ask of our Lord*

6015

6020

6025

Ab tant es vengutz lo serven

*With that is come the sergeant*

6030 a son seinor, lai on l'aten.

*to his lord there where him-be-awaits*

E pres l'escut e pueis la lansa;

*And he-took the-shield and then the lance*

c'en son orgueill a tal fiansa,

*for-in his pride he-has such trust*

que non vol son auberc vestir.

*that not he-wishes his hauberk to-put-on*

Ez a escribat: «Vien morir,

*And he-has cried Come to-die*

6035 vilan, tu que sai es vengut!»

*churl thou who here art come*

E Jaufre es ves el mogut,

*And Jaufre is toward him set-out*

cant aisi s'ausi escridar,

*when thus himself-be-heard to-cry*

tant co·l caval lo pot portar.

*as-much as-the horse him can to-carry*

E fon iratz, que de feunia

*And he-was angered so-that from rancor*

6040 l'es doblada sa gailardia.

*to-him-is doubled his boldness*

## Taulat Defeated

XXIX

---

*Taulat's charge carries Jaufre and his saddle to the ground, but Jaufre's lance goes through shield, breast, and side and pins him to the earth. Taulat begs for mercy; Jaufre tells him his pride has ruined him and grants his life on terms: he must yield himself at Carduel and free all his prisoners. The freed lord offers his land and is asked only to thank Arthur. Jaufre sends word to Kay and rides off with Augier's daughter.*

E Taulat venc de l'autre part,

*And Taulat came from the-other side*

peier que lions ne liepart,

*worse than lion or leopard*

e va ferir per tal poder

*and goes to-strike with such power*

Jaufre, que no'l poc retener

*Jaufre that not-him could to-hold*

sella ni cengla ni petral,

*saddle or girth or breast-strap*

que tot o trenca e vai a mal,

*for all it be-breaks and goes to ruin*

que ab tot l'a en terra portat.

*for with all him-be-has to earth carried*

E Jaufre a'l tal cop donat

*And Jaufre has-him such blow given*

sus en la pena de l'escut,

*up on the rim of the-shield*

que tot lo l'a fraitz e ronput,

*that all it him-be-has broken and shattered*

6045

6050

que l'escut e·l peitz e·l costat

*so-that the-shield and-the breast and-the side*

l'a tot esvaisit e passat,

*of-him-be-has all pierced and passed*

si que la lansa n'es passada

*so that the lance thereof-is passed*

de l'autra part una brasada

*on the-other side an arm-span*

6055 e contra terra l'a cosit.

*and against earth him-be-has pinned*

E las gentz cridon a un crit:

*And the folk cry with one cry*

«Verges dona, Santa Maria!

*Virgin lady Saint Mary*

Abaisatz en aquesta dia

*Bring-low on this day*

la felonia de Taulat

*the felony of Taulat*

6060 e l'erguell, que trop a durat!»

*and the-pride which too-long has lasted*

E Jaufre leva tot corren,

*And Jaufre rises all running*

pueis trais l'espaza mantenen,

*then drew the-sword forthwith*

ez es·s'en ves Taulat vengutz,

*and has-himself-thence toward Taulat come*

que jaç el sol totz estendutz

*who lies on-the ground all stretched-out*

6065 expandat en luec d'un grapaut.

*spread-out in guise of-a toad*

E crida, tan con pot, en aut:

*And he-cries as-much as he-can out loud*

«Cavallier, per amor de Dieu

*Knight for love of God*

non mueira, que mout m'esta grieu!

*not may-I-die for much to-me-it-stands grievous*

Vailla-m Dieu e Santa Maria,

*May-avail-to-me God and Saint Mary*

que mortz soi per ma gran follia.»

*for dead I-am through my great folly*

«Non est ancara», dis Jaufre;

*Not art-thou yet said Jaufre*

«mes enantz que-t partas de me,

*but before that-thyself thou-part from me*

o diras en ver, ab mon grat,

*it thou-wilt-say in truth with my liking*

car trop a tos orgueills durat

*for too-long has thy pride lasted*

e deu ben oimais penre fin.

*and it-ought well henceforth to-take end*

Que tu cuiavas oi matin,

*For thou thoughtest this morning*

qu'el mont non agues cavallier

*that-in-the world not there-was knight*

tan fort d'armas ne tan sobrier.

*so strong in-arms or so overbearing*

E pros eras tu veramentz,

*And worthy wast thou truly*

mas trop regnavas malamentz,

*but too-much thou-reignedst badly*

6070

6075

6080

car trop te donavas d'orguell,

*for too-much thyself thou-gavest to-pride*

e Dieus non l'ama ni l'acuell.

*and God not it-loves or it-welcomes*

E tu potz o ura vezer;

*And thou canst it now to-see*

qu'ieu non son jes de quel poder,

*that-I not am at-all of that power*

6085 c'ab armas sobrar te degues,

*that-with arms to-overcome thee I-ought*

si Dieus aïrat non t'agues.

*if God angered not thee-had*

Mas per ta grant malaventura

*But for thy great misfortune*

t'a sufferta la desmesura,

*thee-has-be suffered the excess*

que fesist al bon rei Artus.

*that thou-didst to-the good king Arthur*

6090 E no·l platz, que te·l soffra plus

*And not-to-him it-pleases that to-thee-it suffer more*

la cort del bon rei mon seignor

*the court of-the good king my lord*

e dels bons cavalliers la flor,

*and of-the good knights the flower*

del mont tuit eleitz e triat.

*of-the world all chosen and picked*

E cil, que son a tort menat,

*And those who are in wrong led*

son per cels a dreitz mantengutz

*are by those in right maintained*

e li orgoillos confondutz.

*and the proud confounded*

Car Dieus l'a pausat per dreitura.

*For God it-has placed for justice*

Ez en aitant, con le montz dura,

*And in as-long as the world lasts*

non a rei, que tan ben la tenga;

*not there-is king who so well it holds*

qu'el non cre plazer ni lausenga

*for-he not believes pleasing or flattery*

ni vol vilania escoltar.

*or wishes churlishness to-listen-to*

E qui ab el vol gueroiar,

*And who with him wishes to-war*

non o pot durar languament;

*not it can to-last long*

que ja tant non ira gaudent,

*for ever so-much not will-he-go rejoicing*

qui'l vol gueroiar ni aunir,

*who-him wishes to-war or to-shame*

c'a merce no'l fason venir

*that-to mercy not-him they-make to-come*

aquil de la Taula Redonda,

*those of the Table Round*

sol que sotz terra no's resconda.

*only that under earth not-himself he-hide*

6095

6100

6105

Car aquil an la seinoria

*For those have the lordship*

6110 de tota la cavalaria;

*of all the knighthood*

ez aquo ez del mont la flors.

*and that is of-the world the flower*

Ez ieu non soi jes dels meillors,

*And I not am at-all of-the best*

an soi un novel cavalliers;

*rather I-am a new knight*

que non a jes dos mes entiers,

*for not it-is at-all two months whole*

6115 que'l rei Artus m'a adobat.

*that-the king Arthur me-has dubbed*

E Dieus tot per la malvastat,

*And God all for the wickedness*

qu'as aquest cavalier fasias,

*that-to this knight thou-didst*

qu'en ta prison nafrat tinias,

*whom-in thy prison wounded thou-heldest*

fes te en la cort del rei aunir

*made thee in the court of-the king to-shame*

6120 e me en aquel punt venir;

*and me at that moment to-come*

que tant t'ai jorn e noitz seguit,

*for so-long thee-I-have day and night followed*

che mon coraje n'ai conplit.

*that my desire thereof-I-have fulfilled*

De luein t'es aquest mal vengutz:

*From far to-thee-is this ill come*



moutas vetz ez hom confondutz

*many times is man confounded*

per so, de que garda no's pren;

*through that of which heed not-himself he-takes*

lonc tenps auras anat queren

*long time thou-wilt-have gone seeking*

so, qu'as en pauc d'ora trobat.

*that which-thou-hast in little of-time found*

Conoisetz, que mal as reinat?»

*You-acknowledge that ill thou-hast reigned*

«O ieu, seigner, e clam merce,

*Yes I lord and I-cry mercy*

que prenatz segurtat de me;

*that you-take surety of me*

c'aissi-m rent en vostra prison

*for-thus-myself I-render into your prison*

con vencutz e con mortz que son.»

*as vanquished and as dead that I-am*

Dis Jaufre: «Ab me trobaras

*Said Jaufre With me thou-wilt-find*

merce, pueis demandada l'as.

*mercy since asked it-thou-hast*

Mas iras t'en, c'aissi o voill,

*But thou-wilt-go thyself-thence for-thus it I-wish*

al bon rei Artus a Carduoll,

*to-the good king Arthur at Carduel*

lai on el es, rendre per pres;

*there where he is to-render as captive*

6125

6130

6135

car l'ancta no·t perdon ieu ges

*for the-shame not-to-thee forgive I at-all*

del rei; mas lo mal, que m'as faitz

*of-the king but the ill that to-me-thou-hast done*

6140 e·l travail, que per te ai traitz,

*and-the toil that for thee I-have endured*

te perdon, aco·t faitz saber,

*to-thee I-forgive that-to-thee I-make to-know*

que del al re non ai poder;

*for of-the other thing not I-have power*

car lo rei es seinor de me

*for the king is lord of me*

e penra venjança de te

*and he-will-take vengeance on thee*

6145 per honor e per seinoria.»

*for honor and for lordship*

«Seiner, aissi co·us volres, sia»,

*Lord thus as-you will-wish be-it*

dis Taulat, «que no·i met content;

*said Taulat for not-there I-put dispute*

mas tot sia a vostre talent

*but all be at your will*

e a merce de mon seignor

*and at mercy of my lord*

6150 lo rei, a cui Dieus fai honor. —

*the king to whom God does honor*

Seiner, faitz m'un meje venir,

*Lord make to-me-a physician to-come*

que puing en ma nafra garir,

*that I-strive to my wound to-beal*

aquel, que·l cavallier garia;

*that-one who-the knight healed*

que mout a bona maïstria,

*for very he-has good mastery*

e mout es sos sentz naturals;

*and very is his sense natural*

qu'el mont non cre qu'en sia aitals,

*for-in-the world not I-believe that-there be such*

ni que tan conosca de plaga

*or who so-much knows of wound*

ni mieltz a garison lo traga.»

*or better to healing it may-bring*

«Ja», dis Jaufre, «per San Tomas,

*Ever said Jaufre by Saint Thomas*

enantz da qui non levaras

*before from here not thou-wilt-rise*

ne veras metje, per mon grat,

*or wilt-see physician by my will*

tro que aias quite clamat

*until that thou-hast quit declared*

aquel cavalier, qu'es aqui;

*that knight who-is there*

ez totz los autres autresi,

*and all the others likewise*

qu'en ta preison son, sion sout

*who-in thy prison are that-they-be freed*

ab tot l'arnes, que lur as tout.»

*with all the-barness that from-them thou-hast taken*

6155

6160

6165

«Seiner, a vostra voluntat

*Lord at your will*

faitz d'els e de me», dis Taulat;

*do of-them and of me said Taulat*

«car vostre es totz mos pouders,

*for yours is all my power*

6170 mos cors, ma terra, mos avers;

*my body my land my goods*

e de tot vos don seinoria,

*and of all to-you I-give lordship*

que so, qu'en volres far, faitz sia.»

*that that which-thereof you-will-wish to-do done be*

E Jaufre a sa spaza mesa

*And Jaufre has his sword put*

el fuere ez a la sua presa

*into-the scabbard and has the his-own taken*

6175 e va·l la testa desgarnir.

*and goes-him the head to-unarm*

Pueis a faitz lo metje venir,

*Then has-be made the physician to-come*

que l'a la plaga regardada,

*who him-has the wound looked-at*

d'aiga e de vin blanc lavada.

*with-water and with wine white washed*

E pueis an l'en un lieg colgat

*And then they-have him-on a bed laid*

6180 es an l'en al castel portat.

*and they-have him-thence to-the castle carried*

E Jaufre a faitz desliar

*And Jaufre has made to-unbind*

lo cavallier e deliurar

*the knight and to-deliver*

e·ls autres denan se venir.

*and-the others before himself to-come*

E pueis fes a totz convenir,

*And then he-made to all to-promise*

c'al bon rei Artus s'en iran

*that-to-the good king Arthur themselves-thence they-will-go*

ab lor seinor e portaran

*with their lord and will-carry*

Taulat, tro denan lo rei sia,

*Taulat until before the king be-be*

que prenga de la vilania,

*that be-take of the churlishness*

qu'en sa cort fes sens desfisansa,

*that-in his court he-did without defiance*

a son plazer dreit e venjansa.

*at his pleasure right and vengeance*

«E contatz li la desmesura,

*And tell him the excess*

que fasia sentz forfaichura

*that he-was-making without offense*

az aquel cavallier souffrir,

*to that knight to-suffer*

e com l'avia faitz languir

*and how him-be-had made to-languish*

aissi en sa prison VII antz,

*thus in his prison seven years*

6185

6190

6195

e con era ses erguells grantz,

*and how was his pride great*

e con ieu l'ai vencut e pres

*and how I him-have vanquished and taken*

ab armas ez az el trames!

*with arms and to him sent*

Ez anatz li vos proferer,

*And go to-him yourselves to-offer*

6200 e si'n vol negun retener,

*and if-thereof he-wishes any to-keep*

servetz li tant, co'l plazera;

*serve him as-much as-to-him it-will-please*

que mout honrat servir li fa,

*for very honorable to-serve him it-makes*

e mout es sa cortz cara e bona,

*and very is his court dear and good*

e mout largament serf e dona;

*and very largely he-serves and gives*

6205 tant es adreitz ez ensinatz,

*so he-is upright and well-bred*

c'om non pot d'el partir iratz:

*that-one not can from-him to-part angered*

aissi sap gen e grat servir.

*thus he-knows nobly and graciously to-serve*

E anc non l'ausi hom mentir:

*And ever not-him heard man to-lie*

aissi atent so, qui coven,

*thus he-keeps that which he-promises*

6210 que non promes anc nulla ren,

*that not he-promised ever any thing*

que voluntiers no l'atendes,

*that willingly not it-he-kept*

per que de tot es mon a pres.»

*for which of all this world has worth*

E'l cavalier son se rendut

*And-the knights are themselves rendered*

a Jaufre ez an convengut,

*to Jaufre and have promised*

que tot so, que lor dis, faran,

*that all that which to-them he-said they-will-do*

que ja sol mot non passaran;

*so-that ever even word not they-will-transgress*

e mais, se mais en vol querer,

*and more if more thereof he-wishes to-see*

cascuns en fara son poder.

*each thereof will-do his power*

Dis Jaufre: «Al re non voil dir.»

*Said Jaufre Other thing not I-wish to-say*

Ab aitant vol se d'els partir,

*With that wishes himself from-them to-part*

cant le seiner dels cavalliers,

*when the lord of-the knights*

qu'era de Taulat presoniers,

*who-was of Taulat prisoner*

li venc denans mout humelmen:

*to-him came before very humbly*

«Seiner», dis el, «a vos mi ren,

*Lord said he to you myself I-render*

6215

6220

- 6225 me e mos homes e ma terra  
*me and my men and my land*  
 per far contra totz homes guerra;  
*for to-make against all men war*  
 que jent o avetz gazainat,  
*for nobly it you-have won*  
 que de tal luec m'avetz gitat,  
*for from such place me-you-have cast*  
 on ai a ma forsa vescu;  
*where I-have under my constraint lived*  
 6230 car tant y ai de mal agut,  
*for so-much there I-have of ill bad*  
 que mais mi valgra mort que vida.  
*that more to-me would-avail death than life*  
 Anc mais non cre, que fos ausida  
*Ever more not I-believe that was heard*  
 la dolor ne la passion,  
*the pain or the suffering*  
 qu'ieu ai tracha en la prison,  
*that-I have endured in the prison*  
 6235 on Taulatz m'aura tenut tan,  
*where Taulat me-shall-have held so-long*  
 e ses forfaitz petit ni gran,  
*and without wrongs small or great*  
 que no l'avia de ren faitz;  
*for not to-him-I-had in anything done*  
 mas Dieu e vos m'en avetz traitz.»  
*but God and you me-thence have drawn*



«Seiner», dis Jaufrenz, «ieu non quier

*Lord said Jaufre I not seek*

de vostre deliurar logier

6240

*for your delivering wages*

d'aver, de terra ni d'onor,

*of-goods of land or of-honor*

mas que·us n'anetz a mon seinor

*but that-yourself thence-go to my lord*

lo rei Artus, que sa·m trames,

*the king Arthur who here-me sent*

ez az el ne rendetz merces

*and to him thereof render thanks*

vos e tuit aquil cavallier!»

6245

*you and all those knights*

«Aquo farem mout volontier,»

*That we-will-do very willingly*

dis el cavallier, «mas, si·us platz,

*said the knight but if-to-you it-pleases*

seiner, vostre non nos digatz,

*lord your name us tell*

que saber voill, de cui diren

*for to-know I-wish of whom we-shall-speak*

al rei Artus, can lo veren,

6250

*to-the king Arthur when him we-shall-see*

qui m'a de prison deliurat

*who me-has from prison delivered*

ni a vencut ni pres Taulat.»

*and has vanquished and taken Taulat*

«Seiner, qui·us demanda de me,

*Lord who-you asks of me*

digatz li, qu'eu ai non Jaufre.»

*tell him that-I have name Jaufre*

6255 «Jaufre, seiner?» «Oc veramentz.

*Jaufre lord Yes truly*

E digatz me per entreseintz

*And tell for-me for token*

a Quex, que vergona·l farai

*to Kay that shame-to-him I-will-do*

el primier luoc, on lo veirai,

*in-the first place where him I-shall-see*

de la vilania, que·m dis;

*for the churlishness that-to-me he-said*

6260 mas li valgra, que s'en giquis.»

*more to-him it-would-avail that himself-thereof he-bad-refrained*

E·l cavalier dis e coven

*And-the knight said and promises*

a Jaufre, que tot dira ben

*to Jaufre that all he-will-tell well*

al rei e a Quex so, que·l manda.

*to-the king and to Kay that which-to-him he-commands*

En apres a Dieu lo comanda.

*In after to God him he-commends*

6265 E Jaufre a puis demandat,

*And Jaufre has then asked*

c'om l'aduga tot enselat

*that-one to-him-bring all saddled*

un palafre a la pulcella,

*a palfrey for the maiden*

a la filla d'Augier, la bella,

*for the daughter of-Augier the fair*

que-l jaantz en menava presa,

*whom-the giant thence was-leading captive*

a cui la tolç per sa proesa.

*from whom her he-took by his prowess*

6270

Ez aqui eis de mantenèn

*And there even at once*

il an faitz son comandamen,

*they have done his command*

car mout lo volon obesir

*for very him they-wish to-obey*

ez a tot son plazer servir.

*and at all his pleasure to-serve*

E Jaufre pueia la pulcella

*And Jaufre lifts-up the maiden*

6275

e pueis ten son camin ab ella

*and then holds his road with her*

totz sols, ses altra compaignia;

*all alone without other company*

que ja non aura ben, tro sia

*for ever not will-he-have ease until he-be*

la, don lo jaantz l'a moguda,

*there whence the giant her-has taken-away*

e l'aia a son paire renduda.

*and her-be-has to her father rendered*

6280

E pueis tenra ves Brunesentz,

*And then he-will-hold toward Brunissen*

on es sos cors e son ententz.

*where is his heart and his mind*

El camin s'es mes, per on venc. —

*On-the road himself-he-has put by which he-came*

---